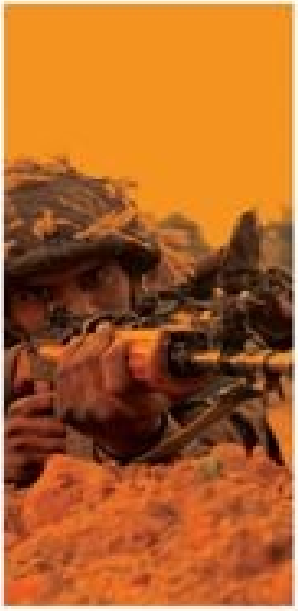
DR (CDR) N K NATARAJAN

SSB INTERVIEW

The Complete Guide



SIMPLIFYING ALL THE STEPS:

- Screening Test
- Psychological Test
- Group Testing
- Interview
- Conference Procedure

WITH DYNAMIC TOPICS:

- Service-Related Information
- Geo-Politics
- National Issues

JAICO

SSB INTERVIEW

The Complete Guide

DR (CDR) N K NATARAJAN

JAICO PUBLISHING HOUSE
Ahmedabad Bangalore Bhopal Bhubaneswar Chennai
Delhi Hyderabad Kolkata Lucknow Mumbai

Published by Jaico Publishing House
A-2 Jash Chambers, 7-A Sir Phirozshah Mehta Road
Fort, Mumbai - 400 001
jaicopub@jaicobooks.com
www.jaicobooks.com

© Dr. N. K. Natarajan

SSB INTERVIEW: THE COMPLETE GUIDE
ISBN 978-81-8495-569-9

First Jaico Impression: 2014
Second Jaico Impression: 2014

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in
any form or by any means, electronic or
mechanical including photocopying, recording or by any
information storage and retrieval system,
without permission in writing from the publishers.

Preface

Defence services offers one of the most challenging and yet a meaningful career. A soldier is a respected citizen of any country because he lives for the virtues of sacrifice, commitment and selfless devotion. Ironically, though it is such a coveted profession, there have been severe shortages in the officers' cadre of the armed forces. While most believe that talented youth do not want to join the armed forces for lack of patriotic fervour, I realized during my tenure at Services Selection Board (SSB) that this is not true. I have seen several bright young candidates failing in the SSB just because he/she was not his/her natural self and was behaving in the ways described in the various books. This prompted me to go through some of the books myself and also several internet sites on SSB. Having reviewed them, I realized how unfounded were these contents. Most books are written by people who have not been associated with the SSB in any way and hence the books are clearly misleading. Almost all internet sites are moderated by candidates who once appeared in the SSB and do not know the science behind the selection process. This prompted me to write a book and share my insight with all the defence aspirants. I have not provided any tips to fool the system because I firmly believe that the system cannot be fooled. All that I have attempted is to bring out the relevance of each task and given tips on what to project and how to project it. I urge all the readers of this book not to replicate the stories or any other ideas from here. Instead understand the underlying principles and prepare hard to face the SSB. I reiterate that there is no shortcut to success. Only systematic practice and hard work will help.

I set on the journey of writing this book sometime in May 2011 with a leading publishing house agreeing to publish the same. It had taken me over six months to complete it and this journey was full of learning. In the very first year, my work found instant acceptance in the market and a lot of students were benefiting from it.

I owe my sincere thanks to Jaico Publishing House for agreeing to republish my work. I also owe my sincere thanks to my wife and children for their unflinching support and cooperation without which this could not have been possible.

I hope this book continues to help all the defence aspirants!!!!

Disclaimer

The author has made every possible effort to locate the source of the photos to obtain permissions for reproduction but did not succeed. However, the author declares that he does not own the rights for the pictures and gratefully acknowledges the original copyright owne

Contents

Preface

Part One

Introduction

1. Introduction to SSB

2. What is seen in a Candidate?

3. Personal Information Questionnaire (PIQ)

4. Pilot Aptitude Battery Test (PABT)

Screening Tests

5. Intelligence Test (Verbal)

6. Intelligence Test (Non-Verbal)

7. Picture Perception and Discussion Test (PP&DT)

Psychological Tests

8. Basis of Psychological Testing

9. Thematic Apperception Test (TAT)

10. Word Association Test (WAT)

11. Situation Reaction Test (SRT)

12. Self Description Test (SDT)

Group Testing

13. Basis of Group Testing

14. Group Discussion

15. Group Planning Exercise

16. Progressive Group Task

17. Group Obstacle Race

18. Half Group Task

19. Lecturette

20. Individual Obstacles

21. command TasK

22. Final Group Task

Interview

23. Basis of the Interview Technique

24. Interview Questions

Conference Procedure

25. Dos and Don’ts in the Conference

Part Two

Service Related Information

- Indian Army
- Indian Navy
- Indian Air Force
- Honours and Awards

Geo-Politics

- Indo-Pak Relations
- Indo-China Relations
- India-Bangladesh Relations
- India-Nepal Relations
- India-Bhutan Relations
- India-Sri Lanka Relations
- Indo-US Nuclear Deal
- Hamas & Hezbulla – Israel, Palestine, Lebanon
- Iran-Pakistan-India Gas Pipeline
- Seat for India in UN Security Council
- Nuclear NonProliferation Treaty (NPT)
- Nuclear Programme of North Korea and Iran
- Sethusamudram Shipping Channel Project
- Major World Organizations

National Issues

- Reservation in India
- Lokpal Bill
- Women's Reservation Bill
- Women in India
- Indian Economy

- Food Secuniy Bill
- Naxalism in India
- Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (NREGA)
- Rights of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act
- Terrorism in India

- **Introduction**
- **Screening Tests**
- **Psychological Tests**
- **Group Testing**
- **Interview**
- **Conference Procedure**

Introduction 1

Introduction to SSB

Defence Services namely Indian Army, Indian Air Force and Indian Navy are one of the finest institutions of our country. These institutions are looked upon by every one for several virtues like discipline, dedication, commitment, adventure *etc.* These institutions provide a very clean and healthy environment to work and live with a sense of pride and honour. In the yesteryears, only the elite sections of the society could join the services as an officer and it was a matter of prestige to be associated with the armed forces. However, post 90's the lustre of working abroad or working in multinational companies and earning huge sums of money diverted the youth to these lustrous jobs and less numbers aspired to join the defence forces. However, within a span of two decades reality has dawned upon our youth and the latest trend is that engineers working in best of companies like TCS, WIPRO *etc.* aspire for defence careers. Thus, the armed forces have stood the test of time.

Highlights of Career as an Officer

- As an officer one enjoys a great sense of purpose of serving the motherland
- Wearing the uniform gives a sense of pride and honour
- Opportunity to lead a large team at a very young age
- Fantastic camaraderie and team work
- Disciplined and orderly life style
- Best of training and education
- Sports and adventure
- Work life balance and overall well-being

Pay and Perks

Thanks to the Sixth Pay Commission and Promotion Reforms implemented in the last few years the pay and perks and promotional aspects have made defence careers indeed very lucrative. The highlights are:

- Starting salary of ₹ 55,000/- +
- Fantastic perks like Canteen, Free Medical, Clubs, Sports, Free Travel including by air (for Commanders and above) *etc.*
- Fast time scale promotion up to the rank of Lt Col/Commander/Wing Commander
- Reach the rank of Lt Col/Commander/Wing Commander in just 13 years
- Easy exit after pensionable service of 20 years
- Very handsome pension and full financial security post retirement
- Flexible terms of tenure in the form of short service commission

Entry Eligibility

The entry level qualification ranges from 12th class to postgraduation. Some of the more common entries are described below:

- **NDA/Naval Academy Entry.** Boys studying in 12th Science (PCM) stream can enter the National Defence Academy/Naval Academy. At the National Defence Academy candidates are put through graduation (B.Sc.) whereas at the Naval Academy candidates go through four years B.Tech. program. The complete expenses towards lodging/boarding/education are borne by the government. In addition, the candidates are paid a stipend of ₹ 21,000 per month. The aspiring candidates are required to go through an entrance test conducted by the Union Public Service Commission (UPSC) which is held twice a year

and thereafter pass in the Services Selection Board (SSB).

- **Graduate Entry Scheme.** Candidates who are graduates in any stream can join the Indian Army. Whereas in the Indian Navy and the Indian Air Force, science graduates are considered for the main branches. However, in ground duty/admin branches of the Air Force and Logistics branch of the Indian Navy, graduates of BBA, BCom or BA (Eco) *etc.* are considered. The aspiring candidates are required to go through an entrance test conducted by the Union Public Service Commission (UPSC) which is held twice a year and thereafter pass in the SSB. For joining the Logistics Branch of the Indian Navy no entrance examination is conducted. Call letters for SSB are issued based on percentage scored in the graduation/postgraduation examination of the university. However, Air Force conducts Common Aptitude Test (AFCAT).

- **Technical Entry Scheme.** There is a very high demand for technical officers in the armed forces. Candidates of almost any stream of engineering are eligible to join the armed forces. Engineering graduates do not have to appear in any entrance test but are required to pass in the SSB. However, the Air Force conducts Engineering Knowledge Test (EKT).

- **NCC Special Entry Scheme.** NCC 'C' certificate holders are eligible to join and do not have to go through the UPSC entrance examination. They have to just pass in the SSB.

- **Women Entry Scheme.** Women candidates are also being inducted into some branches of the armed forces. In the Indian Air Force, they are also being inducted in flying arms. In the future, slowly and steadily the armed forces will become an equal opportunity employer offering greater role to the women of India in serving the nation.

Selection Centres

The Indian Army has three selection centres across the country. These are Selection Centre East at Allahabad, Selection Centre Central at Bhopal and Selection Centre South at Bangalore. In all, there are 10 Services Selection

Boards of the Army which are organized as follows:-

- Selection Centre East, Allahabad – 11 SSB, 14 SSB, 18 SSB, 19 SSB, 34 SSB
- Selection Centre Central, Bhopal – 20 SSB, 21 SSB, 22 SSB
- Selection Centre South, Bangalore – 17 SSB, 24 SSB

The Navy has two SSBs, one each at Bhopal and Bangalore and one Naval Selection Board at Coimbatore. Three more boards are under formation at Visakhapatnam. The Air Force has three boards namely,

- No. 1 Air Force Selection Board at Dehradun
- No. 2 Air Force Selection Board at Mysore
- No. 3 Air Force Selection Board at Varanasi

As it stands today, Indian Armed Forces offers one of the finest careers of all. Ironically, while the youth in our country is struggling to find employment, there are thousands of vacancies in the armed forces which are not being filled year after year. What is believed is that talented youth are not coming to join the armed forces. But what is true is that there is absolute lack of awareness and knowledge about the selection process. Interaction with student population across the country reveals that a lot of myth exists in the environment about what happens in the services selection boards. Even the internet is full of unfounded information shared by candidates based on what they perceive of the selection process. To add to the confusion, there are several coaching centres across the country that are run by people who have never worked in the selection system or are not aware of the current practices. Still more, there are SSB books which are far from the reality. The selectors at services selection board often come across candidates who are otherwise good but have not performed well at the SSB because of bad coaching. Having been part of the selection system, I can say this is the easiest route to becoming a first class gazetted officer of the Government of India.

The aim of this book is to present the entire procedure in a lucid and easy to comprehend manner which will greatly help the candidates in gaining familiarity with the selection system and the various tests that are conducted there. The tips offered by the author in each section are based on vast experience and will come very handy in projecting your true personality in a better way.

This book has been arranged in a chronological sequence in which various tasks are conducted at the SSB. Before going on to describe the various tests, one chapter (Chapter 2) has been dedicated to provide detailed description of the various Officer Like Qualities (OLQs) that are seen at the SSBs. A good understanding of these will help the candidates project these qualities better. The information covered in each section is as follows:

Section 1 covers the stage 1 testing. In this stage there are three different tests that are conducted namely Intelligence Test (Verbal), Intelligence Test (Non-Verbal) and Picture Perception and Discussion Test (PP & DT). Using the results of the intelligence tests, both verbal and non-verbal, the Intelligence rating of the candidate is deduced. Then the candidates are put through the PP & DT test in which the candidates are shown a hazy/vague picture and asked to write a story. Thereafter they are seated in a group of 15 to 18 and asked to narrate their respective story one by one and finally discuss among themselves to arrive at a common story of the group. Using the intelligence rating and the performance in the PP & DT roughly about 40 to 50% of the candidates are retained for stage 2 testing.

Section 2 deals with psychological testing. In this section, a total of four tests are conducted, namely the Thematic Apperception Test (TAT), Word Association Test (WAT), Situation Reaction Test (SRT) and Self-Description Test (SDT). In the TAT, 11 hazy pictures plus one blank picture will be shown one after the other and the candidate is asked to write a short story. In WAT 60 words are flashed on the screen one after the other and candidates are asked to write a short sentence using the word shown. In SRT, candidates are given 60 practical and commonly occurring situations in a booklet form and asked to react to each of the situation. Finally, in the SDT, the candidates are asked to write five short paragraphs. The first three paragraphs are about what his/her parents, friends/colleagues and teachers think of him/her. The fourth paragraph is about what does he/she think of himself/herself and the fifth paragraph is about what

kind of person he/she wishes to become and what improvements are needed. Based on the responses in these tests, the psychologist will arrive at his assessment.

Section 3 deals with Group Testing. In this part of the test, a total of 9 different tests are conducted, namely two rounds of Group Discussion (GD), Group Planning Exercise (GPE), Progressive Group Task (PGT), Group Obstacle Race (GOR), Half Group Task (HGT), Lecturette, Individual Obstacles (IOs), Command Task (CT) and Final Group Task (FGT). Each of these tests has been explained in great detail in the relevant section of the book.

Section 4 deals with the Personal Interview. In this section of the test the Interviewing Officer, by using six sets of Comprehensive Interview Questionnaires (CIQs) arrives at his assessment of the candidate. All the six CIQs have been explained and a suggestive answer for each one of them has been provided. In addition, the Dos and Don'ts have also been explained.

Section 5 deals with the Conference Procedure. Typically at the SSB, the assessment is three-dimensional and is done by the Psychologist, Group Testing Officer (GTO) and the Interviewing Officer (IO). It is only during the board conference that these assessors discuss each case carefully and arrive at a final decision. This section of the book elaborates on the conference procedures in detail.

The last part of the book includes service-related information, topics on geo-politics and national issues.

General Guidelines

It is often noted that candidates upon receiving a call letter rush to the nearest coaching centre to do a crash course, or pick up any book on SSB and try to mug up ideas and views given in them. This leads to definite failure as assessors are experts in discriminating between candidates who are genuinely good and those who are superficial. A word of caution therefore, is that there are no shortcuts to success. It calls for dedicated and systematic preparation. To start with, one must firstly, build awareness about what is going on in the environment. Selectors are not interested in knowing the dates, numbers, statistics etc that are straight from

books on general knowledge. The general expectation is awareness about what is happening in the country and its neighbourhood. This calls for reading newspaper regularly and may be supplementing it with a good magazine. Alternatively, listen to any good English news channel to keep yourself abreast of the latest developments. In addition, it is recommended to watch popular TV shows like *‘We the People’, ‘Big Fight'* etc on NDTV 24 × 7 where current topics are debated by eminent personalities of the society.

Secondly, it may also be a good idea to start speaking in English with friends and family members. It is unfortunate but true that the medium of communication is English and many candidates hesitate and hence do not express themselves adequately and thus fail in the initial screening itself. Hence, it is important to develop English language skills and it is possible provided you practice regularly by speaking with friends and family members. Towards this, reading newspaper and listening to news will also help build your vocabulary.

Thirdly, build knowledge of the service/arm that you are aspiring to join. For example, if you have opted for the Executive Branch of the Indian Navy or Technical Branch of the Indian Army, find out details of the service, the various arms, their roles, your likely job profile *etc.* More often it is seen that candidates do not even know what they have applied for and this is a sure case for rejection.

Fourthly, you must exercise regularly and keep fit. Simple exercises like jogging, situps, pullups and pushups will help to build strength and stamina. This will come handy in the physical tasks.

Fifthly, remember the old adage, "First Impression is the Last Impression". The way you present yourself will matter a lot to the assessors. While it may be normal to have a pony tail and a tattoo in the civil world, understand the likes and dislikes of officers of the armed forces. Though you are not expected to take a zero cut, any abnormal dressing or accessories will draw everyone’s attention towards you which may not be very desirable. Hence, dress up in a normal and decent way. Gentlemen should shave and ladies must keep their hair bundled and not left loose. Service personnel are particular about rules, regulations and discipline. Hence, be conscious of the Dos and Don’ts that are told to you and make sure you adhere to them meticulously. Though these are not stated, they are expected of any gentleman and lady and hence keenly observed by all the assessors during the tests and otherwise.

Testing Schedule

Unlike other organizations, the selection process in the armed forces is very elaborate and is done over five days. Three different assessors namely the Interviewing Officer, Group Testing Officer and the Psychologist test each candidate from three different perspectives and arrive at their respective decision. Thereafter, on the last day in the board conference, they all sit together and discuss each case to arrive at the final decision. The schedule of testing is described below.

Reporting Day – Normally, candidates are made to report in the afternoon and are picked up by a bus from the railway station. On reporting, they are given an opening briefing by the duty GTO covering the testing schedule, dos and don'ts *etc.* After that the candidates are asked to fill up a Personal Information Questionnaire (PIQ) form. The PIQ forms the basis of psychological testing and the interview. The importance of this form and how to go about filling this are covered later.

Day 1 – Candidates are put through a screening test which comprises of intelligence tests followed by picture perception and discussion test. Based on the performance in these tests some of the candidates are retained for stage 2 testing and others are allowed to return home the same day. Hence, qualifying in this test is most important.

Day 2 – On day 2, candidates screened in on day 1 are put through psychological tests which comprise of Word Association Test (WAT), Thematic Apperception Test (TAT) and Situation Reaction Test (SRT). In addition, the candidates are asked to describe themselves (Self Description). On completion of these tests, the interview will start.

Day 3 – Candidates go through Group Testing on day 3 and 4. Candidates are divided into groups of 6 to 10 each depending upon the total candidates screened in. On day 3 Group Discussion (GD), Group Planning Exercise (GPE), Progressive Group Task (PGT), Group Obstacle Race (GOR), Half Group Task (HGT) and Lecturette are conducted. In some cases even the Individual Obstacles can be conducted on day 3 itself depending upon the weather and

engagements of the assessor. On completion of the GTO testing, the interviews of the remaining candidates are done.

Day 4 – On day 4, the remaining tasks of the Group Testing like Individual Obstacles, Command Task and Final Group Task are conducted. On completion of group testing, interview of the remaining candidates are done.

Day 5 – Last day is the conference day wherein each candidate is called in one by one for a final look and a final decision is arrived at. The results are announced by afternoon and candidates not recommended are allowed to leave.

Day 6 to 10 – Successful candidates are put through medicals in the nearest military hospital and on an average it takes five days to complete. Those who fail in the medicals are allowed to appeal to the nearest military hospital within 45 days.

2

What is Seen in a Candidate?

Candidates often ask me at the end of all the tests as to what it is that the assessors look for at the time of selection. It is unfortunate that they do not even know what are they tested for. This chapter will deal with the 15 Officer Like Qualities (OLQs) (arranged in four factors) that are assessed in the Services Selection Boards. Incidentally, all the three assessors measure the same 15 qualities using their respective tools/techniques as described in the later chapters. Hence, it is important for the candidates to know what is seen at the SSB.

Factor I: Planning and Organizing

This factor includes four qualities which are associated with the mental aspect of the person.

(1) **Effective Intelligence (EI):** This is the ability of a person to evolve solutions to practical problems. It is different from basic intelligence which is measured using the intelligence tests (Verbal and Non-Verbal). In EI the assessor wants to see if you can solve day to day problems and cope with minor difficulties of daily life.

(2) **Reasoning Ability (RA):** It is the ability of a person to grasp a given situation and arrive at a conclusion by rational thinking. In RA the assessors are looking for your receptivity, inquiring attitude, logical reasoning and the ability to see the essentials of a problem.

(3) **Organizing Ability (OA):** It is the ability to use the resources systematically to produce effective results. In OA, the assessors are interested in seeing how you use the various resources to produce results.

(4) **Power of Expression (POE):** It is the ability to put across one's ideas adequately and with ease and clarity.

Factor II: Social Adjustment

This factor includes three qualities which are associated with the heart/conscience of the person.

(5) **Social Adaptability (SA):** It is the ability of a person to adapt himself to the social environment and adjust well with persons and social groups. The assessor is interested in your abilities to adapt to the members of the group, how you interact with them, with the assessor, are you tactful in your dealings with others *etc.*

(6) **Cooperation (Co):** It is the attitude of an individual to participate willingly and in harmony with others in a group achieving the group goal. It is important to be a team player and one must not be selfish. The group aim and objectives should be most important as compared to individual aims and objectives. The assessors will be keen in seeing your team attitude.

(7) **Sense of Responsibility (SOR):** It is the thorough understanding of the values of duty, social standard, and of what is expected of an individual and then giving it his energy and attention on own accord. The assessor is keen on knowing if you understand your duty as a child/student/citizen of a country and do you have a right sense of what is the social standard and know what is expected of you as an individual, and then do you give your best energy and attention towards it without anybody having to remind you or tell you. For example, if as a student you have not done well in school/college and do not have a valid reason for poor performance it will be interpreted as low sense of responsibility. Because, as a student your duty is to study hard, and if you have failed to do that it will obviously mean that your sense of responsibility is low.

Factor III: Social Effectiveness

This factor includes five qualities which are an outcome of the dynamic interaction of the above two factors, *i.e.* head and the heart.

(8) **Initiative (Inv):** It is the ability to originate an action. The assessors see if you take the lead in the right direction and sustain it till the result is achieved.

(9) **Self Confidence (SC):** It is the faith in your own abilities to meet stressful and unfamiliar situations.

(10) **Speed of Decision (SOD):** It is the ability to arrive at a workable decision quickly. There are two components of this namely, appropriateness of the decision and quickness in arriving at the decision.

(11) **Ability to Influence the Group (AIG):** It is the ability of a person to influence others in the group to achieve the objectives set by him/her. What is seen is, if you can convince others to do things willingly that you want them to do without use of any force.

(12) **Liveliness (Liv):** It is the capacity of a person to remain calm and cheerful when faced with difficulties, and bring about a cheerful atmosphere in the group. What is seen is, if you get unduly worried or disturbed when faced with difficult situations.

Factor IV: Dynamic

This factor includes three qualities which are associated with the limbs or the coordination between the mind and the body.

(13) **Determination (Det):** It is the ability to put in sustained efforts to achieve objectives in spite of obstacles and setbacks. The assessors see whether you are focused, able to concentrate on the task and continuously work towards achieving the objectives.

(14) **Courage (Cou):** It is the ability to appreciate and take purposive risks. What is important is to take risks only where required and that too after careful thought. Some candidates tend to take rash decisions which may endanger the life of subordinates and that is undesirable. Hence, what is important is ‘calculated risks when required’.

(15) **Stamina (Sta):** It is the capacity to withstand protracted physical and mental strain. It includes both physical and mental endurance.

In the subsequent chapters, a brief description of how assessment of these qualities is done will be discussed.

3

Personal Information Questionnaire (PIQ)

PIQ is a very important document to be filled up on your arrival. The information that you furnish becomes the basis for Interview. Any mismatch between the information written in the PIQ and what you say during the interview can be viewed very critically. For example, if you write in the PIQ that your favorite sport is basketball and it is found later during the interview that you play some other game and do not know much about basketball, then it is not a very good situation. Hence, what you write in the PIQ is very important and requires a lot of deliberations. The PIQ format is given below for guidance. Carefully read the same and fill in such a way that whatever you write in this is maintained during the interview and you are prepared to answer questions about some of the information in the PIQ. For example, if you write your hobby as 'reading', then you must know the author and publisher of some of the books that you have read recently.

Personal Information Questionnaire

1 Name (in capital letters):
.....
(As in the Application Form)

2 Father's Name: .....

3 Place of maximum residence:
.....

4 Present Address (with approximate population of the city/town/village):
.....

.....

5 Permanent Address (with approximate population of the city/town/village):
.....
.....

6 Fill in the details below

6 Fill in the details below:-

(a) State & District : .....

(b) Religion : .....

(c) Whether SC/ST/OBC :
.....

(d) Mother Tongue : .....

(e) Date of Birth : .....

(f) Parents alive : .....

(g) If not, your age at the time of father's/mother's death :
.....

7. Parents/Guardians Occupation/Income (As applicable)

	Particulars	**Education**	**Occupation**	**Income per month**
(i)	Father	.....	.....	.....
(ii)	Mother	.....	.....	.....
(iii)	Guardian	.....	.....	.....

8. Educational Record (Commencing from Matriculation)

	Exam	**Year**	**Div & Marks**	**Medium of Instruction**	**Boarder/Day Scholar**
(i)	Matric/Hr Sec				
(ii)	10+2 Equivalent				
(iii)	BA/BSc/BCom/BE				
(iv)	Professional				

9. (a) No. of Brothers .....

(b) No. of Sisters .....

(c) Your No. in Siblings .....

10. Age (Years+Months) ..... Height (in metre).....
Weight (in kg)
.....

11. Present Occupation and personal monthly income, if any
.....

12. (a) NCC Training : Yes/No

(b) Total Trg (If any, give details) : Total Training – .....
Wing – .....

Division – .....

Certificate Obtained – .....

13. (a) Participation in games & sports:
.....
.....
.....
.....

(b) Hobbies/Interest:
.....
.....
.....
.....

(c) Participation in extracurricular activities .....
.....
.....
.....

(d) Position of responsibility/Offices held in NCC/Sports/Extra Curricular Group
and other fields:
.....
.....
.....
.....

4

Pilot Aptitude Battery Test (PABT)

All candidates aspiring to become pilots are put through a battery of tests to check if they have the aptitude to be pilots. This is a mandatory test for all candidates wanting to be pilots irrespective of their choice of service. PABT is conducted only at Air Force Selection Boards (AFSB), and even if the candidate wants to join the Army/Navy he will be sent to one of the AFSBs for PABT as only the Air Force has this facility.

Earlier, candidates were not put through any such tests. However, during World War II the NATO forces realized that not all pilots were successful on the job and that there were many accidents and crashes. Resultant research suggested that to be a successful military pilot the person should have certain innate attributes like agility, good reflexes, judgment, presence of mind and nerve to withstand severe mental and physical strains. This resulted in the development of PABT. It is believed that if a candidate does not have the aptitude naturally he cannot be trained on these and hence, a candidate who fails in these tests once is permanently rejected to be a pilot and no second chance is given to him/her. It is in the interest of both the candidate and the service not to take chances with such a high risk profession. Hence, across the country there is no coaching available for this test.

Even though one cannot be trained for PABT, it could be of some use to know the procedure and the various tests that are done so that the candidate is prepared mentally to approach the test. PABT includes the following:-

- Written test based on instrument reading
- Light control test based on sensory motor apparatus
- Drum test to check control of velocity

Instrument Reading Test

Aircrafts have several instruments which indicate various parameters which the pilot is required to monitor. This test is to see if the candidate can read the instruments and make mental calculations. Each instrument used in the test is described briefly in the subsequent paragraphs.

- **Magnetic Compass (Gyroscope).** This gauge indicates the direction of the flight. It has a suspended needle which always points towards true North and with respect to the true North one can read the direction in which the aircraft is flying.

- **Air Speed Indicator.** This instrument provides the speed of the air which is a vital parameter for flying operation. This instrument will provide the indicated Air Speed which is required to be corrected for certain instrument and positional errors to arrive at True Air Speed in kilometres or miles.

- **Altimeter.** This instrument provides the height at which the aircraft is flying. It is measured in feet or yard. This instrument has three needles like a wrist watch. Of this, the smallest needle indicates height in multiples of 10,000 feet, the middle needle indicates height in multiples of 1,000 feet and the larger needle indicates height in multiples of 100 feet.

- **Artificial Horizon.** This instrument provides a reference in terms of horizon for indicating climb, descent, right turn and left turn of the aircraft.

- **Turn Indicator.** This instrument indicates the turn on either side of the aircraft. In turning left, the black ball remains in the middle and the white needle moves right, and when turning right the needle shifts to the left.

- **Climb and Descent Indicator.** This instrument indicates the position of the aircraft in terms of climb or descent. When the aircraft is climbing, the needle moves upwards and when the aircraft is descending the needle moves down.

Light Control Test

In this test, the candidate is made to sit in front of a CRT monitor. The chartered path of the flight is defined in that and the candidate is asked to fly along the chartered path by keeping the light which represents the aircraft on the monitor, on the chartered path. The instrument will simulate real time situations of losing height, tilting *etc.* and the candidate is expected to control using joystick, foot pedals and lift lever which are similar to actual controls available on board an aircraft.

Drum Test

This is another test to check the control/motor skills of the candidate. In this, there is a drum of about eight feet length and one foot diameter. There are lines marked on the surface of the drum with some holes on each line. The candidate is given a knob to control which is very sensitive. The drum is rotated and the candidate is expected to align the knob with the lines on the drum as it rotates. Since the knob is very sensitive, it is not so easy to do this. Only candidates who have very good reflexes will be able to do that. This aptitude is required to maintain the flight under normal and turbulent weather conditions when the wind velocity disturbs the night trajectory and even causes the flight to lose height suddenly.

While the above tests have been described to some extent, it is not possible to explain the entire thing as it is very unconventional and unfamiliar. Further, there is no way that a candidate can practice and improve his performance and hence it suffices to know the broad details of this test.

Section 1 - Screening Tests 5

Intelligence Tests (Verbal)

Introduction

Normally, SSBs call around 300 candidates per batch of which around 1/3rd report for testing. The entire lot is put through Stage 1 testing which comprises of Intelligence Tests (Verbal and Non-Verbal) followed by Picture Perception and Discussion Test (PP & DT). The intelligence tests are similar to IQ tests conducted in any admission/entrance exam and many of them are available on the internet and in other IQ test books. Based on your performance in these two tests your Intelligence Rating is derived and this put together with your performance in the PP & DT will decide your selection for the second stage testing. To give you an idea of the same, a few sample tests are given below with their solutions.

These tests usually involve grammar, verbal analogies, synonyms, antonyms *etc.* Because they depend on understanding the precise meaning of words, idioms and the structure of the language, they require practice and regular reading of newspapers and books. This test may contain anywhere between 30 to 60 questions and depending upon the number of questions and their difficulty level the time allowed to attempt will vary. You will usually find questions on all of the following:

- Spelling
- Grammar
- Sentence Completion
- Analogies
- Word Groups
- Instruction
- Critical Reasoning
- Verbal Deductions

Examples of each of the above categories are provided as illustrations and thereafter some sample tests are provided with answers for practice.

Spelling Questions

1. Which of the following words are incorrectly spelt?
   (A) Separate (B) Ordnance
   (C) Success (D) None of these
2. Choose the pair of words that best completes the sentence:
   The _____ of the timetable caused some _____
   (A) rivision (A) inconvenince
   (B) revision (B) inconvenience
   (C) revission (C) inconvenience
   (D) revition (D) inconvenience

Answers

1. B
2. B

Missing Word Questions

These questions are designed to measure your vocabulary, specifically your understanding of precise word meanings. You will usually be offered a choice of four or five words, any of which could complete the sentence. These questions are relatively straightforward but because more than one of the words will complete the sentence satisfactorily you must read it carefully and choose the best word.

Example Questions

Which of these words completes the sentence in the way that makes most sense?

3. A spirit-level should be used to ensure that the surface is _____
   (A) Straight (B) Flat
   (C) Horizontal (D) Parallel
   (E) Aligned
4. He avoided _____ because he was _____
   (A) Redundant (B) Indispensable
   (C) Redundancy (D) Indispensible
5. The plan must be _____ to make the project _____
   (A) Probable (B) Revived
   (C) Revised (D) Feasible

Answers

3. C
4. CB
5. CD

Related Word Questions

To answer this you need to understand word relationship or precise meaning of the words in the question and establish what exactly the relationship is between them. You should then look at the answer options and decide which one is the most appropriate. These questions test your reasoning ability as well as your vocabulary.

Example Questions

Which of these is the missing word?

6. Kick, _____, walk
   (A) Throw (B) Toes
   (C) Shin (D) Feet
   (E) Hand
7. Key, _____, walk
   (A) Lock (B) Stand

(C) Board (D) Fob
(E) Stone

8. Water, _____, over
   (A) Ice (B) Derive
   (C) Wet (D) Flow
   (E) Fall

Answers

6. D - Feet are used for both kicking and walking.

7. C - Board forms the words ‘keyboard’ and ‘boardwalk’

8. E - Fall forms ‘waterfall’ and ‘fall over’

Synonym and Antonym Questions

These are words which have either the same or opposite meanings. Once again, these word meaning questions test your vocabulary – you need to know the precise meaning of the words given in order to select the appropriate synonym (same meaning).

Example Questions

9. Which two of these words are opposite in meaning?
   (A) Lose (B) Winner
   (C) Victor (D) Loser
   (E) Vanquish
10. Which of these words is the odd one out?
   (A) Swindle (B) Harass
   (C) Provoke (D) Annoy
   (E) Pester
11. Which of these words is the odd one out?
   (A) Verify (B) Authenticate
   (C) Confirm (D) Ask
   (E) Substantiate

Answers

9. BD - Are exact opposites.

10. A - The others are synonyms

11. D - The others are synonyms

Word Pair Questions

Firstly, you need to establish the relationship between 'X is to Y' words before you can arrive at the answer. Some people find it helpful to mentally express the relationship before they look at the answer option. This can short circuit the process of considering and rejecting each option because you know in advance exactly what you are looking for.

Example Questions

12. Dog is to canine as wolf is to _____
    (A) Vulpine (B) Ursine
    (C) Piscine (D) Bovine
    (E) Lupine
13. Sadness is to happiness as defeat is to _____
    (A) Joy (B) Victory
    (C) Tears (D) Victor
    (E) None of these
14. Paper is made from timber, as _____ is made from hide
    (A) Tree (B) Seek
    (C) Ox (D) Animal
    (E) Leather

Answers

12. E
13. B
14. E

Comprehension Questions

These questions consist of a short passage and some related questions. They will often be about a topic which is unfamiliar to you, but this is an advantages rather than a disadvantage because you need to answer the questions based only on the information that you are given – not using any knowledge that you already have. Most people find the best way to tackle these verbal comprehension questions is to scan the text fairly quickly to get the general idea and then to attempt each question in turn, referring back to the appropriate part of the text.

Example Question

15. Read the following short passage and say whether or not the statements are true.

There are seven species of deer living wild in Britain. The Red Deer and the Roe Deer are native species. Fallow Deer were introduced by the Romans and, since the seventeenth century, have been joined by three other non-native species: Sika, Muntjac and Chinese Water Deer which have escaped from parks. In addition, a herd of Reindeer was established in Scotland in 1952. Most of the Red Deer in Britain are found in Scotland, but there are significant wild populations in southwest and northwest England, East Anglia and the north Midlands. Red Deer can interbreed with the introduced Japanese Sika deer and in some areas, hybrids are common.

i. All of the Red Deer in Britain are found in Scotland.
   (A) True (B) False (C) Can’t say
ii. Red Deer can interbreed with Fallow Deer.
   (A) True (B) False (C) Can’t say
iii. The Fallow Deer is not native to Britain.
   (A) True (B) False (C) Can’t say
iv. There are no Reindeer in England.
   (A) True (B) False (C) Can’t say

Answers

i. B
ii. C*
iii. A
iv. C

*Note that you must answer these verbal comprehension questions using only the information supplied. Red Deer cannot interbreed with Fallow Deer but, because this is not stated in the text, you must answer ‘can’t say’ even if you know that the statement is technically false.

Reasoning Questions

These questions are not concerned with measuring your fluency in English. They are designed to test your ability to take a series of facts expressed in words and to understand and manipulate the information to solve a specific problem.

Example Question

16. Working together, Tom, Dick and Harry need 9 hours to paint a 400 meter long fence. Working alone, Tom could complete the task in 18 hours. Dick cannot work as fast and needs 36 hours to paint the fence by himself. If Tom and Dick take the day off, how long will it take Harry to paint the fence by himself?

    (A) 9 (B) 12 (C) 18 (D) 36

Answers

16. D – In 9 hours Tom would have painted half of the fence and Dick would have painted one quarter of it. This leaves one quarter to be painted by Harry who must work at the same speed as Dick.

Coding-Decoding

Coding is a method of transmitting a message between the sender and the receiver that no third person can understand. These questions are designed to test your mental ability to grasp the logic and decode the coded words.

Examples

17. If ‘ZYXW’ is coded as ‘ABCD’ then ‘STUV’ will be coded as

Answers

Z – A,
Y – B,
X – C,
W – D

V – E,
U – F,
T – G,
S – H

STUV = HGFE

18. If ‘bcd’ is coded as ‘def’ then ‘True’ is coded as

Answers

b – d (+2)
c – e (+2)
d – f (+2)

+2 letters are considered in this code.

True – Vtwg

19. If ‘Hyderabad’ is coded as ‘Ixedszcze’ then ‘Chennai’ is coded as

Answers

H – I (+1),
Y – X (1–),
D – E (1+),
E – D (1–),
R – S (1+),

A – Z (1–),
B – C (1+),
A – Z (1–),
D – E (1+)

∴ Chennai → dgfmozj

20. Apple is coded as 25563, Rung is coded as 7148. Then purple is coded as

Answers

```
APPLE      RUNG
|||||      ||||
25563      7148
```

PURPLE – 517563

21. In a language A is coded as 1, B is coded as 2, ….. then FACE is coded as

Answers

```
ABCDEFGH
||||||||
12345678
```

Then FACE = 6135, Answer = 6135.

22. PUSH is coded as 1234, ROUGH is coded as 65274. Then SOUP is coded as

P – 1	R – 6
U – 2	O – 5
S – 3	U – 2
H – 4	G – 7
	H – 4

Answers

SOUP = 3521

23. ‘Man’ is coded as ‘woman’, ‘woman’ is coded as ‘girl’, ‘girl’, is coded as ‘boy’, ‘boy’ is coded as ‘worker’. Then 6 year old female is known as?

Answers

6 year old female = girl, but ‘girl’ is coded as ‘boy’. Answer = boy.

24. ‘Reds’ are ‘blues’, ‘blues’ are ‘whites’, ‘whites’ are ‘yellows’, ‘yellows’ are ‘oranges’, ‘oranges’ are ‘pinks’, then what is the colour of the sky?

Answers

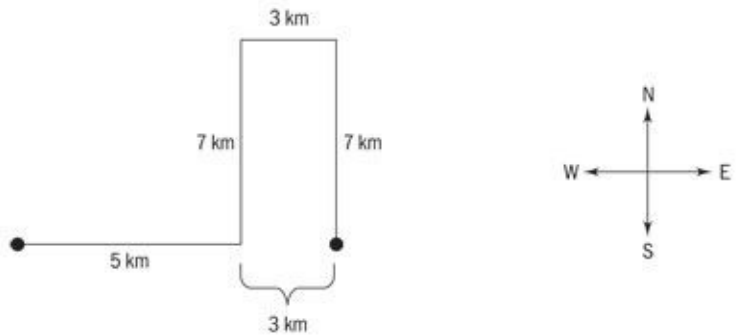
Sky is blue, but blues are whites, Answer = white.

Direction Sense Test

In these questions, we will see persons or things moving in E, W, N, S directions from an initial point. We have to plot the diagram for their movements and give the appropriate solutions to the given questions.

Example 1. A man walks 5 km east and turns left, then he walks 7 km and turns right and walks 3 km, then turns right and walks 7 km. Find the shortest distance he traveled and find the direction he is now from the starting point.

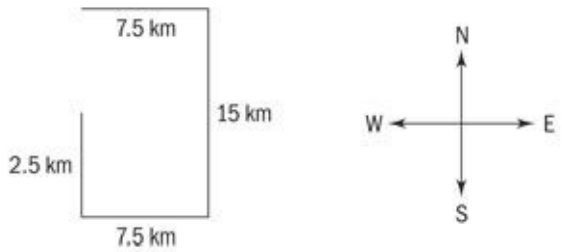
Solution: Diagrammatic representation of the given data



∴ The shortest distance he is from the starting point = 5 km + 3 km = 8 km.

The direction he is from the starting point is East.

2. A car travels 2.5 km towards south, then turns left and travels 7.5 km and then turns left and travels 15 km and then turns left and travels 7.5 km. Then find the distance and direction of the car with respect to the starting point.



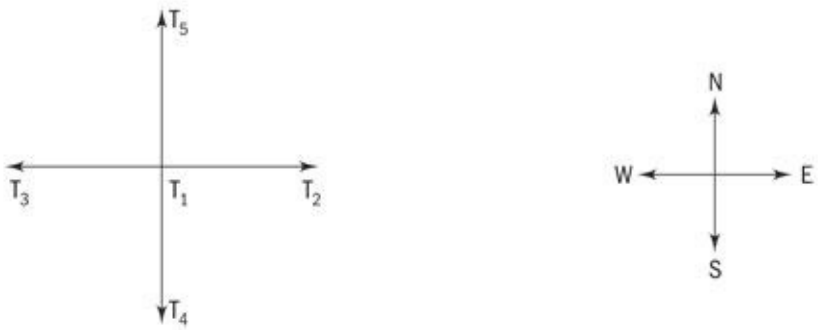
Solution: Diagrammatic representation of the given data

The final position of the car is north direction with respect to the starting point.

The distance from the starting point = 15 km – 2.5 km = 12.5 km

3. A town T1 is in the centre of the four other towns T2, T3, T4 and T5. They are in the direction east, west, south and north respectively from T1. Find the direction of T4 from T2.

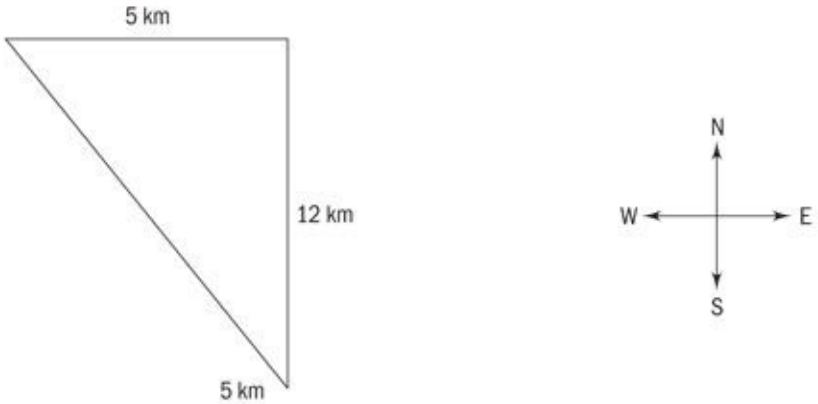
Solution:



From the diagram, T4 is in West-south direction.

4. A person travels 12 km towards north and turns left and travels 5 km. Find the direction and distance he is now from the starting point.

Solution:



From the diagram, he is in North West direction.

Distance he is from the starting point

$= \sqrt{12^2 + 5^2} = \sqrt{144 + 25} = \sqrt{169} = 13$ km

Exercise 1

1. Sanitation is related to disease as is to accident.

   (A) Doctor
   (B) Hospital
   (C) Bandage
   (D) Cleanliness
   (E) Precaution

2. Which of the following numbers in this row appear a second time nearest to the beginning?

   423156346473215869

   (A) 1
   (B) 3
   (C) 5
   (D) 2
   (E) 6

3. Fill in the blanks with the most appropriate word from amongst those given below:- A young man is _____ wiser than his father

   (A) Never
   (B) Rarely
   (C) Much
   (D) Usually
   (E) Always

4. One of the numbers in the following series is wrong. Which number is it?

   1 6 2 7 3 8 4 9 5 10 7 11

   (A) 3
   (B) 1
   (C) 7
   (D) 9

5. The first two statements given below are true. But the truth or falsehood of the third one is to be determined.
   All children in this class are good students. John is not a good student. Is John a member of this class?

   (A) Yes
   (B) No
   (C) Full details not given
   (D) Difficult to say

6. A Thermometer is related to Temperature as a Speedometer is to _____

   (A) Fast
   (B) Automobile
   (C) Velocity
   (D) Time
   (E) Heat

7. Fill in the blanks with the help of the list of words given below so as to make reasonably correct statements.
   Women are _____ shorter than their husbands.

(A) Usually (B) Much
(C) Always (D) Never
(E) Rarely

8. Choose from amongst the words given below the one that is most nearly an Antonym of the first word in the sentence.

i. Full is the antonym of _____

(A) Hollow (B) Light
(C) Thin (D) Empty
(E) Loan

ii. Dry is the antonym of,

(A) Cold (B) Slim
(C) Wet (D) Flooded
(E) Cloudy

iii. Unaided is the antonym of,

(A) Befriended (B) Helped
(C) Watched (D) Alone
(E) Lonely

iv. Unlike is the antonym of _____

(A) Similar (B) Equal
(C) Inseparable (D) Twin

v. Exceed is the antonym of

(A) Shame (B) Shrink
(C) Just (D) Miss
(E) Fall short of

vi. Allow is the antonym of

(A) Refuse (B) deny
(C) forbid (D) punish

vii. Common is the antonym of

(A) Strange (B) Rare
(C) Valuable (D) Peculiar

viii. Grow is the antonym of

(A) Die (B) Return
(C) Starve (D) Diminish

ix. Apology is the antonym of

(A) Refusal (B) Insult
(C) Satisfaction (D) Dissatisfaction

(C) Satisfaction (D) Dissatisfaction

x. Complete is the antonym of

(A) Partial (B) Empty
(C) Small (D) Indefinite

9. Indicate whether the following are true or false.
   (A) Physics is a science
   (B) Jenner introduced vaccination
   (C) London is situated on the bank of Spruce
   (D) Smoke was coming out of the electric train
   (E) Congo is situated on the Nile
10. Give the opposite (Antonym) of the following:-
   (A) Rise - (B) Credit -
   (C) High - (D) Multiply -
   (E) Take care - (F) Add -
11. Supply the missing numbers

(A)	2	6	12	20	30	?	56
(B)	1	4	9	16	25	?	49
(C)	3	11	8	16	13	?	18
(D)	38	35	31	26	20	?	5
(E)	0	1	5	6	10	?	15

12. The spelling of the following words is jumbled up. Write them correctly so as to make them correspond to the meaning given in the hints against each one of them.
   (A) DHRULE (obstacle)
   (B) RPOEPLERL (a thing which rotates)
   (C) REVADISYT (opposite of prosperity)
   (D) LABNEG (a province)
   (E) BLIRETY (freedom)
   (F) LNKEA (a part of body)
   (G) MARRAICH (furniture)
   (H) REPORT (a labourer)
   (I) RISTARAM (a famous city)
   (J) CANENIT (relating to time)
13. Draw three equal circles side by side. On the left side of the first circle on the left write the number of inches in a foot, and on the right hand side of the right hand circle write the digit which is wrong answer to twice 5.
14. Choose from amongst the words in brackets the one that is either “opposite” or as “nearly opposite” in meaning to the word that is mentioned outside the brackets.

   i. Bitter (a) Sour (b) Sweet (c) Acid (d) Tart

ii. Empty	(a) Hungry	(b) Nothing	(c) Full	(d) Thin
iii. Slope	(a) Slant	(b) Slide	(c) Level	(d) Look
iv. Liquid	(a) Turpentine	(b) Solid	(c) Water	(d) Food
v. Smart	(a) Popular	(b) Sluggish	(c) Ugly	(d) Clean
vi. Love	(a) Cherish	(b) Hate	(c) Friend	(d) Free
vii. Smile	(a) Laugh	(b) Grown	(c) Frown	(d) Grin
viii. Life	(a) Zeal	(b) Live	(c) Death	(d) Breath
ix. Arrest	(a) Police	(b) Thief	(c) Release	(d) Stop
x. Float	(a) Wood	(b) Left	(c) Swim	(d) Sink

15. The letters of the words in the following question are jumbled up. Find out the words and write it down correctly.

(i) SBABELAL
(ii) RAPORT
(iii) ATORRC
(iv) KRPEO
(v) LAPEP
(vi) TWIRAL
(vii) WOELRF
(viii) CAMERAI
(ix) TAPOTSOE
(x) ETA
(xi) RENODM
(xii) ENEK
(xiii) RETHAF
(xiv) SRITYAEVD
(xv) EBRTILY

16. The following are pairs of words which have the same meaning. The letters of the words are however mixed up. Rearrange them according to their correct spelling.

(i) rdpo lfla
(ii) hwirl pisn
(iii) wrsam rwocd
(iv) ylsa likl
(v) tif lelw
(vi) crepe rwlca
(vii) neo igslen
(viii) wifst uqick

17. From the words in brackets, choose one that would complete the comparisons.

(i) Milk is to White as Sky is to _____ (Green, Red, Pink, Blue)
(ii) Wife is to Husband as Mare is to _____ (King, Horse, Fish, Cow)

(iii) P is to Q as R is to _____ (L, M, B, S, A)
(iv) ½ is to ¼ as 1/8 is to _____ (2, 1/16, 2/6, 3/8)
(v) Rich is to Wealthy, as Mars is to _____ (Sin, Planet, Wind, Seal)
(vi) Stop is to Go, as Smooth is to _____ (Soft, Calm, Poor, Rough, Slow)
(vii) Petal is to Flower as Arm is to _____ (Weapon, Body, Law, Ear)
(viii) Butter is to Bread, as Dark is to _____ (Skin, Shed, Tree, House)

18. In the set of words given below, there is a word which does not belong to the Class. Spot out that word.

i. Bananas, Orange, Apples, Cabbages, Plums
ii. Man, Boy, Woman, Husband, Father
iii. Arm, Leg, Ankle, Tooth, Wrist, Thigh
iv. Coat, Waistcoat, Trousers, Boost, Frock, Stockings
v. Bus, Taxi, Tram, Motor-car, Cradle

19. In each group of numbers given below fill in the missing digits.

i.

19

...

18

ii.

18

27

36

...

45

iii.

....

3

iv.

10

....

12

v.

10

....

5

20. If Soldier is to General then Sailor is to _____
    (A) Ship (B) Admiral
    (C) Submarine (D) Sea
21. If a party consisted of a man and his wife, their two sons and their wives and four children of each son. How many persons were there in all in the party?
22. Which one of the following statements corresponds more closely to the meaning of the proverb “An early bird catches the worm”.
    i. It is foolish to fret about things we cannot help.
    ii. Do not worry over troubles before they come.
    iii. Do not do the impossible.
    iv. Early birds like worms best.
    v. Prompt persons often secure advantages over lazy ones.
23. If 12 men can live on certain ration for 6 days, how long will it take 8 men to live on the same ration?
24. Find the extra word in each one of the following lines.
    (A) Needle, Tackle, Nail, Knife, Pin
    (B) Feathers, Hair, Grass, Wool, Fur
    (C) Circle, Square, Triangle, Hexagon, Pentagon
    (D) Coke, Coal, Bread, Wood, Paper
    (E) Benevolence, Charity, Kindness, Affection, Hatred.
25. Fill in the blanks with opposite meaning:
    (A) Music is Harmonious, Noise is _____
    (B) Ability is Native, Education is _____
    (C) Most of the time he talks sense but sometimes he talks _____
    (D) Tortoise is slow but hare is _____
26. Which one of the numbers does not belong in the following series?
    1-3-5-7-9-10-11-13
27. Which one of the following is least like the other four?
    Night watchman – Googly – Chinaman – In swinger – Castling

Answers Exercise 1

1. E
2. B
3. B
4. C
5. B
6. B
7. A
8. (i) D (ii) C (iii) B (iv) A (v) E (vi) C (vii) B (viii) D (ix) B (x) A
9. (A) True (B) True (C) False (D) False (E) False
10. (A) Fall (B) Debit (C) Low (D) Divide (E) Give (F) Subtract
11. (A) 42 (B) 36 (C) 21 (D) 13 (E) 11
12. (A) Hurdle (B) Propeller (c) Adversity (d) Bengal (e) Liberty (f) Ankle
13. 120009
14. (i) Sweet, (ii) Full, (iii) Level (iv) Solid (v) Ugly (vi) Hate (vii) Frown (viii) Death (ix) Release (x) Sink
15.

(i) Baseball	(ii) Parrot	(iii) Carrot	(iv) Poker	(v) Apple
(vi) Tiwari	(vii) Flower	(viii) America	(ix) Potatoes	(x) Tea
(xi) Modern	(xii) Knee	(xiii) Father	(xiv) Adversity	(xv) Liberty

16. (i) drop fall
    (ii) whirl spin
    (iii) swarm crowd
    (iv) slay kill

(v) fit well
(vi) creep crawl
(vii) one single
(viii) swift quick

17. (i) blue
    (ii) horse
    (iii) S
    (iv) 1/16
    (v) Planet
    (vi) Rough
    (vii) Body
    (viii) Tree

18. (i) Cabbages
    (ii) Woman
    (iii) Wrist
    (iv) Boost
    (v) Cradle

19. (i) 17
    (ii) 54
    (iii) 4
    (iv) 13
    (v) 4

20. B-Sailor is to Admiral (it is lowest and highest rank in the Navy)

21. 14

22. D

23. 9 days

24. (A) Tackle
    (B) Grass
    (C) Circle
    (D) Paper
    (E) Hatred

25. (A) Disharmonious (B) Foreign (C) Nonsense (D) Fast

26. 10

27. Castling - All the others are used in Cricket except castling, it is used in Chess.

Exercise 2

1. **In a certain code language, WINDOW is coded as 452364, SHADE as 17839. Then HIDDEN is coded as?**
   (A) 763392 (B) 743392
   (C) 765595 (D) 756696
   (E) 753392
2. **MANAGER is coded as 'klyzlmyzefcdpq', then TYPIST is coded as?**
   (A) rsxyxohgqrrs (B) rswxnoghqrrs
   (C) stxyxohgqrrs (D) stwxuogwqrr
   (E) rswxxohgqrrs
3. **ORANGE is coded as 'LOXKDB' then GRAPES is coded as?**
   (A) DOYMBP (B) DOXNBP
   (C) DOXMBP (D) DPXMBP
   (E) DOXMBQ
4. **'Badminton' is coded as 'cricket'. 'Cricket' is coded as 'volley ball'. 'Volley ball' is coded as 'long jump'. 'Long jump' is coded as 'Hockey'. 'Hockey' is coded as 'running race'. 'Running race' is coded as 'badminton'. Then find the game which is played by two teams of six players each?**
   (A) Volley ball (B) Hockey
   (C) Cricket (D) Running race
   (E) Long jump
5. **MONEY is coded as 'lnnpmodfxz', then RUPEE is coded as?**
   (A) qstvoqdfdf (B) qsvtoqdtdf
   (C) qstvqodfdf (D) qstvoqtdfd
   (E) qstvoqtddf
6. **'NIGRE' is coded as 'ADOQC' then 'ENGINEER' is coded as?**
   (A) CAODCACQ (B) CADOACCQ
   (C) CAODACQC (D) CODACACQ

(C) CAODACQC (D) CODACACQ
(E) CAODACCQ

7. **‘hik mnl ikml’ is coded as ‘she eats apples’. ‘hik srtw ikml’ is coded as ‘she cooks food’. Then what is the code for ‘she eats food’?**
   (A) hik mnl ikml (B) ikml bdc mnl
   (C) bdc mnl ikml (D) mnl bdc ikml
   (E) srtw hik ikml
8. **‘345’ is coded as ‘Sunday is Holiday’, ‘674’ is coded as ‘come on Sunday’, 751 is coded as ‘Holiday will come’. Then what is the code for ‘is’?**
   (A) 1 (B) 5
   (C) 4 (D) 3
   (E) 6
9. **‘LEAVE HIM’ is coded as ‘JCYTC FGK’, ‘CATCH URGENTLY’ is coded as?**
   (A) AXRYG SPECLRJW (B) AYRAF SPECLRJW
   (C) AXRYF SPECMRJW (D) AYRAF SRDCLPJW
   (E) AYRAG SPDCLRJW
10. **‘DANCE’ is coded as ‘12345’ and ‘DANGER’ is coded as ‘123657’. Then ‘EAGERED’ is coded as?**
    (A) 5465751 (B) 5275651
    (C) 5365751 (D) 5265751
    (E) 5635751
11. **‘SURVEY’ is coded as ‘TTSUFX’, then ‘WISDOM’ is coded as?**
    (A) XHTCPL (B) XHTEPL
    (C) XHRCPL (D) XHTCNL
    (E) XHTCPN
12. **‘WISE MAN’ is coded as ‘1324 658’, ‘WINTER’ is coded as ‘138749’, then ‘SAME WATER’ is coded as?**
    (A) 2764 15849 (B) 2764
    (C) 2563 15849 (D) 2456 15749
    (E) 2564 15749
13. **‘mouse’ is called ‘keyboard’, ‘keyboard’ is called ‘CPU’, ‘CPU’ is called ‘monitor’, ‘monitor’ is called ‘UPS’, ‘UPS’ is called ‘floppy’. Then find the article which is useful in entering inputs?**
    (A) mouse (B) keyboard
    (C) monitor (D) UPS
    (E) CPU

(E) CPU

14. **‘456’ means ‘she is beautiful.’ ‘632’ means ‘he is handsome’. ‘517’ means ‘she works hard”. ‘486’ means ‘flower is beautiful’. Then find the code for the word ‘flower’.**

(A) 4 (B) 6
(C) 5 (D) 2
(E) 8

15. **‘ROUGH’ is coded as ‘45312’, ‘SAME’ is coded as ‘7698’. Then ‘MOUSE’ is coded as?**

(A) 95387 (B) 95378
(C) 95738 (D) 93587
(E) 59387

16. **‘pqost ygx mnlia’ is coded as ‘manager is there’, ‘xyrs kixt ygx’ is coded as ‘clerk is here’, ‘ygx srtv pqost’ is coded as ‘manager is genius’. Then ‘there’ is coded as?**

(A) xyrs (B) kixt
(C) ygx (D) mnlia
(E) pqost

17. **‘Trees’ are called ‘birds’, ‘birds’ are called ‘creatures’, ‘creatures’ are called ‘snakes’, ‘snakes’ are called ‘tortoises’, ‘tortoises’ are called ‘hares’, ‘hares’ are called ‘hens’. Then find which do not move from one place to another?**

(A) tortoises (B) hares
(C) birds (D) snakes
(E) creatures

18. **‘Lions’ are called ‘tigers’, ‘tigers’ are called ‘bears’, ‘bears’ are called ‘donkeys’, ‘donkeys’ are called ‘foxes’, ‘foxes’ are called ‘leopards’, ‘leopards’ are called ‘tigers’, Then find the animal which has more hair?**

(A) Lions (B) Donkeys
(C) Tigers (D) Deer
(E) leopard

19. **‘Kings’ are ‘queens’, ‘queens’ are ‘aces’, ‘aces’ are ‘jacks’, ‘jacks’ are ‘spades’, ‘spades’ are ‘diamonds’, ‘diamonds’ are ‘kings’. Who is the lady supreme in the kingdom?**

(A) aces (B) diamonds
(C) kings (D) queens

(E) jacks

20. **‘Doors’ are ‘mats’, ‘mats’ are ‘walls’, ‘walls’ are ‘floors’, ‘floors’ are ‘windows’, ‘windows’ are ‘grills’, ‘grills’ are ‘beams’ ‘beams’ are ‘doors’. Then find which is covered by carpet?**

(A) Door (B) mat
(C) wall (D) floor
(E) window

Answers Exercise 2

1. (E) **2.** (B) **3.** (C) **4.** (E) **5.** (A) **6.** (E)
7. (A) **8.** (D) **9.** (B) **10.** (D) **11.** (A) **12.** (E)
13. (E) **14.** (E) **15.** (B) **16.** (D) **17.** (C) **18.** (B)
19. (A) **20.** (E)

Exercise 3

U is towards east from T and R. But T is towards west from R and U. S is located at northwest when we observe from R. And V is located at southwest when we observe from U. P is located at east when we observe from S. U is towards south from P.

1. Find the direction of T from P?

(A) Southwest (B) West
(C) West-east (D) South
(E) North

2. Find the direction of S from T?

(A) Southeast (B) Northeast
(C) North (D) South
(E) East

3. Find the direction of U from V?

(A) North (B) Northeast
(C) Southeast (D) South
(E) West

4. Find the direction of V from S?

(A) North (B) West-north
(C) West-south (D) Northeast

(E) Southeast

5. Find the direction of T from P?

(A) -Southwest
(B) West
(C) West-east
(D) South
(E) North

6. Find the direction of T from S?

(A) Southwest
(B) Northeast
(C) North
(D) South
(E) East

7. Find the direction of U from V?

(A) North
(B) Northeast
(C) Southeast
(D) South
(E) West

8. Find the direction of V from S?

(A) North
(B) West-north
(C) West-south
(D) Northeast
(E) Southeast

9. A man walks 10 kms towards east, then turns 60° angle left, walks 6 kms and turns right, walks 5 km and turns 30° angle right and walks 4 kms. Then find in which direction he is from the starting point?

(A) Northeast
(B) Northwest
(C) Southeast
(D) Southwest
(E) North

10. A man walks 4 kms towards north and turns right, walks 7 kms and turns right, walks 4 kms and turns left, walks 9 kms, turns left and walks 4 kms then turns right, walks 6 kms and turns right and walks 4 kms. Find the distance he is from the starting point and in which direction is he from the starting point?

(A) 20 km, west
(B) 22 km, east
(C) 32 km, south
(D) 22 km, south
(E) 22 km, north

11. A person walks 7 km towards south and turns right, walks 3 km and turns left, walks 13 km and then he turns left, walks 3 km and turns right, walks 4 km and turns left, walks 4 km and then turns right, walks 6 km and turns right, walks 4 km. Find in which direction he is from the starting point and the distance he is from the starting point.

(A) South, 23 km
(B) East, 23 km

(C) South, 30 km
(D) North, 23 km
(E) North, 30 km

12. A man walks 3.5 km towards east, then turns right and walks 2.5 km, turns left and walks 4 km, turns right and walks 3 km, turns right and walks 7.5 km, turns left and walks 5.5 km. Then find the distance and direction is he from the starting point to the finally reached point?
    (A) 12 km, north
    (B) 11 km, south
    (C) 12 km, south
    (D) 10.5 km, north
    (E) 10.5 km, south
13. A man walks 9 km towards east and turns right and walks 2 km and then turns right and walks 3 km and turns left and walks 4 km. Then find the direction of the starting point from the finally reached point and also find the distance from the starting point?
    (A) North, 7 km
    (B) Southeast, 6 km
    (C) Northwest, 5 km
    (D) Southwest, 5 km
    (E) Northeast, 5km
14. A man walks 7 km towards south, then turns left 60° and walks 15 km, then turns right and walks 12 km, then turns right and walks 15 km, then turns left and walks 5 km. Then find the direction he is from the starting point?
    (A) Southeast
    (B) South
    (C) East
    (D) North
    (E) West
15. A girl walks 25 metres towards east, then turns right walks 45 metres and turns right and walks 25 meters right and turns right and walks 78 meters. Then find the distance she has walked from the starting point and find the direction she is from the starting point?
    (A) 33 m, south
    (B) 33 m, north
    (C) 45 m, north
    (D) 25 m, north
    (E) 78 m, north

Answers Exercise 3

1. (A) 2. (B) 3. (B) 4. (E) 5. (A) 6. (A) 7. (B)
8. (E) 9. (A) 10. (B) 11. (C) 12. (B) 13. (B) 14. (B)
15. (B)

6

Intelligence Tests (Non-Verbal)

Non-verbal Intelligence Test involves a series of patterns and figures. You are expected to identify the relations and pick the right alternative from the given choices. This test may contain anywhere between 30 to 60 questions and depending upon the number of questions and their difficulty level, the time allowed to attempt will vary. A sample test paper is given below for practice. There are many such papers available on the internet and candidates are advised to practice more on this.

TEST PAPER 1

Directions (Q.Nos. 1-16) *In the following questions select the figure from the choices which comes next in the series.*

Problem Figures | **Answer Figures**

1.

?

(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

2.

?

(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

3.

?

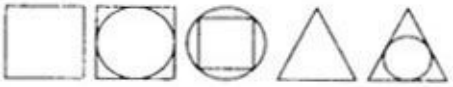
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

4.

?

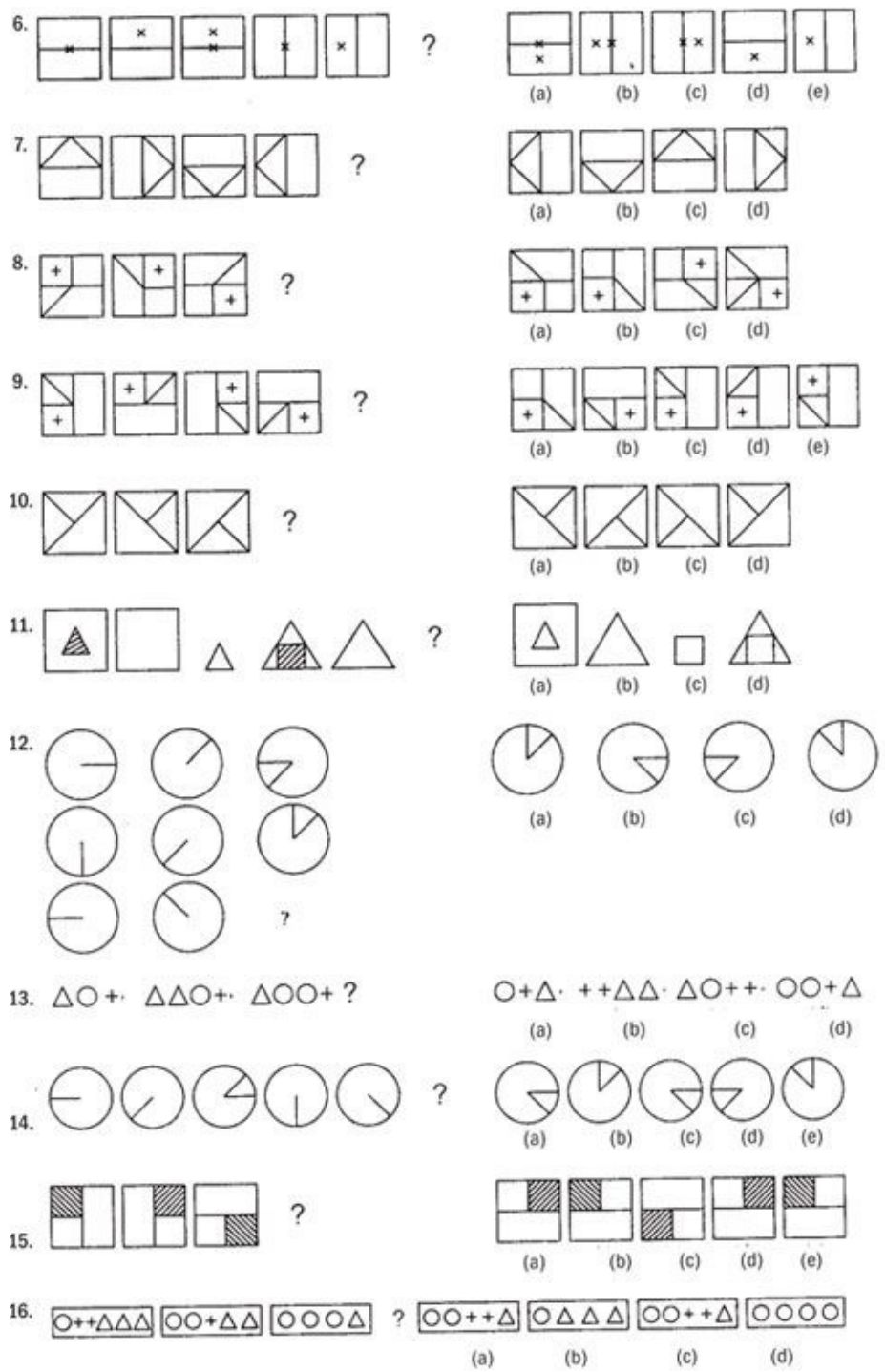
(a) (b) (c) (d)

5.



?

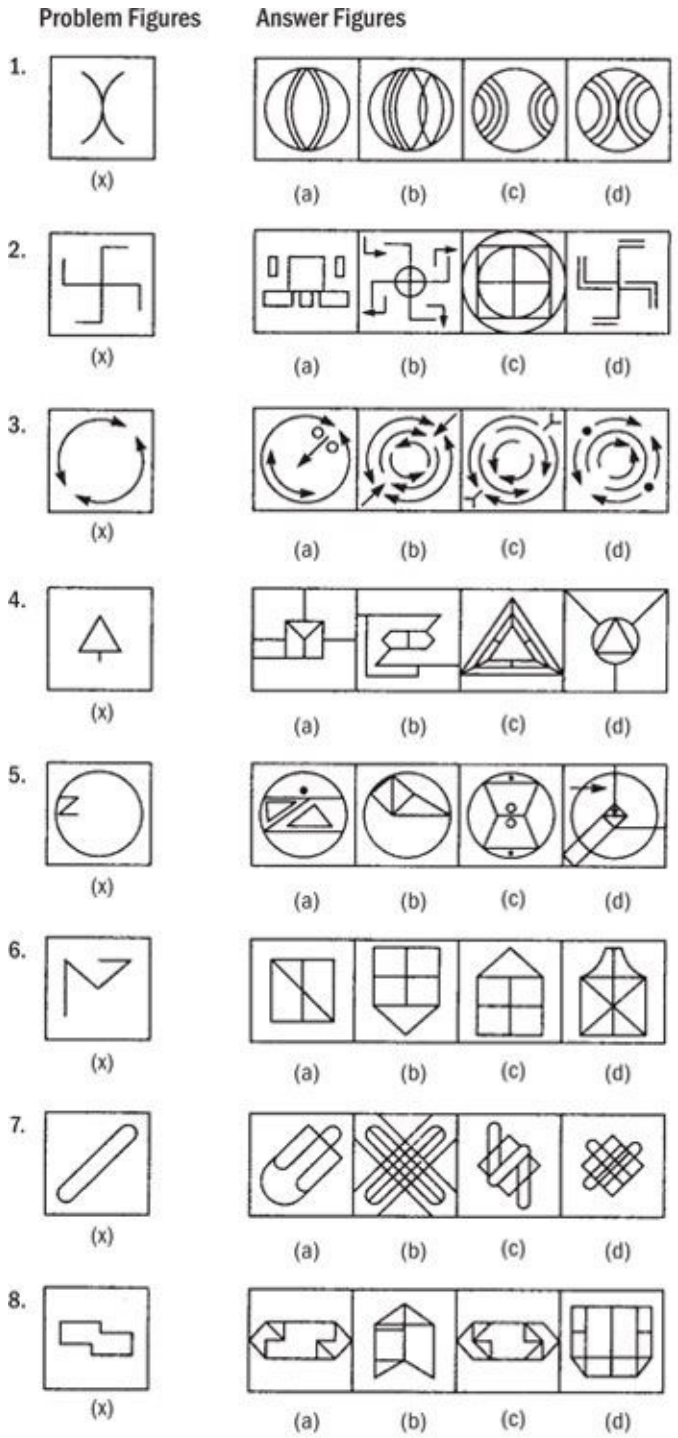
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)



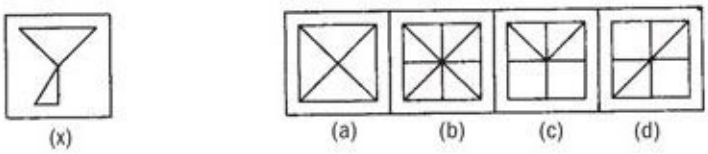
TEST PAPER 2

Directions (Q.Nos. 1-11) *In each question below, you are given a figure* (x) *followed by four figures* (a), (b), (c) *and* (d) *such that* (x) *is embedded in one of*

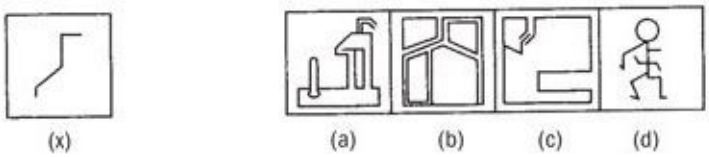
them. Trace out the correct alternative.



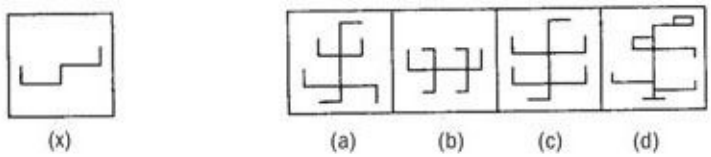
9.



10.

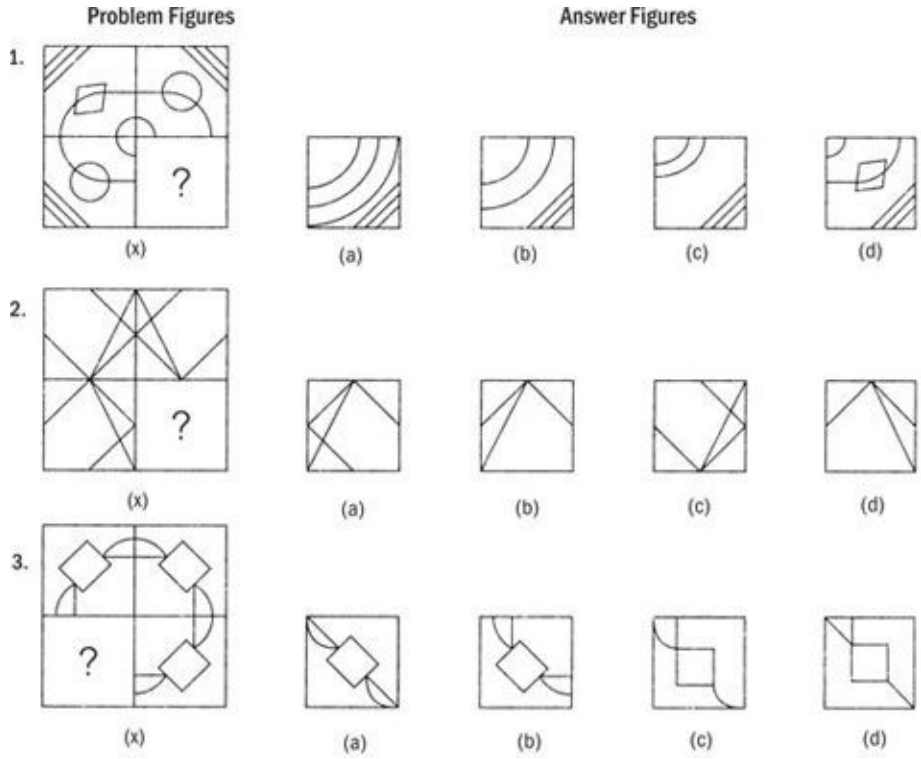


11.

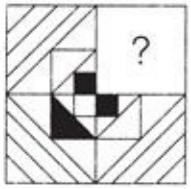


TEST PAPER 3

Directions (Q.Nos. 1-16) *In each of the following questions, complete the missing portion of the given pattern by selecting from the given alternatives.*



4.



(x)

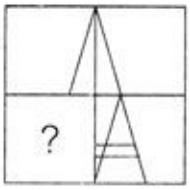
(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

5.



(x)

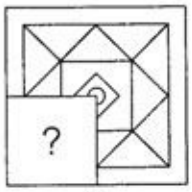
(a)

(b)

(c)

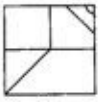
(d)

6.

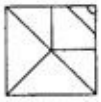


(x)

(a)



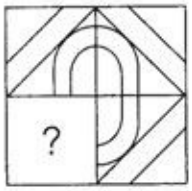
(b)



(c)

(d)

7.



(x)

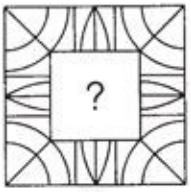
(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

8.



(x)

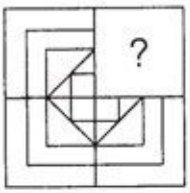
(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

9.

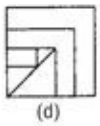


(x)

(a)

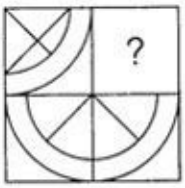
(b)

(c)



(d)

10.



(x)

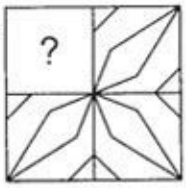
(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

11.



(x)

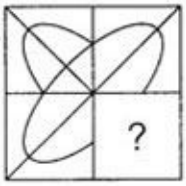
(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

12.



(x)

(a)

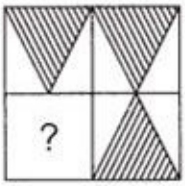
(b)

(c)

(d)

(d)

13.



(x)

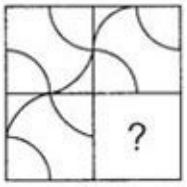
(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

14.



(x)

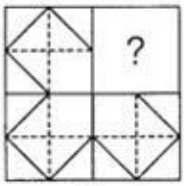
(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

15.



(x)

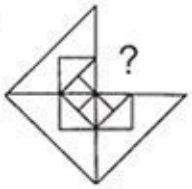
(a)

(b)

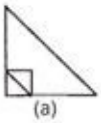
(c)

(d)

16.

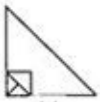


(x)

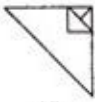


(a)

(b)



(c)



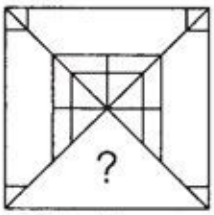
(d)

TEST PAPER 4

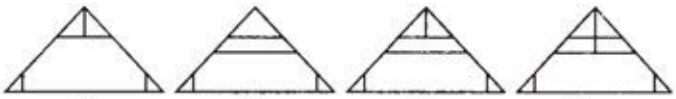
Directions (Q.Nos. 1-8) *In each of the following questions, complete the missing portion of the given pattern by selection from the given alternatives.*

Problem Figures | Answer Figures

1.

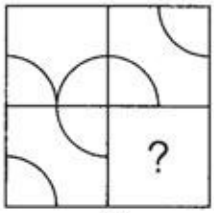


(x)

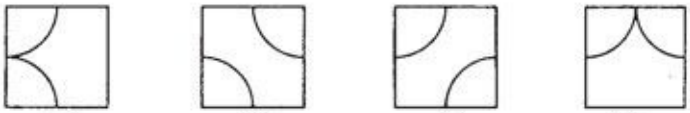


(a) (b) (c) (d)

2.

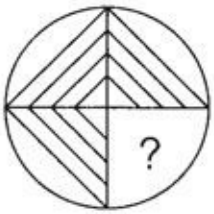


(x)



(a) (b) (c) (d)

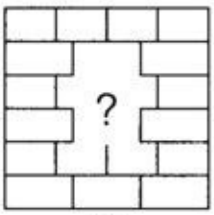
3.



(x)

(a) (b) (c) (d)

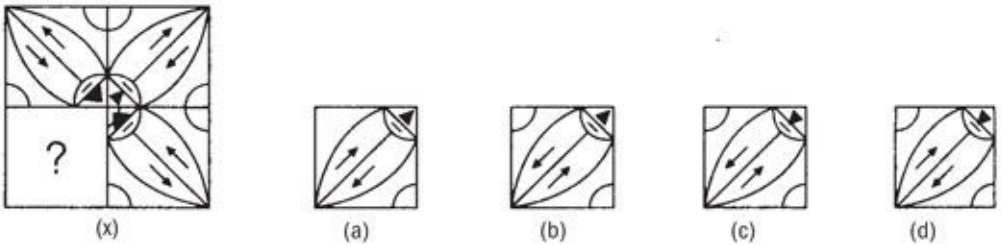
4.



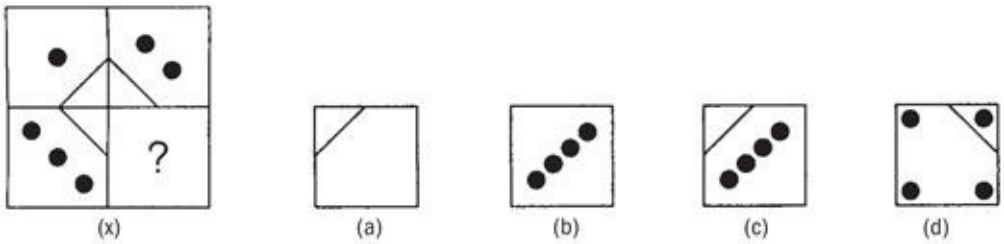
(x)

(a) (b) (c) (d)

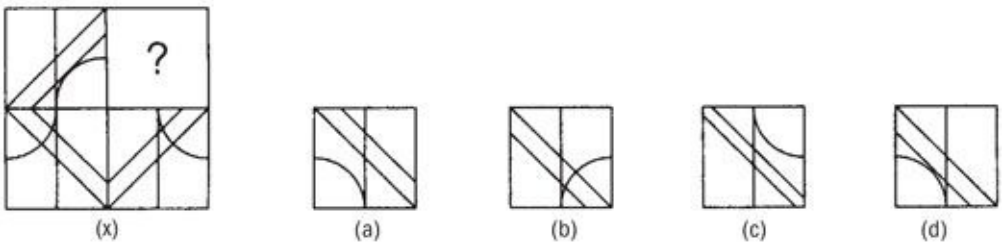
5.



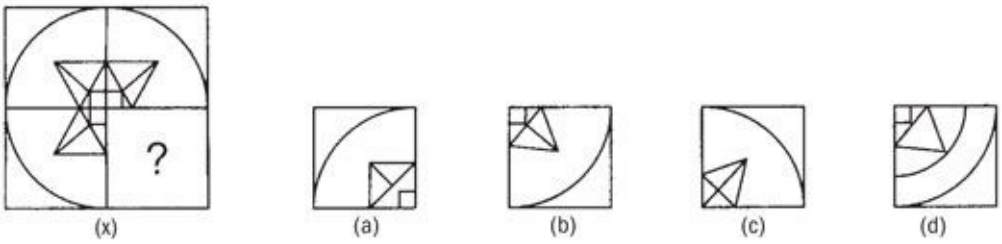
6.



7.



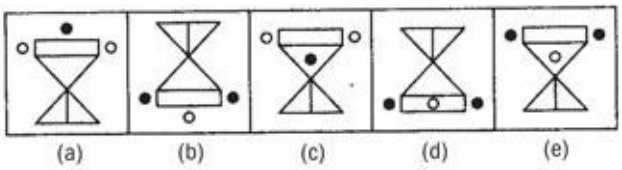
8.



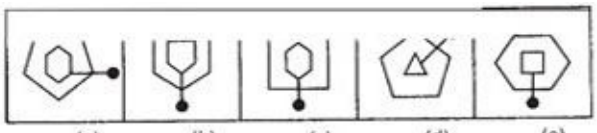
TEST PAPER 5

Directions (Q.Nos. 1-16) *Out of the five given figures, four are similar in a certain way. One figure is not like the other four. That means four figures form a group are based on some common characteristics. Find out the figure which does not belong to the group, i.e., which does not share the common features/characteristics with other four figures.*

1.

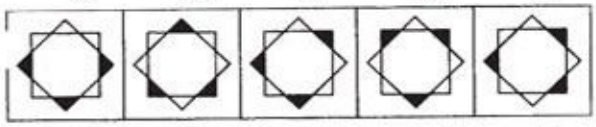


2.



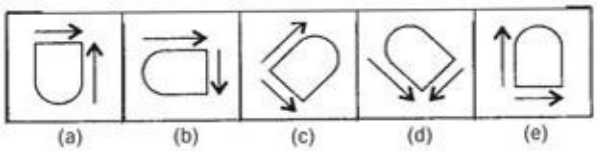
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

3.



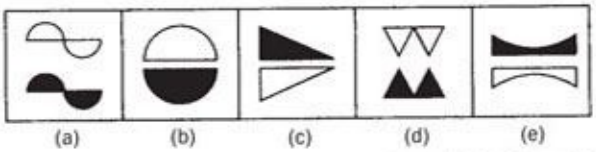
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

4.



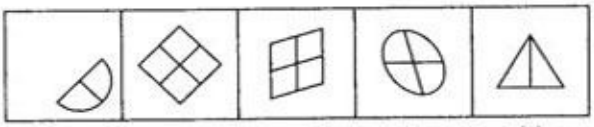
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

5.



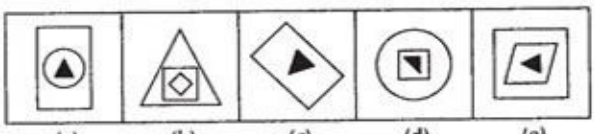
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

6.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

7.

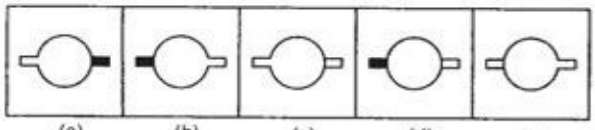


(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

8.

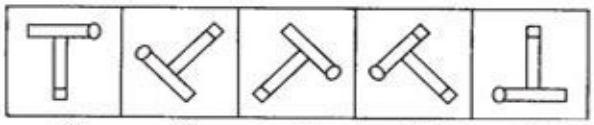
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

9.



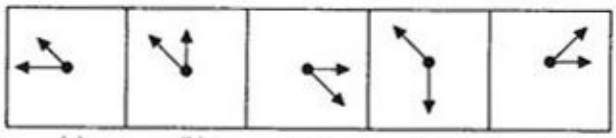
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

10.



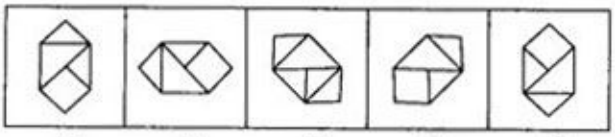
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

11.



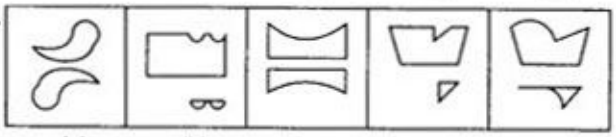
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

12.



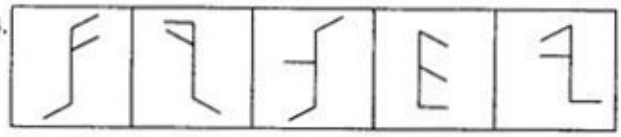
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

13.



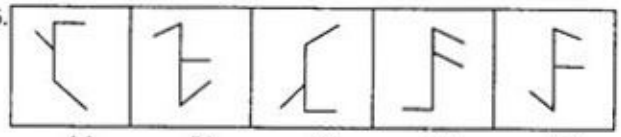
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

14.



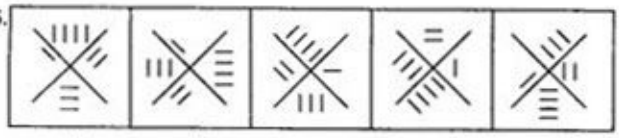
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

15.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

16.



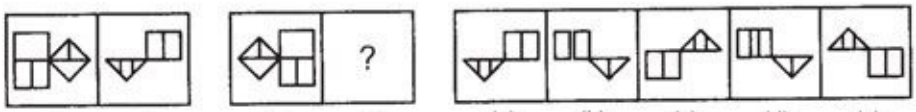
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

TEST PAPER 6

Directions (Q.Nos. 1-14) *The second figure in the first in part of the problem figures bears a certain relationship to the first figure. Similarly, one of the figures in answer figures bears the same relationship to the first figure in the second part. You have to select the figure from the set of answer figures which would replace the sign of question mark(?).*

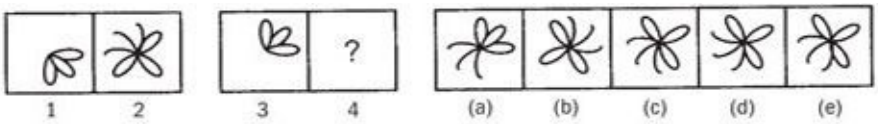
Problem Figures Answer Figures

1.

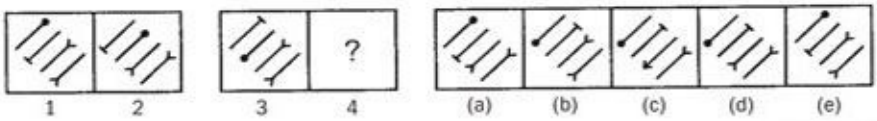


1 2 3 4 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

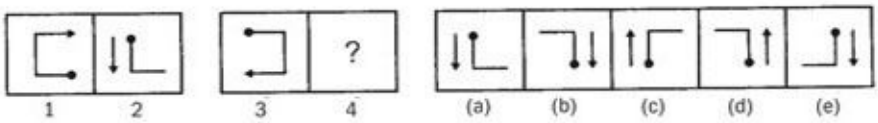
2.



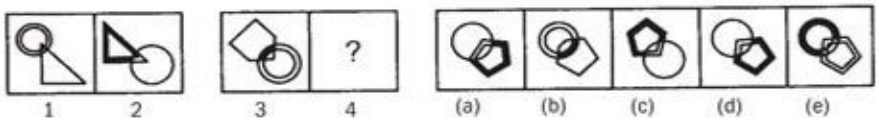
3.



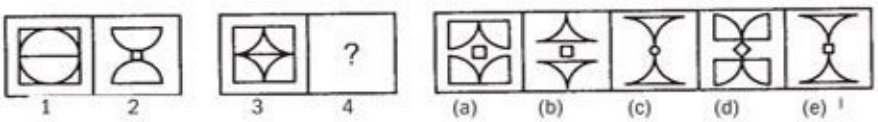
4.



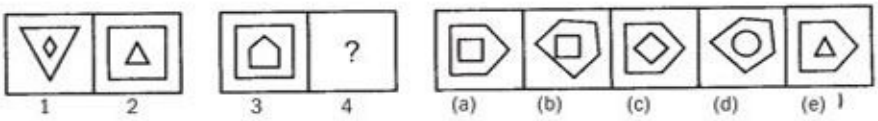
5.



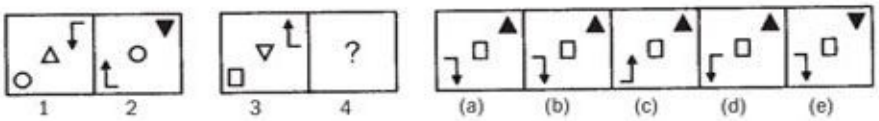
6.



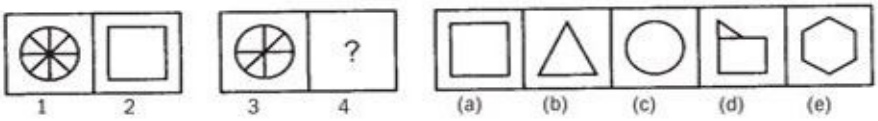
7.



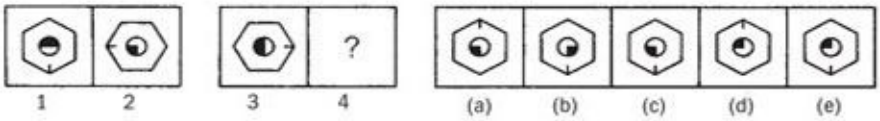
8.



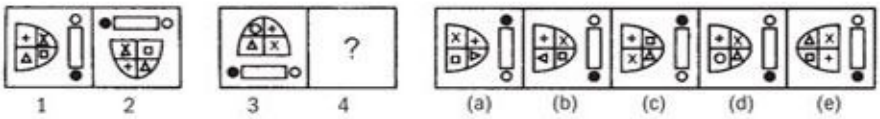
9.



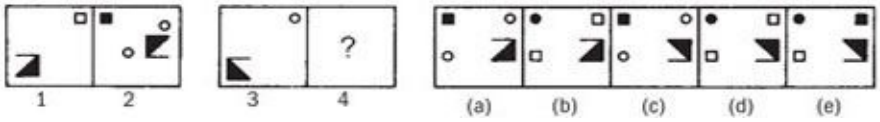
10.

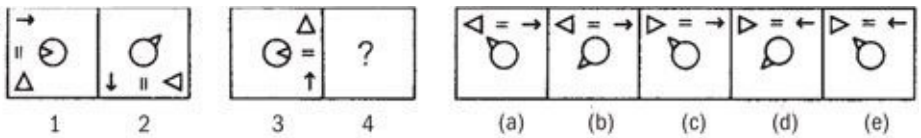


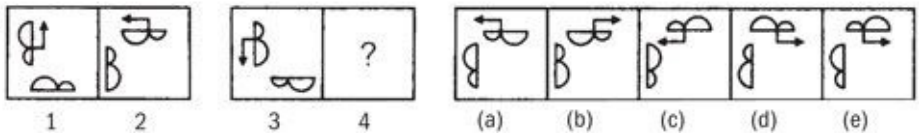
11.



12.

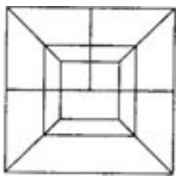


13. 

14. 

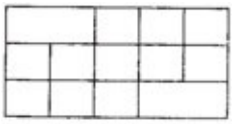
TEST PAPER 7

1. How many squares are there in the following figure?



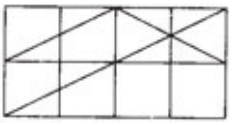
(a) 5 (b) 9 (c) 7 (d) 8 (e) None of these

2. How many squares are there in the following figure?



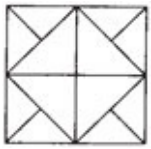
(a) 10 (b) 16 (c) 14 (d) 12 (e) None of these

3. How many triangles are there in the following figure?



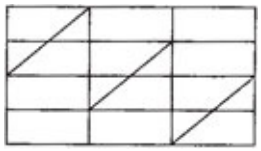
(a) 29 (b) 23 (c) 19 (d) 21 (e) None of these

4. How many triangles are there in the following figure?



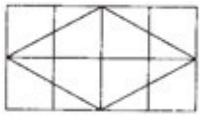
(a) 16 (b) 20 (c) 12 (d) 22 (e) None of these

5. How many triangles are there in the following figure?



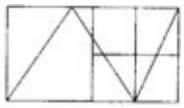
(a) 10 (b) 14 (c) 12 (d) 11 (e) None of these

6. How many triangles are there in the following figure?



(a) 22 (b) 18 (c) 8 (d) 16 (e) None of these

7. How many triangles are there in the following figure?

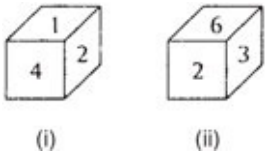


(a) 10 (b) 13 (c) 8 (d) 16 (e) None of these

8. How many rectangles are there in the following figure?

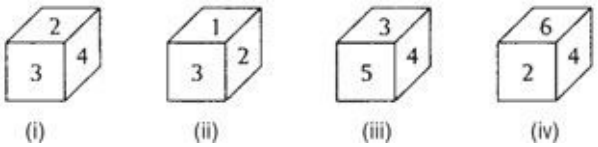
(a) 10 (b) 13 (c) 8 (d) 16 (e) None of these

9. What will be the number at the bottom if 5 is at the top? The two positions of the dice are being given below



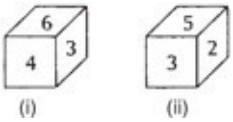
(a) 3 (b) 4 (c) 2 (d) 6 (e) None of these

10. A dice is thrown four times and its four different positions are given below. Find the number on the face opposite the face showing 2.



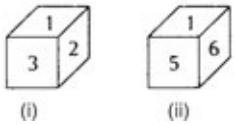
(a) 3 (b) 4 (c) 5 (d) 6 (e) None of these

11. Two positions of a block are shown below. When 2 is at the bottom, which number will be at the top?



(a) 4 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 6 (e) None of these

12. Two positions of a dice are shown. When 4 is at the bottom, what number will be on the top?



(a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 5 (d) 6 (e) None of these

Answers

Test Paper 1

1. (d) 2. (d) 3.(e) 4. (c) 5. (a) 6. (b) 7. (c)
8. (b) 9. (c) 10. (c) 11. (c) 12. (b) 13. (c) 14. (e)
15. (c) 16. (d)

Test Paper 2

1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (b) 4. (c) 5. (a) 6. (d) 7. (b)
8. (c) 9. (b) 10. (d) 11. (d)

Test Paper 3

1. (d) 2. (a) 3. (b) 4. (a) 5. (c) 6. (c) 7. (c)
8. (c) 9. (b) 10. (c) 11. (a) 12. (d) 13. (a) 14. (b)
15. (c) 16. (c)

Test Paper 4

1. (d) 2. (d) 3. (d) 4. (a) 5. (d) 6. (c) 7. (d)
8. (b)

Test Paper 5

1. (d) 2. (b) 3. (a) 4. (d) 5. (a) 6. (d) 7. (b)
8. (e) 9. (d) 10. (d) 11. (d) 12. (c) 13. (c) 14. (d)
15. (d) 16. (d)

Test Paper 6

1. (d) 2. (c) 3. (d) 4. (d) 5. (e) 6. (e) 7. (b)

8. (d) 9. (b) 10. (b) 11. (d) 12. (d) 13. (b) 14. (e)

Test Paper 7

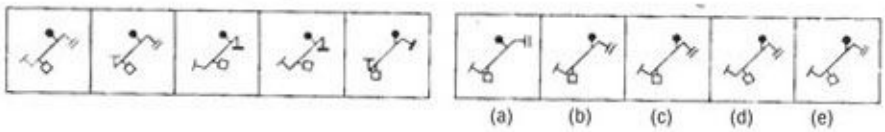
1. (b) 2. (e) 3. (d) 4. (b) 5. (c) 6. (e) 7. (e)
8. (e) 9. (c) 10.(c) 11. (d) 12. (a)

NON-VERBAL OIR TEST 1

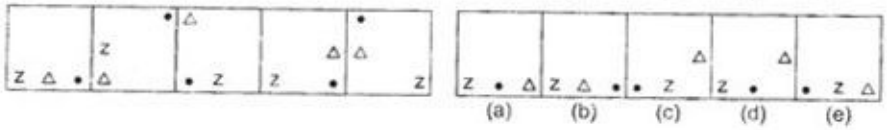
In each of the questions given below which one of the five answer figures on the right should come after the problem figures on the left if the sequence were continued.

Problem Figures | Answer Figures

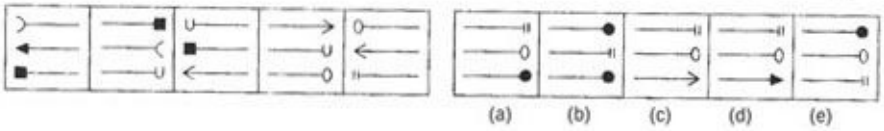
1.



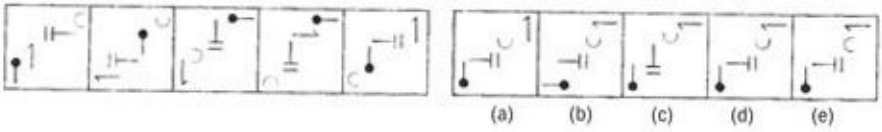
2.



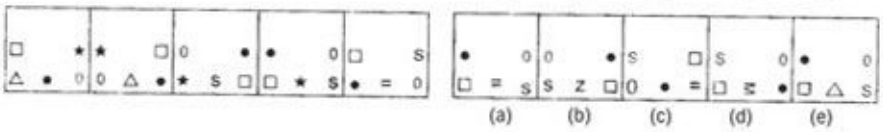
3.



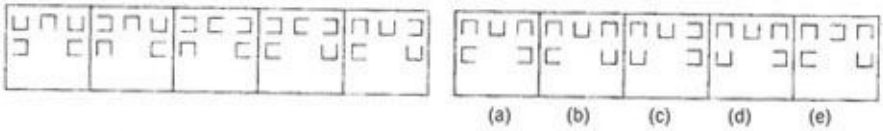
4.



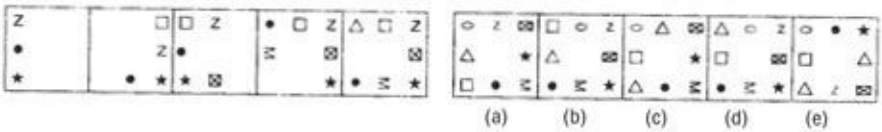
5.



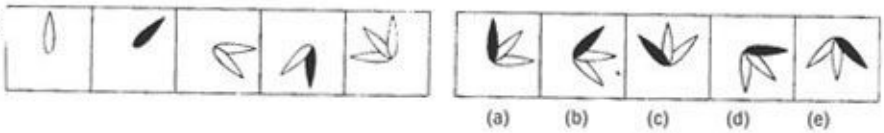
6.



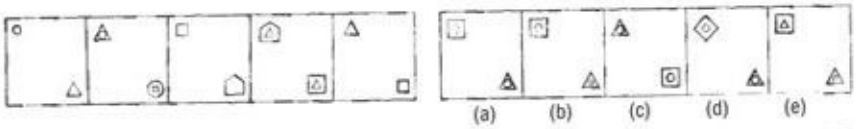
7.



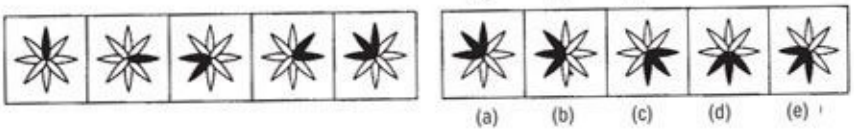
8.



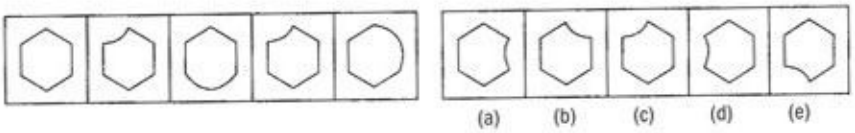
9.



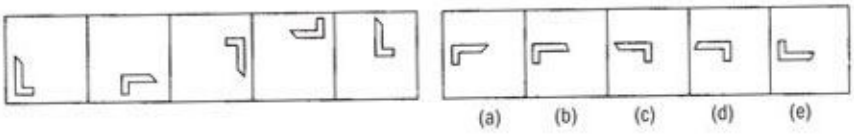
10.



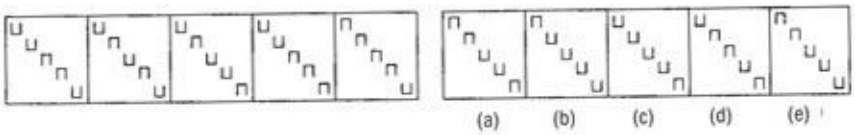
11.



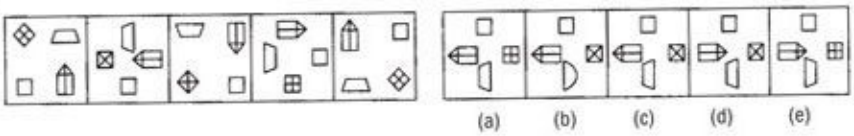
12.



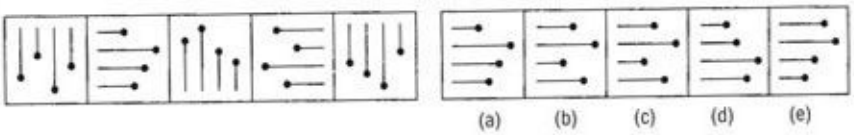
13.



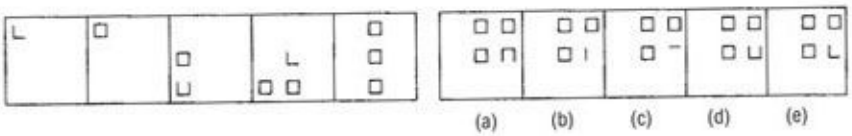
14.



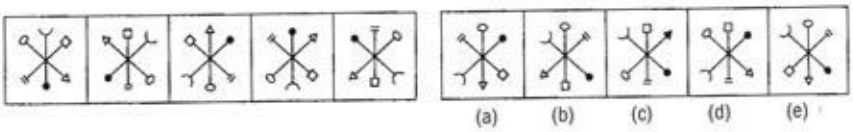
15.



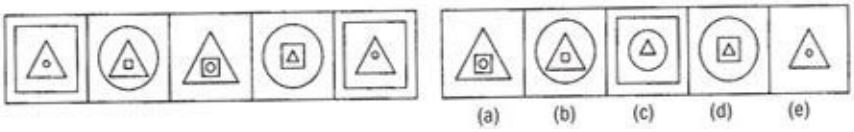
16.



17.



18.



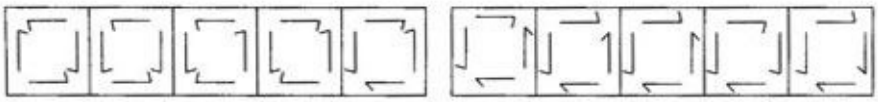
19.

(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

20.

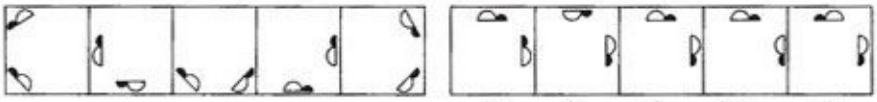
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

21.



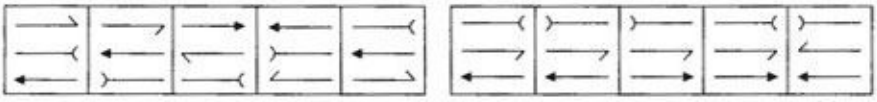
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

22.



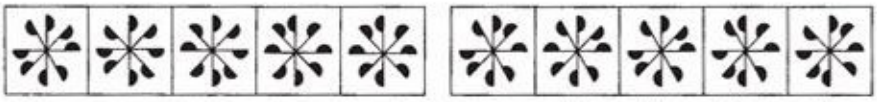
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

23.



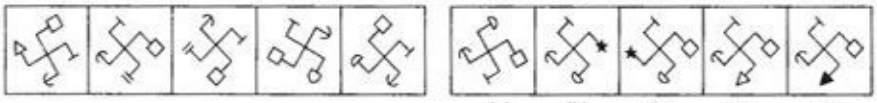
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

24.



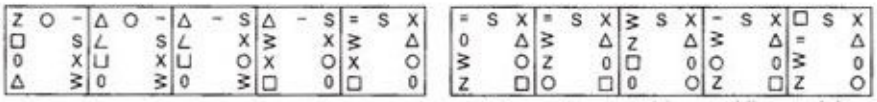
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

25.



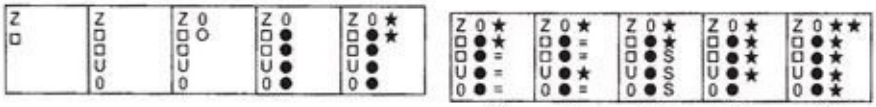
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

26.



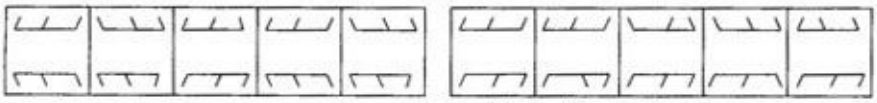
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

27.



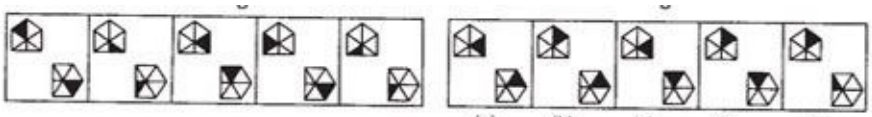
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

28.



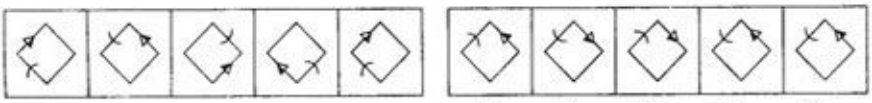
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

29.



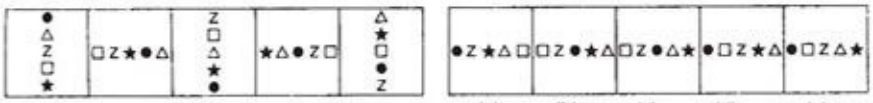
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

30.



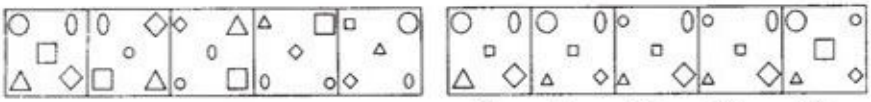
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

31.



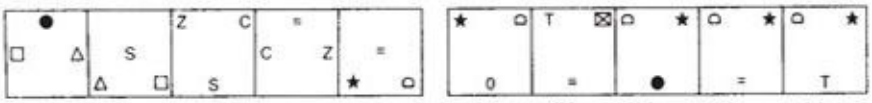
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

32.



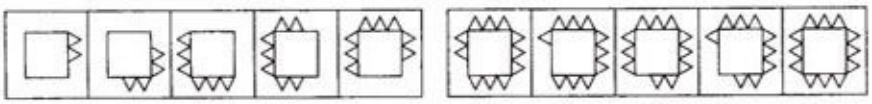
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

33.



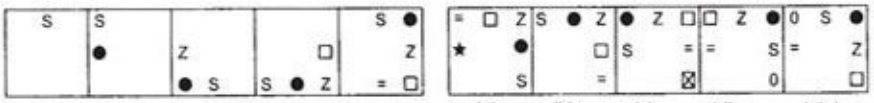
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

34.



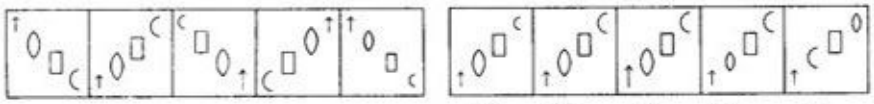
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

35.



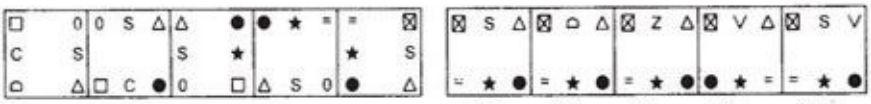
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

36.



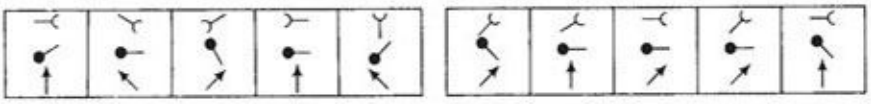
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

37.

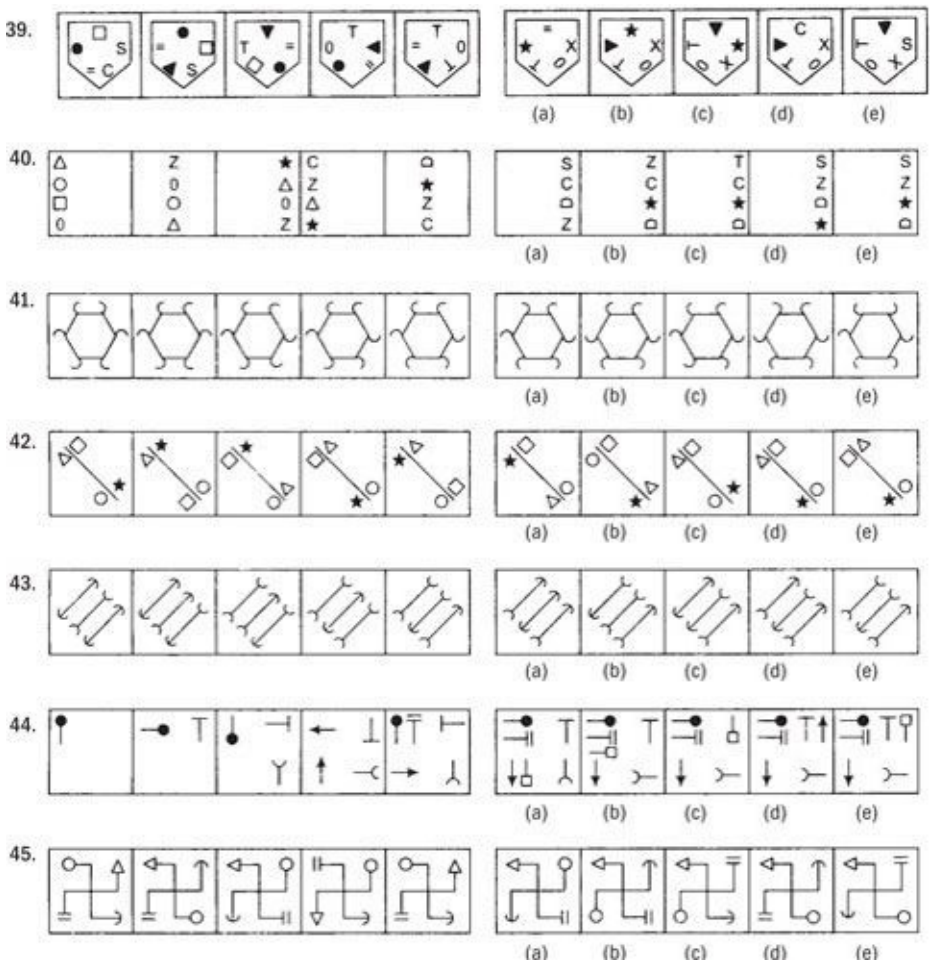


(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

38.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)



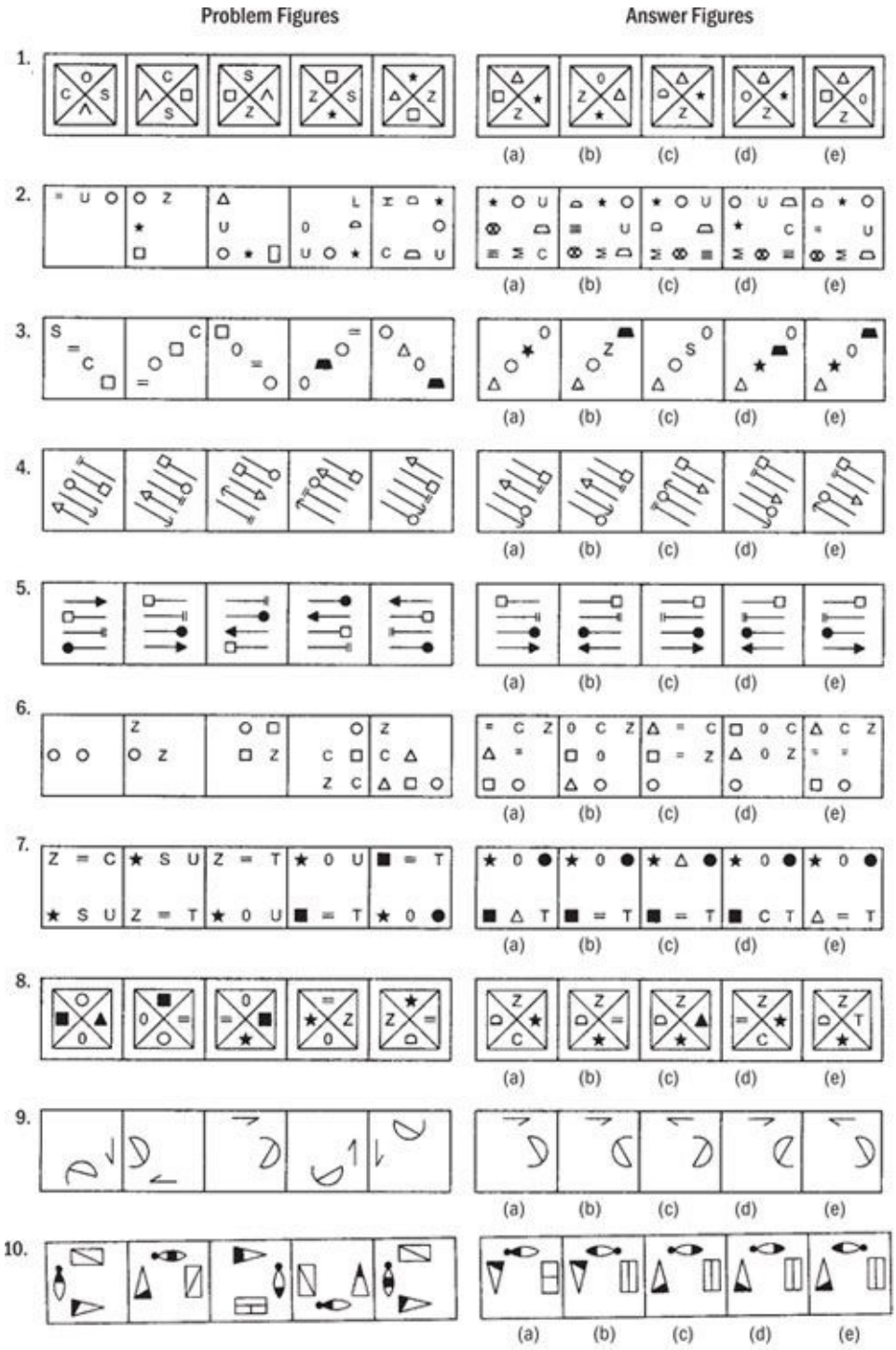
Answers

1. (b) 2. (e) 3. (a) 4. (d) 5. (c) 6. (a) 7. (c)
8. (b) 9. (a) 10. (e) 11. (c) 12. (b) 13. (a) 14. (a)
15. (e) 16. (d) 17. (e) 18. (b) 19. (d) 20. (c) 21. (a)
22. (c) 23. (c) 24. (a) 25. (e) 26. (d) 27. (b) 28. (c)
29. (d) 30. (e) 31. (e) 32. (b) 33. (e) 34. (c) 35. (a)
36. (b) 37. (c) 38. (d) 39. (b) 40. (c) 41. (b) 42. (a)
43. (c) 44. (e) 45. (c)

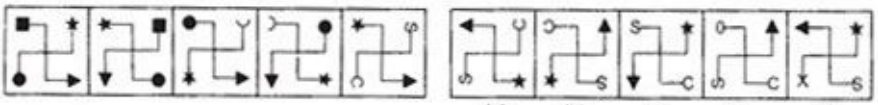
NON-VERBAL OIR TEST 2

In each of the questions given below which one of the five answer figures on the right should come after the problem figures on the left, if the sequence were

continued.

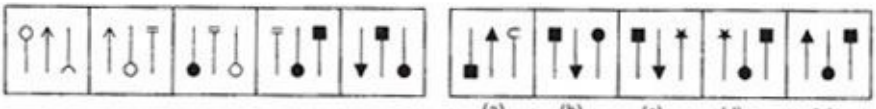


11.



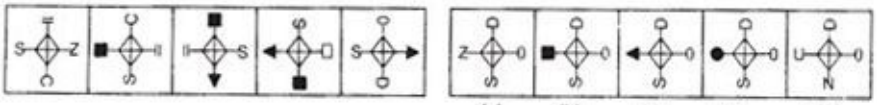
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

12.



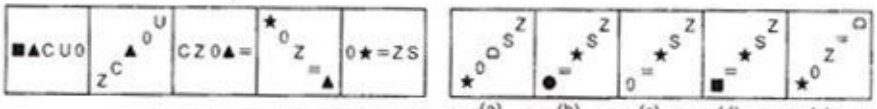
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

13.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

14.

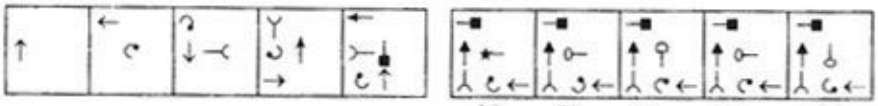


(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

15.

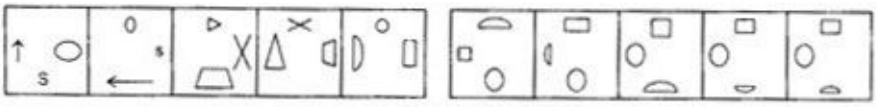
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

16.



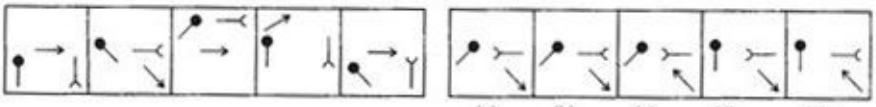
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

17.



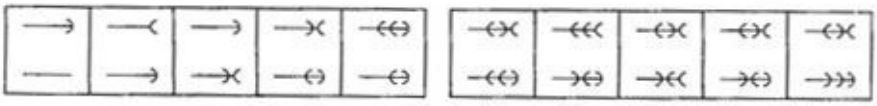
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

18.



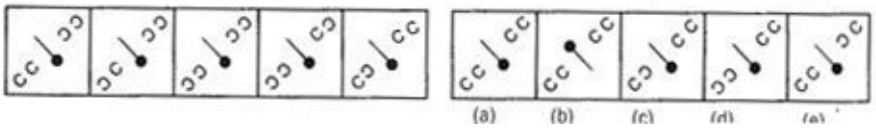
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

19.



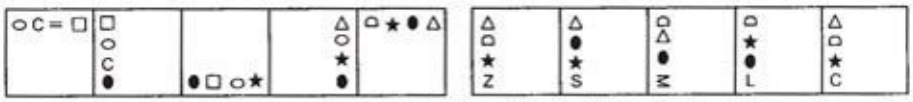
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

20.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

21.

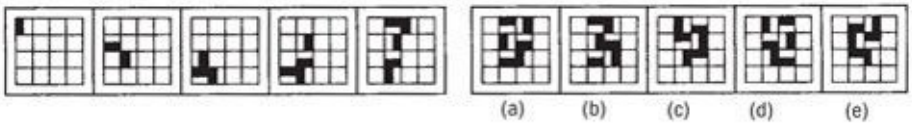


(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

22.

(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

23.

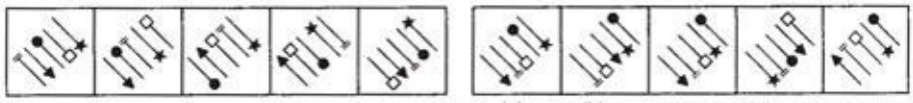


(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

24.

(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

25.

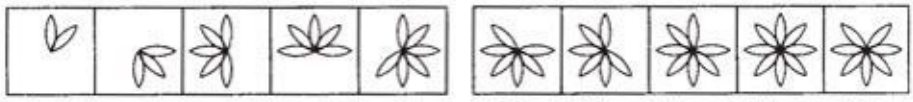


(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

26.

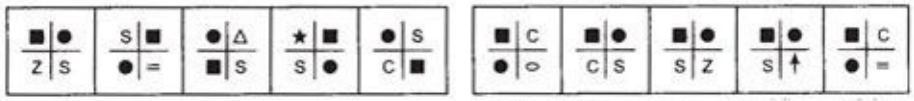
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

27.



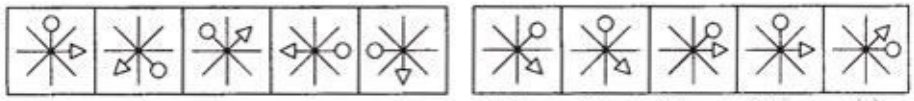
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

28.



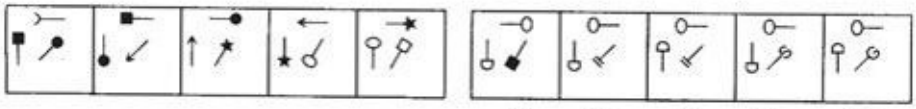
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

29.



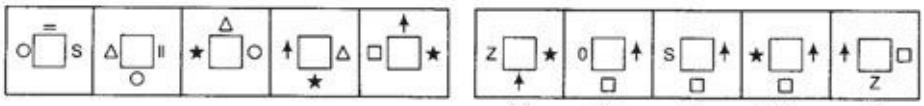
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

30.



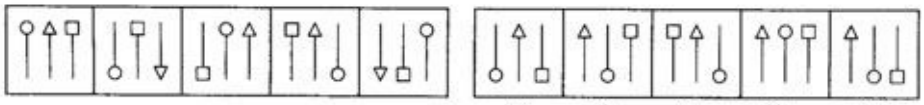
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

31.



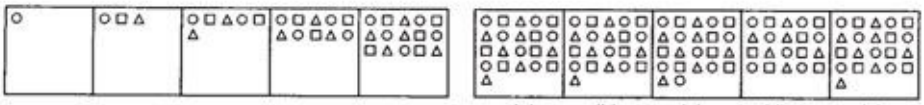
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

32.



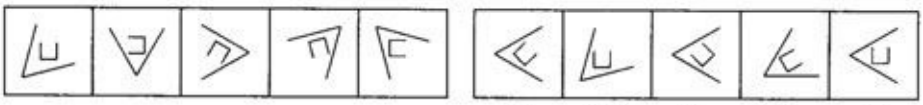
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

33.



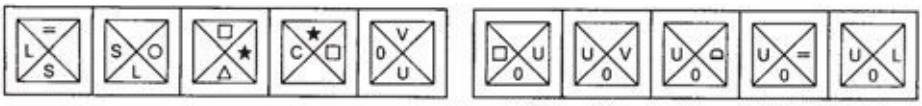
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

34.



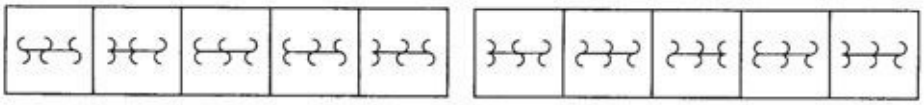
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

35.



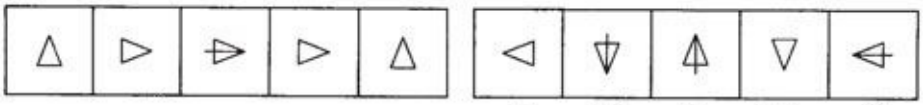
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

36.



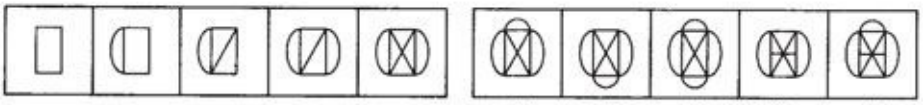
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

37.



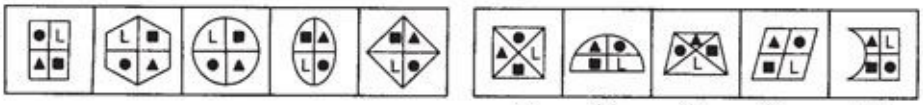
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

38.



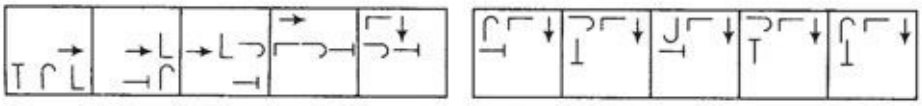
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

39.

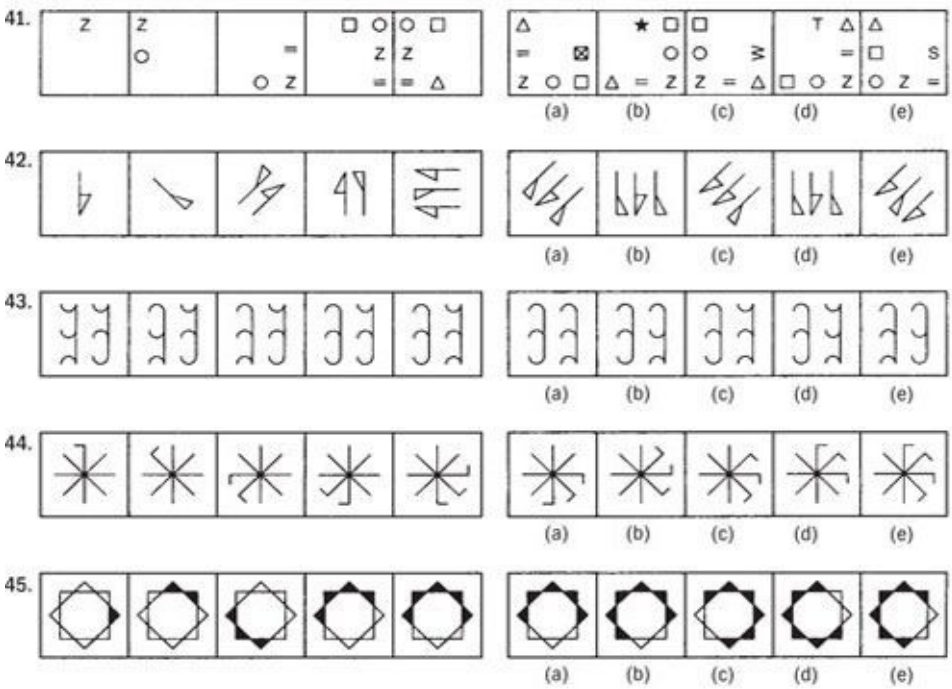


(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

40.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)



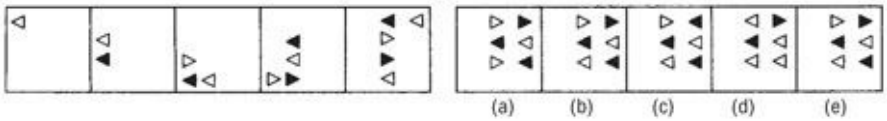
Answers

1. (c) 2. (b) 3. (d) 4. (d) 5. (e) 6. (1) 7. (e)
8. (e) 9. (b) 10. (c) 11. (c) 12. (c) 13. (d) 14. (2)
15. (e) 16. (a) 17. (e) 18. (a) 19. (d) 20. (b) 21. (e)
22. (5) 23. (b) 24. (b) 25. (c) 26. (e) 27. (e) 28. (d)
29. (c) 30. (2) 31. (b) 32. (d) 33. (a) 34. (e) 35. (c)
36. (a) 37. (e) 38. (1) 39. (d) 40. (b) 41. (a) 42. (a)
43. (d) 44. (b) 45. (d)

NON-VERBAL OIR TEST 3

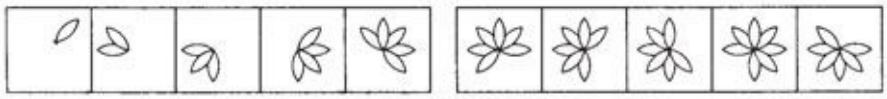
In each of the questions given below which one of the five answer figures on the right should come after the problem figures on the left, if the sequence were continued.

1.



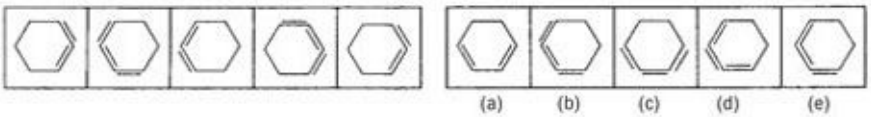
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

2.

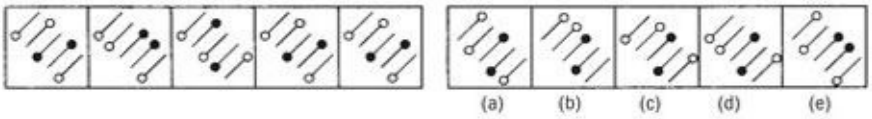


(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

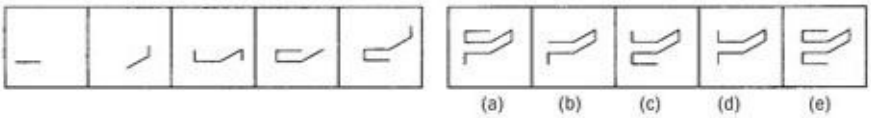
3.



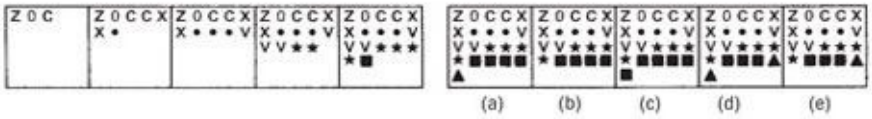
4.



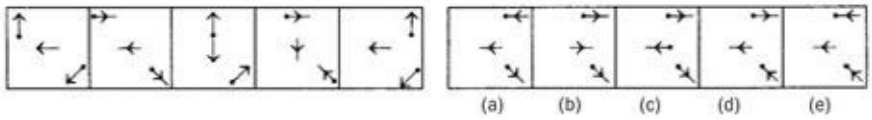
5.



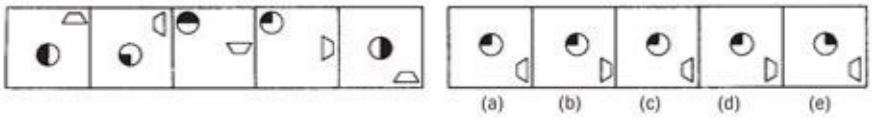
6.



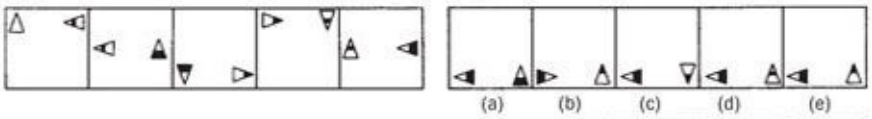
7.



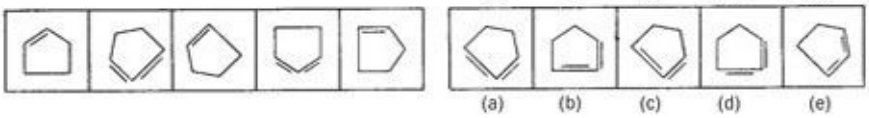
8.



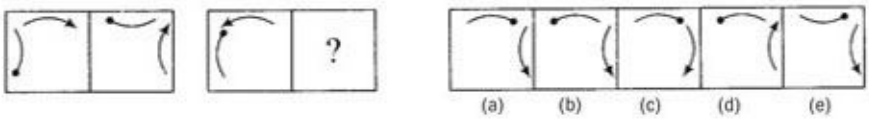
9.



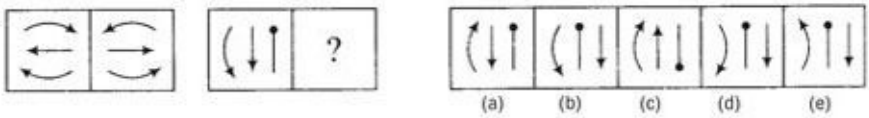
10.



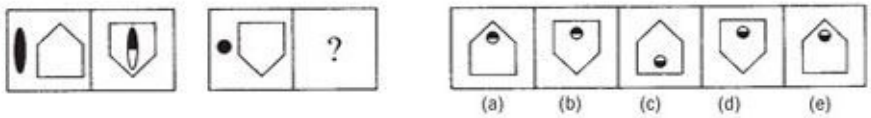
11.



12.



13.



14.

(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

15.

(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

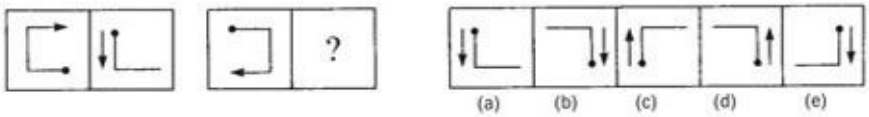
16.

(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

17.

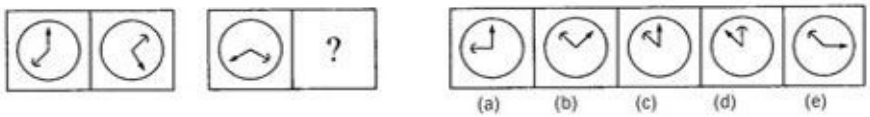
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

18.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

19.

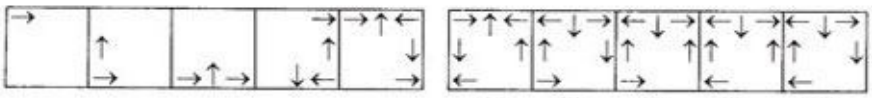


(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

20.

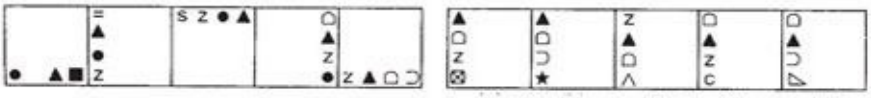
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

21.



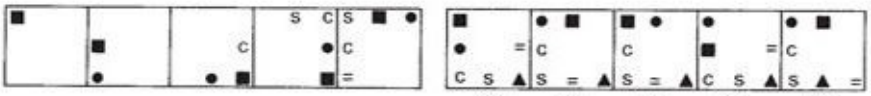
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

22.



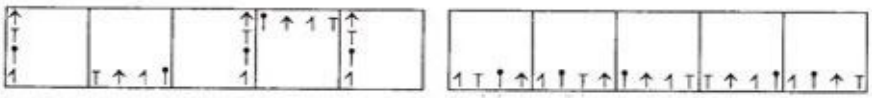
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

23.



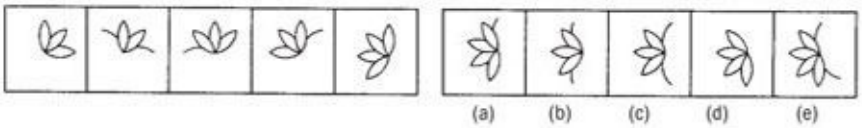
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

24.



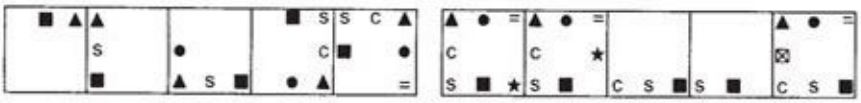
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

25.



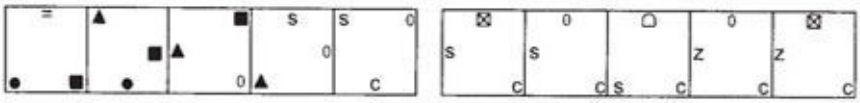
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

26.



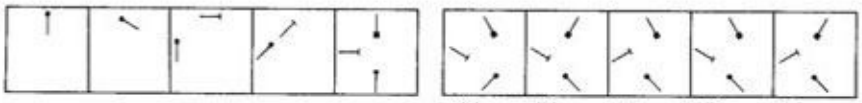
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

27.



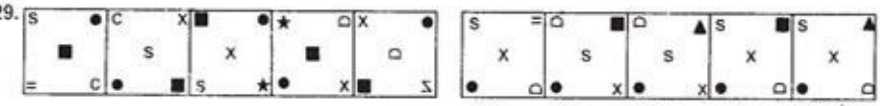
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

28.



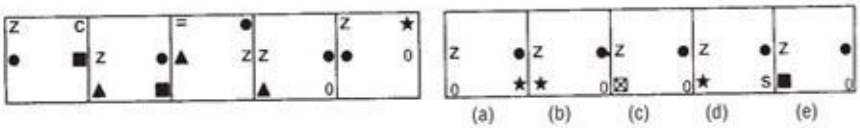
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

29.



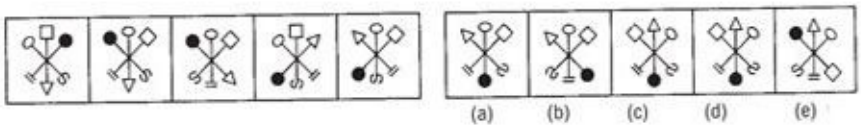
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

30.



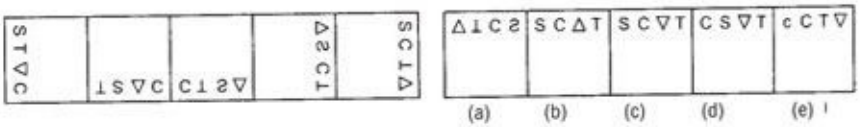
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

31.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

32.

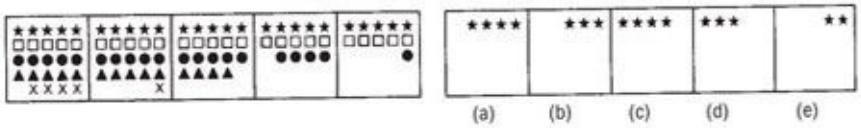


(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

33.

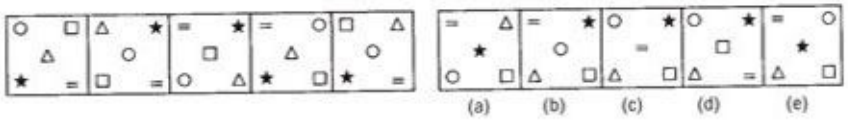
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

34.

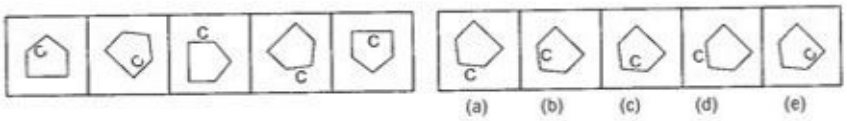


(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

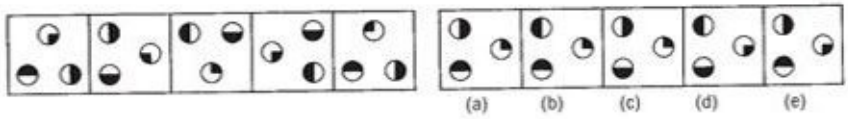
35.



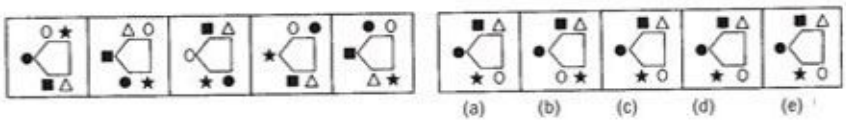
36.



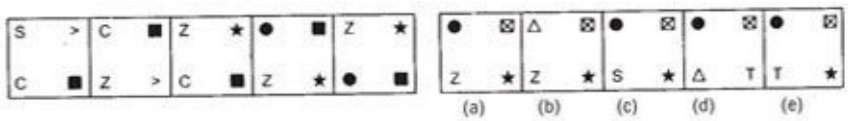
37.



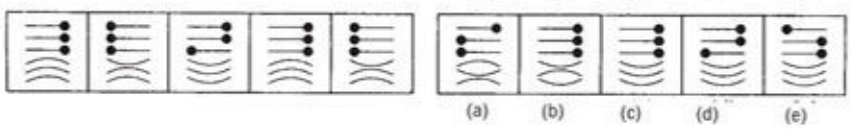
38.



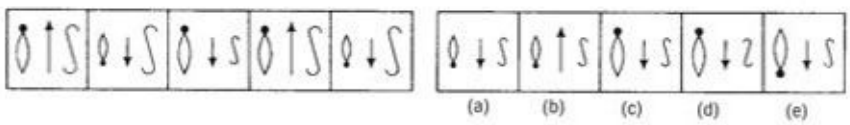
39.



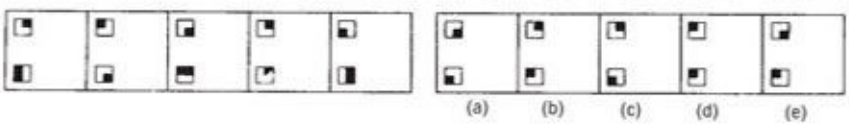
40.



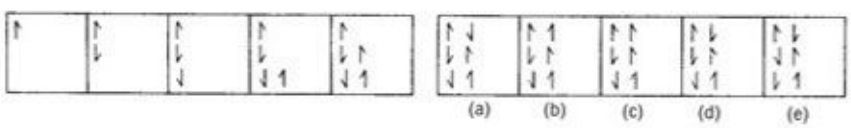
41.



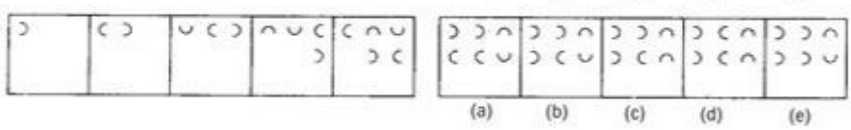
42.



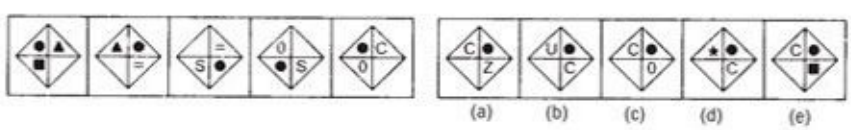
43.



44.



45.



Answers

1. (e) 2. (b) 3. (b) 4. (c) 5. (d) 6. (a) 7. (c)
8. (e) 9. (e) 10. (a) 11. (d) 12. (d) 13. (a) 14. (b)
15. (e) 16. (d) 17. (a) 18. (a) 19. (c) 20. (e) 21. (c)

22. (a) 23. (b) 24. (d) 25. (b) 26. (e) 27. (a) 28. (d)
29. (e) 30. (c) 31. (a) 32. (c) 33. (b) 34. (c) 35. (d)
36. (c) 37. (a) 38.(e) 39. (e) 40. (d) 41. (c) 42. (e)
43. (d) 44. (e) 45. (a)

7

Picture Perception and Discussion Test (PP&DT)

Introduction

PP&DT is a simple yet a very powerful test to eliminate undesirable/below par candidates. It is a broad filter to screen in candidates who have some chance of making it in the stage 2 testing process.

The Conduct

On completion of the Intelligence Tests, candidates are shown a somewhat hazy picture and asked to write a short story based on their perception of the picture. The picture will be shown for 30 seconds and thereafter four minutes are given to write a story. Thereafter, candidates are made to sit in a semi-circular fashion in a group of 15 to 18 and asked to narrate the story one by one bringing out the various characters identified in the picture, their age, gender and mood, the situation perceived by the candidate, what must have led to that situation and the likely outcome. Candidates are given 60 to 90 seconds to narrate their story. After all the candidates have finished narrating their story, the group is expected to discuss and arrive at one common story.

In this test, one each Interviewing Officer, GTO and Psychologist are present and depending upon the performance in the Intelligence Test and Picture Perception and Discussion Test (PP&DT), about 40 to 50% of the candidates are retained for Stage 2 testing. It is therefore important to do well in this test. The intelligence tests are normally easy and most of the candidates pass in that. It is in the PP&DT where many candidates get rejected.

Mistakes Normally Made

(a) It is quite a stressful activity as there are 15 to 18 candidates present and in addition there are three assessors sitting in front. Many candidates feel nervous and fail to even utter a word. This requires some practice and one must have some confidence to handle this activity.

(b) To beat the nervousness, candidates prepare some story that they have

read in SSB books and narrate it even if the picture shown was entirely different. This is a sure case for failure as synthetic or pre-conceived stories are not acceptable.

(c) Some candidates narrate their story but do not take part in the discussion as they are unsure or lack confidence.

(d) Some candidates on the other hand, dominate the discussion at the cost of others which is also undesirable.

An acceptable candidate is one who perceives the picture correctly and weaves a nice positive story around the stimulus shown. He relates the characters correctly and narrates the story confidently and also takes enthusiastic part in the discussions to arrive at one common story.

What Attributes are Seen?

- Intelligence and imagination in perceiving the stimulus correctly and weaving a sensible story around it
- Self-confidence in facing a large number of candidates and the assessors
- Power of expression
- Urge, motivation and zeal to perform
- Social adjustment and concern for other's views
- Assertion and ability to lead the group in a positive direction
- Ability to influence the group *etc.*

This is only a broad filter and only totally undesirable candidates are eliminated at this stage.

A PPDT picture and a sample story are given below for guidance.

Story 1

No. of Characters : 3, Gender : One female and two males, Age: Female - 60 years and both males about 35 years, Mood : The lady and one gentleman are in negative mood and the other person is neutral as he is unconscious.

Story

Ram and Shyam are childhood friends. After their basic education, Shyam went on to become a doctor and through his hard work and commitment he became a very famous surgeon. Ram on the other hand got into the company of bad elements and became a drunkard. Because of his drinking habit, his liver got damaged and he was admitted in the same hospital where Shyam was practicing. What I saw in the picture was Ram’s mother and Dr. Shyam discussing about Ram’s condition and how to cure him and get him out of the drinking habit. Ram is in an unconscious state. Dr. Shyam pacifies Ram’s mother, and later performs a surgery and cures Ram. Thereafter, he counsels him regularly and listening to his childhood friend’s advice Ram quits his bad habit and becomes a counselor

for alcoholic patients in Shyam's hospital itself. Thus, he becomes a useful citizen of the society. Ram's mother feels very happy about the change in Ram and the way both friends are working together to serve the society.

Note: The above story has three parts. The past: where Ram and Shyam were friends and were studying together. Ram went into the wrong direction and Shyam maintained the correct course. Ram due to his wrong deeds became a drunkard. The present: where he is hospitalized in Shyam's hospital and the mother of Ram is explaining the condition to Shyam. Shyam helps Ram being his childhood friend. The future: Ram becomes a good person in life and helps others. In this story almost all qualities are projected through the character of Shyam and a message that wrong deeds will lead us to failure which is a reflection of your values.

Story 2

No. of Characters : 4, Gender : Two females and two males, Age: All in the age group of 30 to 35 years, Mood : All in a positive mood.

Story

Sohan is an engineer who was appointed as a project engineer in a consulting firm. The company was not doing that well and the project that was assigned to Sohan was crucial for the survival of the company. On assuming charge, Sohan made a detailed plan and discussed it with his core team of three others. What I

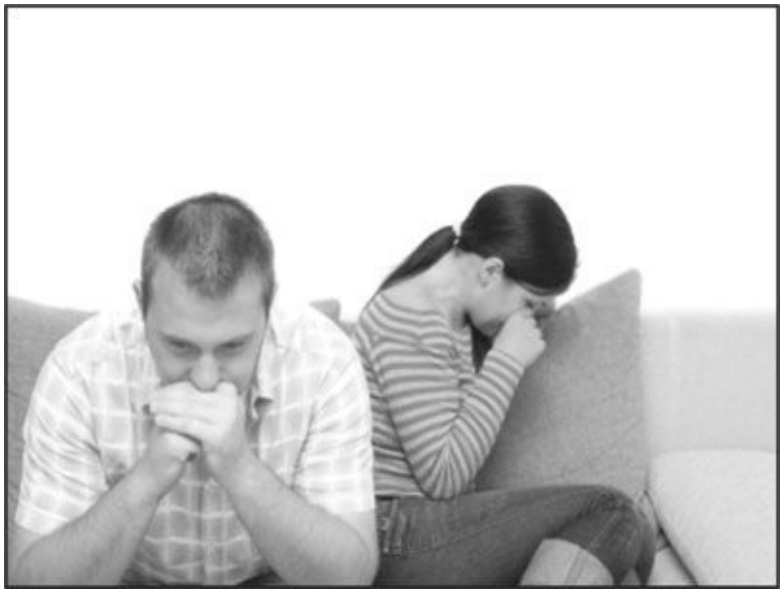
saw in the picture was that Sohan is in some serious discussions with his co-workers and resolving all the differences through his logical arguments. This approach of Sohan was liked by every one in the organization and the team started functioning in a very cohesive manner. This resulted in successful execution of the project and the company gradually came out of financial difficulties. The outstanding leadership shown by Sohan was appreciated by the company's top management and he was promoted to a higher position.

Note: The above story has three parts. The past: The company where Sohan has been appointed is not doing well and was in urgent need of a good and committed professional to execute a crucial project. Sohan, the main character of the story, was appointed to head the project. The present: Sohan is discussing all the details of the project with his team, takes them into confidence and his style of functioning is appreciated by the co-workers. This leads them to work in a better way and successful execution of the project. The future: Sohan's leadership pulls the company out of financial trouble and his efforts are appreciated by the top management and he gets a promotion.

Seven pictures are provided below for practice.

Picture 1

Picture 2



Picture 3

Picture 4

Picture 5

Picture 6

Picture 7

Students are advised to take any photograph and write such short stories and start narrating the same without seeing the text. It would be advisable to form a small group of friends and practice together.

Section 2 - Psychological Tests 8

Basis of Psychological Testing

Psychological or psychometric testing is based on the principles of projective testing. In this, there is a series of tests like the Word Association Test (WAT), Thematic Apperception Test (TAT), Situation Reaction Test (SRT) and Self-Description (SD). It is believed that the responses to these tests are an outcome of the candidate's personality traits and thus an estimation of his/her traits can be made by going through the candidate's response to various stimuli.

Personality is defined as, "a particular combination of emotional, attitudinal, and behavioral response patterns of an individual". From this definition it is evident that it has more to do with the internal state of a person than his external appearance. Thus, when a candidate is shown stimuli and asked to respond, his emotional, attitudinal and behavioral patterns emerge very clearly. Since the tests are conducted under the constraints of time, the candidates are unable to mask their response or to give a more desirable response, and there lies the strength of this technique. It is seen that while many candidates do well in the GTO and Interview techniques, their true personality comes out in the psychological tests.

In order to do well in these tests one has to practice hard. An attempt has been made in the subsequent chapters to give as many exercises as possible for practice.

9

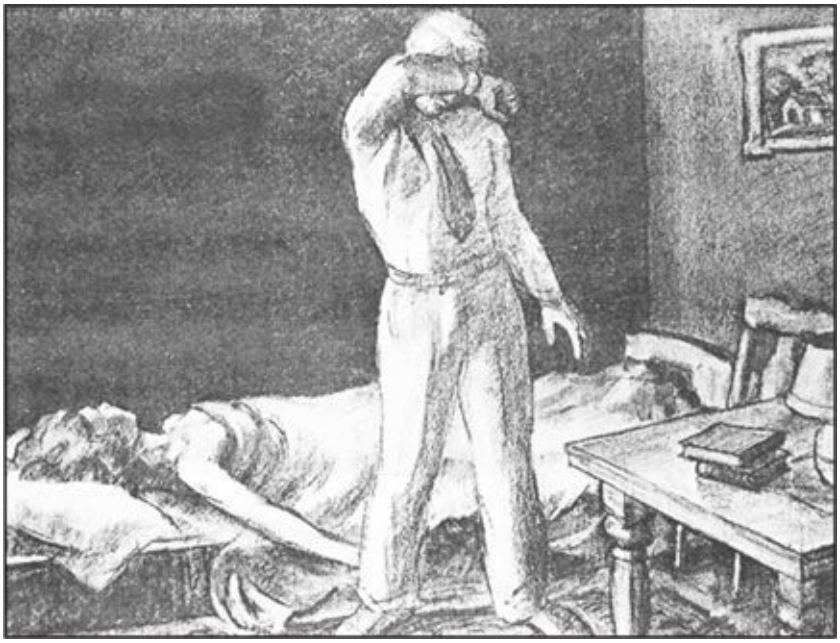
Thematic Apperception Test (TAT)

The Conduct

In this test, 12 pictures are shown one by one and candidates are asked to write a short story based on these pictures. The first picture will appear for 30 seconds and thereafter 4 minutes are allowed to write the story in about 100 words, after which the second picture will appear on the screen. The last picture is always a blank slide. Hence the candidate can write any story and therefore should prepare a nice story for the last picture. Rest of the stories must be purely based on the pictures shown.

Points to Remember

The pictures can be perceived in a hundred different ways. But remember that the main character in the story is actually 'you'. Whatever you write about the main character is actually how you will behave in life. A series of pictures and sample stories are given below as illustration. After each story a note has been provided to highlight as to how the desired traits have been projected through the stories.

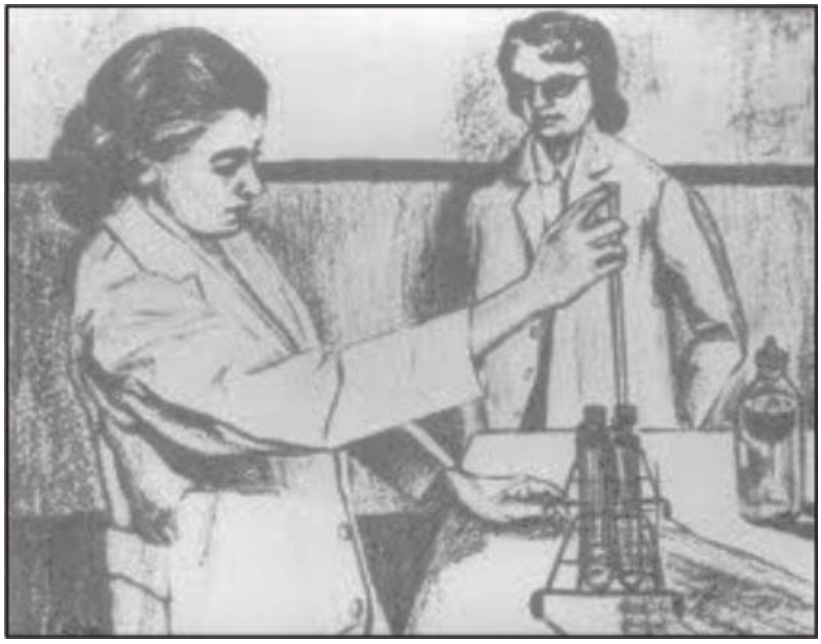


Picture 1

Story

Ram is a young Surgeon, who is posted in a village and serving the people of Rampur with dedication. One night he was called by a farmer whose wife was in advanced stage of pregnancy. On reaching he realized that the case is complicated and needs urgent advanced treatment. He informed the same to farmer but before Ram and farmer could shift her, the labour pains grew at an alarming rate. Ram had no choice but to operate her in the village hospital. After a long and delicate operation, Ram could not save the child but the wife of the farmer was safe. Ram was sad that despite his best efforts the child could not be saved. He then decided to improve the facilities in the village hospital. He took a loan from a bank and established a specialist hospital in the village. Now he along with his team is treating people of nearby villages at a very reasonable cost.

Note: In this story, the candidate has projected himself as a surgeon (intelligent) who cares for people (compassionate) and is dedicated. He takes quick decisions and also the risk when required (by doing the emergency operation though the facilities are not adequate). He takes initiative to improve the facilities in the hospital.



Picture 2

Story

Gita and Mohan are classmates since childhood and have completed Biotech Engineering from Vellore Institute of Technology. As they were bright students they got a job with Lupin Pharmaceuticals. The company tasked them with development of a medicine to curb diabetes in young children. Both of them worked hard, burned midnight oil and after two unsuccessful attempts they developed a medicine which was ready for trials. The company took the necessary permission and did the trials on young patients. During the trial also the medicine was modified and finally after two long years of work the medicine was declared successful and was ready for production and sale in market under prescription of qualified doctor. This achievement brought them to the forefront and they were awarded Padma Bhushan by the Indian Govt.

Note: Through Gita and Mohan you have projected yourself to be a bright student having interest in research and associated with development of medicine (creativity and sign of intelligence). Worked hard for two long years reflects determination and perseverance. Succeeding after two unsuccessful attempts reflects the ability to cope with failures and

sustaining the effort till the objective is achieved.

Picture 3

Story

Sita is a young lady married to Major Khanna. Major Khanna was posted in the Drass Sector during Kargil War and while fighting the enemy bravely, he was hit by a bullet in the chest and was seriously injured. He was later shifted to the base hospital for treatment where his wife joined him. Seeing his condition she was very upset and came out of the room and started crying. Major Khanna later explained to her the proud moment when he was face to face with the enemy and killed at least 6 enemy jawans. He also explained to her the spirit of being a soldier and a soldier's wife and not to cry even if he dies while fighting for the nation. Sita reconciled and took care of him with devotion and soon Major Khanna recovered and went back to defend the nation's borders.

Note: This story projects the traits of courage and selfless devotion to the country which is an essential quality of a soldier.

Picture 4

Story

Sohan is a young Captain in the Indian Army and was going back home on vacation. While he was travelling, the train suddenly stopped in the middle of nowhere in the night and some gangsters boarded the train with rifles and arms and started forcing people to give away their valuables. Seeing this Sohan put up a strong fight courageously and chased the gangsters away. In the process he got few bullet wounds in his stomach and is being operated upon by some doctors who were travelling in the same train. Seeing the courage and valor of the Indian Soldier, the co-passengers were extremely proud and thankful. The Train Ticket Examiner (TTE) was instrumental in identifying the doctors who were traveling in the same train.

Note: This story reflects intelligence, presence of mind, courage *etc.*

Picture 5

Story

Mohan was a bright student and did his engineering from IIT, Mumbai. He was selected by a multinational company to head their project in the US. It was a dream come true for him but looking at his old parents who did so much for him he decided to stay back in India. Even though his parents urged him to chase his dreams he knew his responsibilities and put parents ahead of money and glamour. While initially all his friends criticized him for his decision, later in life they realized how wise his decision was. He was fortunate to be next to his father when he was in his last stages and took real care of his mother.

Note: This story reflects high social intelligence and sense of responsibility. Also, it reflects correct social values and less craving for money and glamour. Candidates with strong desire for money and glamour are not selected.

Picture 6

Story

Sita hails from a village background and her father is a farmer. She was a very bright student and always wanted to do higher studies. However, due to financial condition of her father and also lack of facilities in the village she was unable to pursue her studies till one day she learnt of a scholarship examination being conducted by an educational institution. She appeared in the exam, stood first and got full scholarship to study medicine. Through hard work and determination, she completed her education and came back to her village to serve the poor and needy. She also regularly inspires other poor students to do well in life.

Note: This story reflects intelligence, hard work, determination and strong sense of responsibility towards poor and needy. The story also reflects the ability to influence/inspire others.

Picture 7

Story

Chandrima is a very successful business woman. However, she was inclined towards Psychology and got inspired by the movie *Taare Zameen Par* by Aamir Khan in which the difficulties of a dyslexic child was portrayed. She wanted to do something for such children with learning disability. She started a charitable trust from her own earnings for this purpose and did various courses in the field of clinical psychology spending two hours each day towards this cause. In the picture, it is seen that Chandrima is helping a boy with learning disability. She derives a lot of satisfaction out of this activity and has decided to dedicate more time to social causes rather than simply earning money through business.

Note: This story reflects success, compassion (wanting to help dyslexic children) and willingness to sacrifice (starting a charitable trust with own money) and the ability to organize (starting a trust and managing time for the social activity).

Picture 8

Story

Ram is a young dynamic boy. He was always fascinated by the thought of joining the armed forces and leading an adventurous life. When he was in his 12th standard he qualified for the NDA examination, and even got selected in the SSB. What I see in the picture is that he is leaving to join the NDA and his parents with his younger sister have come to the station to see him off. Though this was his first occasion to be separated from his family, he quickly adapted to his new life and started doing very well in the course. Finally, after three years of hard and grueling training he passed out of the NDA with flying colours and went on to get his commission in the Indian Army. He is a very successful army officer, ever ready to sacrifice anything for his nation.

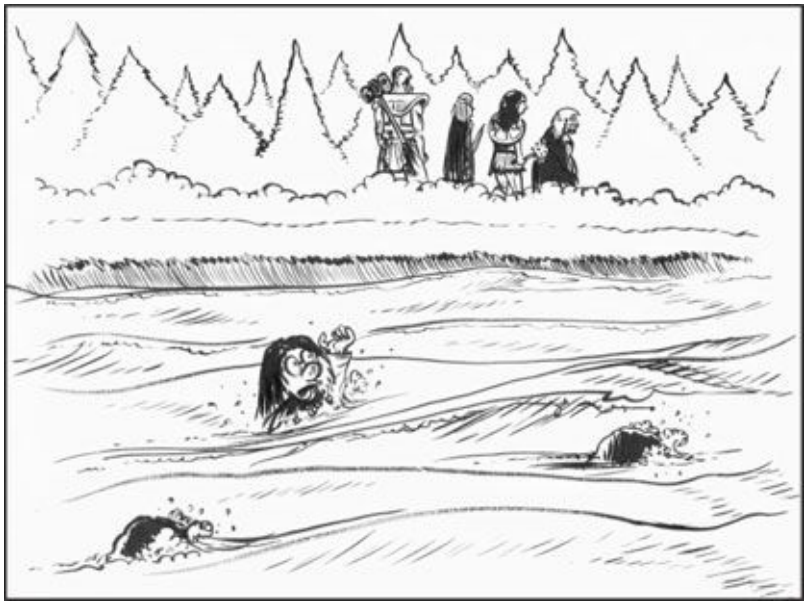
Note: This story reflects the urge and motivation to join the armed forces, adapting to new environment and sustained hard work.

Picture 9

Story

Reshma is a very hardworking and intelligent girl. All through her life, she studied on state scholarship and on completion of her postgraduation in bio-technology she wanted to do research in the field of cancer and contribute to the society by formulating a new drug that is affordable. She put in a lot of hard work and spent hours in the library and laboratory and finally came up with a new theory. Her work was appreciated by her friends and seniors and subsequently a major pharmaceutical company sponsored her research work. Finally she succeeded in her effort in formulating an affordable medicine for cancer patients and was also given a 'young scientist' award by the President of India.

Note: This story reflects intelligence, perseverance, hard work, desire to serve the society *etc.*



Picture 10

Story

One fine Sunday morning, Ram along with his family members visited a beach. While they were enjoying the scenery he saw two boys swimming well into the sea. As the family moved ahead, Ram stayed for a little longer to see if the boys were safe. It was then that he realized that they were struggling and needed help. As he was a very good swimmer and had even done a life-saving course, without blinking an eyelid, he jumped into the sea to rescue the boys. Through his presence of mind, courage and determination, he brought back both the boys to safety and revived them by pumping the water out of their lungs. For his courage he was later given a bravery award.

Note: This story reflects presence of mind, courage and helpful nature.

Picture 11

Story

Shyam is a young post graduate living in Nagpur. He is a social worker and works for an NGO associated with youth development. Being a very popular person, he has a mass following of youth in the locality. One fine day, he suddenly heard a huge noise; and when he rushed out of his home to the site, he found that there was a gathering of people in front of a small factory in the nearby area and people were pelting stones and also some part of the factory was set on fire. The workers of the factory were agitated because they had not received their wages for the last three months. On hearing this, he convinced the group not to destroy the property and to adopt peaceful means of fighting their cause. He with the help of his youth force, cordoned off the factory area, extinguished the fire and later mediated between the owner and the workers and resolved the issue amicably.

Note: This story reflects desire to work for social cause, influencing ability, organizing ability, belief in peaceful means to solve a problem, cooperation, initiative, quick decision making *etc.*

Picture 12

Blank Slide

A set of photographs is presented below for practice.

Picture 1

Picture 2

Picture 3

Picture 4

Picture 5

Picture 6

Picture 7

Picture 8

Picture 9

Picture 10

Picture 11

10

Word Association Test (WAT)

The Conduct

In this test the candidates are shown 60 words one after the other and are expected to make a short sentence using the word shown. The usage of the word can be in any form. For example the word ‘agree’ can be used as agreeable, agreed, agreement *etc.* Each word will appear for 15 seconds in which you have to see the word and write a sentence. There will be buzzer to indicate that the word has changed. It is important to attempt at least 45 out of 60 words. Do not avoid negative words. Since there is severe time constraint, you will be unable to mask the responses and your natural self will invariably come out. Hence, it is important to practice. An attempt has been made to provide as many sets as possible for practice.

What to Avoid?

- Idioms and phrases which lack originality of your thoughts and imagination
- Sentences that tend to preach. For example, Don’t fight, One should not drink
- Use of ‘I’. I love nature, I am very friendly, I love talking *etc.* Frequent use of ‘I’ reflects selfishness.
- Negative sentences
- Frequent references to celebrities or known figures.

What is Preferred?

- Sentences that reflect your own beliefs and values. For example, helping is a virtue, obeying command is the duty of soldiers, friends are great company *etc.*
- Factual sentences based on recent happenings. For example, India is very careful in its dealings with China, or city of Mumbai faced several bomb blasts in the past. This reflects your awareness.
- Positive sentences.

Two example sets are presented below. Thereafter, five practice sets are given. They include words that are normally given at the SSB. Candidates are advised to time their responses.

EXAMPLE SETS

EXAMPLE SET - 1

1	CAREFUL	India is careful in dealing with China
2	AGREE	Wise people agree to disagree
3	BEAUTIFUL	India is beautiful
4	CANNOT	The word cannot is not in my dictionary
5	CONFUSE	Politicians tend to confuse the nation
6	BAD	The Good, The Bad and The Ugly is a nice movie
7	CROWD	A hero stands out in a crowd
8	COMPLETE	Amitabh Bachchan is a complete man
9	INSTRUCTION	Following instructions prevents accidents
10	CHEAT	Cheating is a bad habit
11	ENCOURAGEMENT	Encouragement leads to success
12	CRY	No point crying over spilt milk
13	QUALITY	Quality of work and not quantity is important
14	COMPANY	Friends make good company
15	HONOUR	Serving the country is a matter of honour
16	DEFEAT	Soldiers do not accept defeat easily
17	REASON	Arguments based on reason are accepted
18	CONVERSATION	Misunderstandings can be resolved through conversation
19	OPPOSITION	Opposition can be handled through logical arguments
20	DISTURB	Nothing disturbs the brave
21	SPEED	Mirage flies at a speed of 2 mach
22	COOPERATION	Cooperation in team leads to success
23	PARENTS	Parents are the best gift of god
24	DREAM	Dreaming without working leads to nowhere
25	SURE	Being sure of our abilities is important
26	FRIENDSHIP	True friendship is beyond caste or religion
27	SYMPATHY	Sympathize with the poor
28	FEARFUL	Nothing is fearful to a brave heart
29	ADVERTISEMENT	Advertisement increases the product's popularity
30	GIVE	Giving is a virtue

31	TEAM	Team work leads to success
32	HEIGHT	Hard work leads to greater heights in life
33	BUSY	Students are busy before exams
34	HELP	Helping the needy spreads goodwill
35	ASSERT	Assertion based on logic is reasonable
36	HELPLESS	Kind people help the helpless
37	ENFORCE	Requesting to do a work is better than enforcing
38	TRUTH	Truth prevails
39	CONTRIBUTE	Excessive use of vehicles contributes to global warming
40	HIGH	With increase in height, atmospheric temperature decreases
41	FILMS	Art films have a social message
42	UNTOUCHABILITY	Untouchability has been eradicated from most villages
43	EXPLOITATION	Poor farmers are exploited by landlords
44	HINT	A hint is sufficient to solve the puzzle
45	LIMIT	There is no limit to hard work
46	ALOOF	Aloofness can be removed by company of friends
47	BLESSING	Parent's blessings give encouragement for success
48	HOLIDAY	Children enjoy during holidays
49	MOVEMENT	Rapid movement of forces is important in war
50	BLUFF	Bluff Master is an entertaining movie
51	EMPLOY	Women are employed in the defence
52	INJURED	Rush the injured to the hospital
53	PRECIOUS	Friends are precious
54	BRING	Sports persons bring glory to our country
55	INSTRUCTOR	Instructor leads students to their goal
56	LIFE	Life is meant to be enjoyed responsibly
57	REAL	Movies and reality are two different things
58	CLASS	Class is a group of students with varying traits
59	RANK	India lost its Test ranking
60	LONELY	With friends around one never feels lonely

EXAMPLE SET - 2

1	CHOICE	Choosing a correct profession leads to happiness in life
2	CO-EDUCATION	Co-education teaches adaptation with the opposite gender
3	CHAMPION	India won the 20-20 World Cup Champions Trophy
4	DETERIORATE	Indo-Pak relations are deteriorating with time

5	CURE	Ayurveda cures without any side effects
6	COOPERATE	Team work is all about cooperating with each other
7	CLEVER	Being extra clever will annoy friends
8	DISEASE	Hygiene prevents spread of disease
9	DEMAND	People of Telangana are demanding a separate state
10	FRIEND	Company of friends give immense joy
11	COMPEL	Indian students are compelled to choose engineering or medical professions
12	DOCTOR	Doctor is a god in human form
13	FOREST	Deforestation is causing global warming
14	HOME	Home is a heaven on earth
15	CROWD	Cricket match is a crowd puller in India
16	EARN	Earning money through hard work is very satisfying
17	INSTRUCTION	It is important to read instructions before starting the exam
18	LIE	Telling lies is a bad habit
19	PARTIALITY	In India girls are treated partially
20	EXERCISE	Regular exercise is good for health
21	PATRIOTISM	Soldiers inspire patriotism in every Indian
22	LIVE	World Cup Cricket was telecast live on Star Sports
23	PRIDE	Indian cricket team is the pride of our country
24	FEARFUL	Nothing is fearful to a brave person
25	PROGRESS	Hard work leads to progress in life
26	OPPOSE	Corruption should be opposed for progress of the nation
27	RESPECT	Indian children respect their elders
28	FIRE	Fire in the belly leads to success
29	BANK	Central bank of the country issues currency notes
30	RUDE	Rude behaviour is never liked by friends
31	TEAM	Team's aim is more important than individual aim
32	FUTURE	Future of Pakistan is quite bleak
33	BOOK	Book is the best friend
34	SINCERITY	Sincere work is always appreciated
35	ALLOW	Ladies are allowed to join Indian Navy
36	GET	Working hard is important to get success
37	DARJEELING	People of Darjeeling are asking for a separate state
38	TEASE	Eve-teasing is a punishable offence
39	CONSOLE	Friends can console better than strangers
40	HARD WORK	Hard work leads to success in life

41	GRADUATE	Many graduates are unemployed in our country
42	TRAITOR	Traitors are punished severely in the armed forces
43	ELDERS	Family elders guide the youngsters
44	HIKING	Hiking is a fun-filled activity
45	IMAGINATION	Imagination leads to innovation
46	UNION	Labour unions fight for the rights of workers
47	NURSE	Nursing is a very noble profession
48	HOLIDAY	Holidays are meant to be enjoyed
49	IMPROVEMENT	Self-improvement leads to self-development
50	UNITY	Unity is important for the progress of our nation
51	LIEUTENANT	A Lieutenant wears two stripes on his shoulders
52	LATE	Trains in India run late most of the time
53	LISTEN	Listening to instructions will prevent confusion
54	VULGAR	Use of vulgar language in public is punishable
55	SATISFY	Life in the armed forces is very satisfying
56	LIFE	Life is precious
57	RULE	Rules are meant to be followed
58	WOMAN	Women empowerment is a must for development of a country
59	PRESIDENT	Smt Pratibha Patil was the first lady President of India
60	NERVOUS	Thorough preparations will prevent nervousness before examination

PRACTICE SETS

PRACTICE SET - 1

1	BRAVERY
2	CURE
3	DECIDE
4	DIFFERENCE
5	INSTRUCTION
6	LESSON
7	MEANING
8	PRACTICAL
9	REPORT
10	BOOK

11	BUSY
12	FILMS
13	MOVEMENT
14	NOVEL
15	PURCHASE
16	COOPERATE
17	FRIENDLY
18	GIVE
19	INTERFERENCE
20	PLAY

21	ROMANCE
22	SHOW
23	SMART
24	SON
25	UNION
26	ASSIST
27	BEHAVIOUR
28	CLASS
29	EXCEPT
30	EXCUSE

31	ADMIRE
32	CROWD
33	FOLLOWER
34	HONOUR
35	IMPARTIAL
36	MOTHER
37	PATRIOT
38	PRINCIPAL
39	PUNISH
40	SUPPORT

41	ABOVE
42	EXPLOITATION
43	MAJORITY
44	CONTRIBUTION
45	DISMISS
46	ACTIVE
47	BLOOD
48	BREAK
49	COMPLETE
50	CURSE

51	DESIRE
52	EXERCISE
53	GAME
54	GET
55	HIJACKING
56	IMPROVE
57	LATE
58	NECESSITY
59	NOTHING
60	PLEASURE

PRACTICE SET - 2

1	BRAVERY
2	COOPERATE
3	ADMIRE
4	ACTIVE
5	CURE
6	FRIENDLY
7	CROWD
8	BLOOD
9	DECIDE
10	GIVE
11	FOLLOWER
12	BREAK
13	DIFFERENCE
14	INTERFERENCE
15	HONOUR
16	COMPLETE
17	INSTRUCTION
18	PLAY
19	IMPARTIAL
20	CURSE

21	LESSON
22	ROMANCE
23	MOTHER
24	DESIRE
25	MEANING
26	SHOW
27	PATRIOT
28	EXERCISE
29	PRACTICAL
30	SMART
31	PRINCIPAL
32	GAME
33	REPORT
34	SON
35	PUNISH
36	GET
37	BOOK
38	UNION
39	SUPPORT
40	HIJACKING

41	BUSY
42	ASSIST
43	ABOVE
44	IMPROVE
45	FILMS
46	BEHAVIOUR
47	EXPLOITATION
48	LATE
49	MOVEMENT
50	CLASS
51	MAJORITY
52	NECESSITY
53	NOVEL
54	EXCEPT
55	CONTRIBUTION
56	NOTHING
57	PURCHASE
58	EXCUSE
59	DISMISS
60	PLEASURE

PRACTICE SET - 3

1	ARMY
2	CHOICE
3	EDUCATED
4	PROBLEM
5	READ
6	REMEMBER
7	RIGHT
8	SCORE
9	TASK
10	UNIVERSITY
11	ENFORCE
12	MACHINE GUN
13	MODEL
14	MOVEMENT
15	NOVEL
16	BAD
17	CHANGE
18	CO-EDUCATION
19	COMPANY
20	DOUBT

21	HIDE
22	LETTER
23	MODERN
24	PLAY
25	RICH
26	ROGUE
27	THIEF
28	TIDY
29	DUTY
30	EXCUSE
31	ADMIRE
32	COMMAND
33	CONVINCE
34	FUNNY
35	HEADMASTER
36	PARTIALITY
37	PRAISE
38	PREVENT
39	SCHOLARSHIP
40	SELFLESS

41	SUPPORT
42	WELFARE
43	CONSOLE
44	CONTRIBUTE
45	BATCH
46	ACTION
47	ACTIVE
48	CONFIDENCE
49	DASH
50	DETERIORATE
51	DIE
52	EXPECT
53	HELPLESS
54	LITTLE
55	LOSS
56	MOVE
57	MUST
58	NOISE
59	OPERATION
60	OVERCOME

PRACTICE SET - 4

1	AMBITION
2	BOARDER
3	FAVOUR
4	ATTACK
5	ANGER
6	CHILDHOOD
7	HELPFUL
8	COURAGE
9	BLUNDER
10	COMPANY
11	HERO
12	DOCTOR

13	BRAVERY
14	DISLIKE
15	OBEDIENCE
16	DOWN
17	CURE
18	DISOBEY
19	POWER
20	EFFORT
21	FIND
22	DISPUTE
23	PUNISH
24	FEAR

25	MEND
26	GIVE
27	SELFLESS
28	FEELINGS
29	PATRIOTISM
30	GOOD
31	UNIFORM
32	FIGHTING
33	PICTURE
34	NAUGHTY
35	BABY
36	GOAL

37	PUZZLE
38	SHOW
39	CHARMING
40	HINT
41	QUALIFICATION
42	SMART
43	EXAMPLE
44	IRRITATE

45	STUDY
46	UNION
47	ELECTION
48	LATE
49	BETTER
50	UNSOCIAL
51	CONTRIBUTION
52	LONELY

53	BOOK
54	BRING
55	GOVERN
56	LOVE
57	MAKE
58	DRINK
59	GOVERNOR
60	LUCK

PRACTICE SET - 5

1	CONSIDER
2	CREATE
3	ROSE
4	BRAIN
5	BRIGHT
6	AWARE
7	ARRANGE
8	ACADEMY
9	ASTRONOMY
10	ASSUMPTION
11	ABILITY
12	ANALYSIS
13	ANSWER
14	PLACEMENT
15	JUPITER
16	AFFECTION
17	DEDICATE
18	COOPERATION
19	DISLIKE
20	ATTACHMENT

21	AMICABLE
22	DONOR
23	SATISFACTION
24	EXCUSE
25	ADOPT
26	ACCOMPANY
27	FRIEND
28	FAITH
29	ARROGANT
30	FELLOW
31	HAPPY
32	LEADER
33	LIVELY
34	PERSUADE
35	SMILE
36	CONFIDENCE
37	SUSPEND
38	CHALLENGE
39	CONVINCE
40	DECISION

41	IMPRESS
42	INITIATIVE
43	ACTIVE
44	CONFESS
45	CHEERFUL
46	DANGER
47	DETERMINE
48	PHYSICAL
49	ARTILLERY
50	AXE
51	BRAVE
52	KILL
53	BOLD
54	JUMP
55	BATTLE
56	INFANTRY
57	BOMBER
58	OBSTACLE
59	HIGH
60	DEFENCE

11

Situation Reaction Test (SRT)

Introduction

In this test certain situations are described and the candidate is asked to respond to the same. No special intelligence or knowledge is required to answer these questions. Through the responses the personality of the person is assessed. This is a test of common sense, reasoning ability and maturity. One learns to act appropriately to situations by virtue of experience one gains in life.

The Conduct

60 situations will be given in a booklet and the candidates are required to respond to these situations in writing. The responses are to be written in a separate answer sheet. A total of 30 minutes are given for this test. Since the time is very short, the candidates write whatever comes to their mind and that is how their true personality emerges. To do well in this test one has to practice a lot. You may find that one situation is repeated in some other form. Therefore, you have to be cautious not to contradict your earlier response. Don't write merely your reactions; write the full action in short.

Example: Just before the starting of a doubles match, he found his partner missing. He….

Reaction He took the substitute player.

Complete action He took the substitute player, played the match and won it.

Example Set

60 situations along with suitable responses are given below as an illustration.

1. He and his friend are standing on a bridge over a river. His friend who does not know swimming suddenly falls down. He… **jumps into the river, catches his friend's hair and swims back to safety and gives**

him first aid.

2. He and his brother have gone to a forest, they lose their way and it is becoming dark. **He will identify the cardinal directions with the help of the setting sun and start running in the direction of his village and finally arrive back home.**

3. While going to attend an important meeting, he saw a ghastly accident between an auto rickshaw and a tonga. **He will dial 108 and call for an ambulance, put the injured in that and send them to the nearest hospital and reach for the meeting on time.**

4. His father has fixed his marriage with a rich girl but he is in love with his classmate. He has never disobeyed his father. His girlfriend on the other hand says that if he does not marry her, she will commit suicide. **He will convince his parents about the good nature of his classmate and get married to her with their consent.**

5. His exams are starting next week and he is not fully prepared. His father's fast friend suddenly comes to the house and there is no one else to look after him. **He will entertain the guest first and once the guest is comfortable, he will offer him a book/magazine to read till his father arrives and excuse himself stating that he has an exam the next week.**

6. His parents have gone to their relatives leaving him behind with his younger brother. After midnight, his younger brother develops very high fever and there is no medicine in the house. It is raining very heavily. **He will take an umbrella and go to his neighbour's house to get some medicine and the next morning take his brother to the hospital.**

7. He was studying late in the night and at around 2 a.m. he finds a man's shadow entering his neighbour's house through the ventilator. His exam is starting next day. **He will call the neighbour's number and inform him of the thief and also call 100 to get the police. Further, he will call other friends and surround the house to prevent the thief's escape.**

8. Two groups are quarrelling over a religious problem. And he belongs

to the minority group. **He will show maturity and convince both not to fight. Through his matured outlook, he will pacify both the parties.**

9. A fire broke out in the village due to a short circuit at night. He is the only electrician in the village. **He will rush to the scene of fire, disconnect the mains, organize people to get sand and other dry items to extinguish the fire. Finally with his direction the fire is completely put off.**

10. While studying he is taking tuitions side by side. But his parents and friends are advising him to leave the tuitions as he is not getting sufficient time to study for examinations. His financial condition is quite weak. **He will continue to take tuitions but burn the midnight oil to see to it that he does well in the exam too. Finally, he achieves both.**

11. While going on a boat in me river Ganga, he falls down in the fast currents. He does not know how to swim. **He will start dog paddling and approach the nearest boat, catch the life line of the boat and survive.**

12. He is in the bathroom and has latched the door and is about to take a bath. Suddenly a black cobra comes through the drain and stands in front of him. **He will walk a few steps back slowly, unlatch the door, come out and shut the door. He will call the snake catcher and let the snake be caught and released in the wild.**

13. He finds that his girlfriend is moving with his opponent. **He will talk it out with her, explain to her the strength of their relationship and win her over.**

14. While going for his exam, he finds that a person has just fallen down from the moving bus. **He will stop an auto, put the injured in it, proceed towards the hospital in the direction of his exam centre, admit the injured and proceed for the exam.**

15. He returns late at night from NCC camp and his stepmother does not open the door of the house. **He will spend the night at his friend's place and return home the next morning.**

16. There is a flood in his village and many houses have fallen down. His house is about to collapse, it is late at night. **He will remove all the valuables, take the family members to safety, release the livestock, and rush to help others in the village.**

17. Some persons are climbing the mountain but one of them loses his grip on the rope and falls down. **He will get back to search and rescue his team mate, finds him in difficulty, provides all the support and finally recovers him.**

18. He has gone to the coastal area with a group of friends for sightseeing. Suddenly the storm starts approaching. The tide is rising. **He will alert all on the beach to come back to safety and inform the disaster management group in that city.**

19. He is working in an organisation and one of his close friends, in the same office is being harassed by his boss. **He will advise his friend to pay more attention to his work and find reasons as to why his boss is harassing him and win him over by sincere efforts.**

20. His final degree exams are starting tomorrow and he also got a job call tomorrow. He is in great need of a job. **He will call the company representatives and convince them to change the interview date as he has to appear for his exams. He finally attends the interview on a fresh date and gets the job.**

21. He has arranged a party in his lawn and suddenly it has started raining very heavily. He has a large number of guests, who have already arrived. **He will request all of them to move inside and request the guests to help him in shifting the items inside and then enjoy the party indoors.**

22. He has arranged a party to please his boss on his promotion. The party is half way when someone close to him conveys some bad news. **He will maintain his composure, look after the guests and after they all leave, he will rush to attend the bad news.**

23. At a party hosted by him on his promotion his boss gets annoyed due to the sarcastic remarks of his elder brother and he leaves the party

without taking meals. **He will apologize to his boss next morning in the office and explain to him that his brother did not mean any offence and that it was a misunderstanding. This way he will resolve the issue.**

24. While going to college, he finds that a cyclist has been knocked down by a fast moving car but he could not note down the number of the car. **He will pick up the cyclist, take him to the nearest hospital in an auto, come back to the site to see if some one else has noted the number so that an FIR can be lodged.**

25. At his friend's marriage, his friend and his father got annoyed due to non-receipt of dowry. They both went away even after lot of request by all including the bride and her father. Bride has become unconscious. **He will call his friend and convince him that this is incorrect. He will also talk to his friend's family and make sure that they agree. Finally he succeeds in his efforts and the marriage happens as planned.**

26. He was taking his father for treatment in a wheel chair. While coming out of the house, he slipped on a banana peel and fractured his hip joint. It is raining heavily and no conveyance is available nearby. **He will call his brother using the mobile who rushes down to help him, and finally both father and son reach hospital for treatment.**

27. In the cinema hall he is sitting in the last row and watching the movie. Some bad elements are teasing a girl in the front row. **He will intervene and stop them from doing so. He will also make sure that the culprits are sent out of the cinema hall.**

28. He is travelling in a taxi to catch a train. The taxi moving ahead of him throws out a person and runs away. **He will quickly note down the taxi number, call 108 for an ambulance, dial 100 and inform the police about the vehicle number, put the injured in the ambulance and send him to the hospital and later reach the station to catch his train.**

29. He is to go with his friend to play a hockey match in the city. His friend does not turn up and both tyres of his scooter are flat. **He will**

catch an auto, and start moving in the direction of the venue and call his friend to see if he is in any difficulty. On knowing that his friend's vehicle had some problem, he will divert the auto to his friend's home and reach the venue with him to play the match.

30. He finds ten people quarrelling over a purse fallen from the bus. The police have reached the spot. On seeing the police the others run away and he is found with the purse by the police. police take him to the police station. **He will tell the police the entire episode and convince them that he is not the culprit and that he was only trying to solve the issue. He finally convinces them and comes back home safely.**

31. While going to attend the SSB, he loses all his belongings including ticket and SSB papers in the train, when he went to the toilet. The destination is just 5 km away. **He will search in all the surrounding areas in the train, ask for clues from co-passengers, lodge a complaint with the Railway Protection Force. He will go to the SSB, explain the whole thing, appear in the tests and in the meantime, he gets his belongings through the RPF.**

32. While returning from a late show, he finds that two boys armed with a knife are molesting a girl and she is crying. The road is quite lonely. **He dials 100 for police help and goes ahead and confronts the culprits. This leads to arguments and before the situation gets out of hand the police van arrives and thus the girl is rescued.**

33. He has to deposit his exam fee after two days but his friend demanded money due to urgency today only. He is very poor. **He will give him the money and convince his parents that his poor friend needed the money. He will take additional money from his father and pay his exam fees and later when his friend returns the money he gives it back to his father.**

34. While climbing the mountain, he finds that one of his teammate has sprained his ankle and cannot move. **He will provide first aid to his friend and make arrangement for a short halt till his teammate recovers. After some time the teammate feels better as the painkiller is very effective and they resume their climb.**

35. While going on a picnic on a cycle, his cycle got punctured in a jungle and no help is readily available. All other cycles are already overloaded. **He will transfer the load from his friend's cycle to his own cycle, sit on his friend's cycle and balance the cycle with one hand till they reach a village where they get the puncture repaired and proceed to enjoy the picnic.**

36. His exams are drawing near and he has to cover a large syllabus but his friend, who is weak in studies, comes to him for help. **He will definitely help him and put in extra hours of studies in the night to cope up. Thus both of them do well.**

37. His parents are not in a position to bear the expenditure but he still wants to continue studies. **He will take up a part time job and support his studies on his own. This way he completes his higher studies and gets a good job too.**

38. His mother and his wife are not getting on well and quarrels take place every day and hence there is tension. **He talks to both his wife and his mother and through this process brings back peace in the house and healthy relationship between them.**

39. His father wants him to join his profession (property dealing) but he is interested in joining Defence Services. **He will pursue his dream and convince his father about his choice. Finally, his father is convinced and he joins the defence services.**

40. His parents are quite old and he is their eldest son. The economic condition of his parents is quite weak. They want him to continue his studies. **He will take up a part time job, support his parents and also continue his studies. This way after finishing his higher studies, he gets a good job and looks after his parents.**

41. His friend is extremely poor but good in studies. He can't pay his fees. His own financial condition is also not very sound but he wants to help his friend. **He will help his friend to the extent possible and seek his help in studies. Thus, both benefit and do well together.**

42. His marriage has been fixed but just a week prior to the marriage the girl meets with an accident and loses one eye. **He will honour the**

commitment and marry the girl. Later he gets the treatment done and by transplantation of eye she recovers her vision and they go on to lead a happy life.

43. He is to catch a train but the coolie has disappeared with the baggage. The train is about to leave. **He will frantically look for the coolie and in the process he will find him standing with the luggage in front of the wrong compartment. He quickly calls him, pays him the money and boards the train.**

44. He lends some money to his friend. Now he needs this money badly but the friend is not in a position to pay. **He will ask for the money from his father after telling him the facts. His father will understand and help and later his friend returns the money when he is comfortable.**

45. He is the leader of the hiking party but due to some reasons two persons of the party want to return halfway through the hike. **He will convince them to stay on and provide all the needed support to resolve the issue that is forcing them to return. This way they stay on and enjoy the hike.**

46. His mother is seriously sick but his boss has refused to give him leave. **He will persuade his boss to reconsider, and seeing the genuineness his boss agrees to grant him one day's leave. He in return promises his boss to complete the work given to him from home and send it to him by email. This way both are happy. Later his sister comes to take care of his mother.**

47. His parents have asked him to return early in the evening but his friends want to celebrate a late evening party. **He will return back home as there is an important reason why he has been called back home early. He will convince his friends as to why he cannot attend the party this time.**

48. His brother is leaving for USA after one week but he is to report for duty in an army unit deployed on the border area. **He will bid farewell to his brother a week earlier and return back on duty as duty is more important. Later, he maintains constant communication**

with his brother.

49. The river is in spate, bridge over the river has been washed away. It is getting dark. He has to reach home with medicine for his aged mother who has a heart problem. **He will take help of the nearby fishermen who drop him across the river in the boat. He thanks the fishermen for helping him.**

50. He is manager of a factory, facing serious labour problem. His sister's marriage is after one week and he cannot leave the station. **He will do everything possible to resolve the labour problem by convincing the union leaders and proceed for his sister's marriage. If the problem persists, he will call his sister and explain the situation.**

51. Two officers, under whom he is working, are not on good terms and hence he is getting contradictory instructions. **He will reason with both as to why they should resolve their differences and he succeeds in his attempt.**

52. He is returning from the movie. On the way he is stopped by the police and during the search of the scooter two packets of charas are found in his scooter. **He will convince the police that he is innocent and that he has no clue as to how charas came into his scooter. He will cooperate with the police in cracking the case.**

53. Two young persons at midnight enter his house at gun point and need shelter for the night. Their clothes are blood-stained and they appear to have been involved in a murder. **He will allow them to come in and wait for an opportune moment and call 100 to inform the police. The police arrive and nab the culprits.**

54. He went to Shimla on a pleasure trip. There he finds that all his items have been stolen. **He will file an FIR, withdraw some money from the bank, purchase urgently needed items and continue to enjoy his trip. After a couple of days he gets his items back as the police nab the culprit.**

55. The dacoits have sent a warning to the village headman to deposit ₹.2 lakh or face consequences. Villagers cannot arrange even half of it. He happens to be the village headman's son. **He will lay a trap with the**

help of the police, prepare the villagers to fight the evil and finally get the dacoits caught.

56. While travelling in a bus at night, miscreants stop the bus. They start looting it and two persons start molesting two young girls. The miscreants are fully armed. **He will put up a brave front and pounce on the miscreants. Seeing him other passengers also join hands and they collectively thrash the miscreants and hand them over to the police.**

57. He is contesting the college elections. But all the girls are with his opponent, who is utilizing them to snatch his votes. **He will meet the girls discretely and convince them as to why he will be a better candidate. Listening to his convincing arguments they gradually shift sides and finally he wins the elections.**

58. At midnight, he hears a female voice close to his house. Apparently, she is in a terrified state. **He will immediately rush to help her and seeing her struggling with a thief, he will release her and take control of the thief and later hand him over to the police.**

59. The college students are about to call a strike and they want him to join them. **He will reason with them as to how the strike can hamper their studies and convince them to initiate a dialogue with the college management. He finally succeeds and the issue gets resolved amicably.**

60. His best friend confronts him in front of every one and accuses him of instigating his girl friend against him. **He will call his girl friend and clarify the whole issue in a matured manner. Finding that he had not done anything wrong his friend apologizes and their friendship becomes stronger.**

PRACTICE SET - 1

1. He has gone on a cycling expedition with six persons but two cycles have got punctured on a deserted/isolated patch. He will _____

2. His call for the SSB has come for 10th of this month but on the same day he has an interview in an MNC. His best friend is also getting married same day. He will_____

3. In the SSB he finds that no one is talking to him. Today is the first day. He will _____

4. He has been kidnapped and taken to a jungle. Kidnappers have asked him to sign a note for his father to send ₹10 lakh as ransom. He will _____

5. Two of his best friends are quarrelling with each other. He will _____

6. In the train two dacoits are looting everybody. They demanded his belongings also. He will _____

7. In NCC camp on guard duty he finds two strangers approaching the camp at night. He will _____

8. He, as in-charge of the picnic, has gone halfway with the picnic party and finds that food packets and music system have been left behind. He will _____

9. He has gone to attend the marriage of his friend. Before the final ceremony a scuffle breaks out between the baratis and the gharatis. The matter is likely to be reported to the police. He will _____

10. He is staying in a rented accommodation with six other students. The landlady is quite rude to him only and has issued an ultimatum to him to vacate her accommodation. He will _____

11. In the circus show, two lions go out of control and jump on the crowd. He will_____

12. In an exhibition, a fake company is attracting crowds by false propaganda. He knows the reality. He will _____

13. His father has decided to change his will in the name of his younger brother. He will _____

14. He has won ₹25 lakh in *Kaun Banega Crorepati*. His mother wants to donate ₹10 lakh to a temple, his father wants to give ₹5 lac to an Ashram. His friend needs some money. He is yet to complete his own education and has three younger sisters and one brother. He will _____

15. He and his girlfriend want to see a new movie but the show is housefull. Tickets are available in black. His girlfriend insists on seeing the movie. He will _____

16. He returns from a picnic and comes to know that his mother has been insulted by his neighbour's son. He would _____

17. There are good looking girls who are attracted towards him but his father has chosen a wealthy girl, who is not very good looking. He would _____

18. There is a dispute between two of his friends and they want him as the mediator. He has to go out for some urgent work of his father. He would _____

19. He has gone to a religious place and he finds beggars harassing a young foreign girl. He would _____

20. His father and uncle are not on good terms. His uncle has no child and he treats him like his own child. His father wants to cut off all relations with his uncle. He would _____

21. A function is required to be organized in his school. On the last day the organizer has fallen sick. The principal asks him to take charge. He is not aware of anything. He would _____

22. His neighbour's son has fallen into the river, flowing nearby. He is not on talking terms with him. No adults are available to save the child. He would _____

23. There is a fire in a girls' hostel located in a remote corner. His house is also located nearby. *Chowkidar* may not allow gents to go in. He would _____

24. He is returning from college on scooter, an old man asks for a lift but his rear wheel has very less air. He would _____

25. His mother has to go to a famous temple located in a lonely area, and he has to go for exam. There is no one in the house and no other conveyance is available on the lonely road. He would _____

26. He has to go to attend the SSB after two days at Bangalore from Delhi but there is railway strike. He would _____

27. He has gone for a picnic with boys and girls in two buses. After the picnic was over at 3 am, he found that all four tyres of one of the buses were punctured and the other bus driver was missing. He would _____

28. After shikar he with his friends reached the circuit house to spend the night but found that the *chowkidar* was absent. He would _____

29. In a debate when his turn came all spectators walked away. He would _____

30. In the marriage party of his close friend he found that the food was delicious but ran short. He would _____

31. In the train he found that some bad elements have stabbed a lady and she is in critical condition; at the same time another lady is about to deliver a child and crying with pain. He would _____

32. At the railway station he found a beggar shivering with cold. He is going to meet his relative and is wearing a pant and pullover only. He would _____

33. He has gone to receive his friend but the train is two hours late. He decides to leave and then would like to come back again. He gets caught in a traffic jam and can go neither forward nor back. The traffic is likely to take about 2-3 hours to clear. He would _____

34. He wants to organize a cricket match of his college but his opponent

has approached the authorities for hockey match. He would _____

35. At the college gate, he finds an unclaimed bag. The bag contains explosives but before he can take any action people see him with the bag. They are suspecting him and hence want to take him to the police station. He would _____

36. There is a murder in his village and the opposition party has given his name as a suspect to the police. That day he was in the village. He would _____

37. He is driving down with his family members from a hill station and the brake of the vehicle fails. He would _____

38. His sister has gone to meet her friend in Nagaland. The friend came to receive her at the bus stop. The friend picked up his sister's suitcase and went down. His sister was enjoying the beauty of the place. In the meanwhile she saw 50 Nagas approach her. They were barely 20 yards away. She would _____

39. While delivering a lecture he finds the audience is not showing any interest. He would _____

40. His friend informed him in writing about his visit to his place, but he, being away from town, did not know about it. His friend went back without meeting him and is quite upset and annoyed with him. He would _____

41. He cannot find any job due to massive unemployment. But still he is keen on finding a job and working. His father offers him to join his business, which he has refused many times earlier. He would _____

42. His peon is in need of money for his daughter's marriage taking place after a week, he has some money to clear his dues within next 20 days. He would _____

43. He is living a simple life. His classmates laugh at his life style and his old fashioned clothes. He would _____

44. In a drought affected area the relief is coming but not reaching the affected persons. He is a social worker. He would _____

45. His uncle wants him to study science and then do management course but his father wants him to do MA. His uncle is more educated. He would _____

46. He is walking on the street, suddenly he finds that his sister's chain has been snatched and his purse is stolen. Before he could decide on any course of action, one lady has been stabbed and her car has collided with an auto rickshaw. Two people are injured seriously. He will _____

47. His team is to play a match after 5 minutes but the players do not seem to be in good shape. During the interval he comes to know that most of the players were given toxic material in sweets just before the start of the match by his opponent. He will _____

48. The question of his marriage created a struggle between his father and grandfather. He will _____

49. He finds that his hostel roommates are not very friendly with him. He would _____

50. He is going in a boat alone. He finds a person struggling and is about to drown. He is not a very good swimmer. He would _____

51. A fire breaks out in the neighbourhood. He sees enough people are already fighting the fire. He would _____

52. If, in a group, his opinion differs from that of other members, he would _____

53. His roommate in the hostel does not like him. He would _____

54. The vice chancellor is to visit his college to preside over a function. He was asked to make arrangements for it. But now, the charge is being given to another person. He would _____

55. During an army attachment camp, his batch of volunteers declared a strike because of the rude behaviour of a Junior Commissioned Officer and so he _____

56. He was travelling in a car which unexpectedly broke down on the way. It was getting dark and no help was in sight. He _____

57. He was ironing his new pants when suddenly he received an electric shock and noticed the wire burning. He _____

58. He was a member of the cricket team and once the captain did not turn up for the match. He _____

59. He was going for an outing with his friends and on the way he had an argument with them. He _____

60. After passing his High School, he was forced to take up a job in the railway, but he was not interested in it. He _____

PRACTICE SET – 2

1. He has done something which he should have not done. He is being confronted by friends. He would _____

2. He is present where an accident has taken place and the mob has started thrashing the driver. He would _____

3. In a play he was offered a subordinate role whereas he deserved a better role as he was a better performer. He would _____

4. He was called upon to organize a variety show in his school or college. He would _____

5. Being in a tight corner when he was called to take a new step, he would _____

6. He is tackling a problem which he was unable to solve, you would _____

7. He finds it rather difficult to get admission for a study course of his choice. He would _____

8. He feels strongly that a person can achieve a lot if he _____

9. He finds a person lying flat on the ground and many people have surrounded him. He would _____

10. He is getting late in reaching a meeting. He would _____

11. His leader has lost his way while taking his group for trekking. He would _____

12. While sharing a room with another boy, he did not find him friendly. He would _____

13. He preferred to select Army as a career but his father is against it. He would _____

14. While travelling in the train he finds that he has lost his ticket and money. He would _____

15. He is contesting an election. To win it, he would _____

16. He is the secretary of the college union, while the president is a girl from the opposite group. He will _____

17. Finding that the group leader is not working well, he would _____

18. He finds that some members of his group differ with him on the line of action to be followed. He would _____

19. Monday is his lucky day. He has been called for an interview for a job on Saturday. He would _____

20. Since he has not done well in his studies he is being scolded by his father. He would _____

21. A number of college representatives are to be selected, some by

election, others by nomination. He feels that his chances are not so bright for election. He would _____

22. He has been asked to organize a charity show. He would _____

23. He feels that workers in his organization are not paying sufficient attention to their work. He would _____

24. The group happened to be present when a car struck against a cycle, the group would _____

25. He had gone to the station to see off his friend. He heard a woman crying 'thief, thief'. He would _____

26. Two of his classmates seek his assistance while he is preparing for the exams. He would _____

27. While going on a picnic his friends refused to take part in music competition. He would _____

28. His best friend joined the company of his opponents and they are making him contest the elections against him. He would _____

29. His friend is sitting on hunger strike but his father warns him not to join him. He will _____

30. He has collected the contribution from his friends for a picnic. The picnic is to be organized tomorrow in a big way. He has gone to make purchases but realises that the entire collection has been lost. He will _____

31. His favourite game is basketball but there is no basketball court in his school. Other school is utilizing their court for the practice of their own students. He will _____

32. His mathematics teacher is retiring next month but was not his favourite teacher. His classmates decide to collect money for his tea party. He will _____

33. He was asked to organise a debate competition but students are not in

favour of any programme at this stage as the exams are starting after two weeks. He would _____

34. He is the cricket team captain. His college has organised the match but his mother is seriously ill and his father is not at home. He would _____

35. In his office his superior gives him a task about which he was not briefed at all earlier. There is no time to find out the details. He would _____

36. His boss had asked him to do something in a particular way but in his opinion that way was inappropriate. He would _____

37. In the examination hall, just 5 minutes before the commencement of the exam he finds that he has forgotten his admit card. He would _____

38. While enjoying the picnic (7 boys and 5 girls), all the boys, except him and 5 girls went for a swim and suddenly he and the girls found a wild animal approaching the site. The girls are in a state of shock. He would _____

39. His friend's family members were fast asleep when their house caught fire. He was informed of the situation by a neighbour. He would _____

40. He was returning from work when a truck knocked down a cyclist in front of him. He would _____

41. His parents are out for a week. All of a sudden his brother decides to have a court marriage against the wish of his parents. He will _____

42. He was to carry some money from one place to another and there was danger of robbery on the way. He _____

43. While going to the office, he saw some policemen enquiring into the accident between a motorcyclist and a scooter. They wanted him to give his statement as a witness. He _____

44. He was hardly 18 years when his father had a severe heart attack. Being the eldest member of the family, he _____

45. His father is a famous doctor and runs a nursing home. He is not interested in becoming a doctor and has failed in the entrance examination for the third time. His father is still not permitting him to change his subjects. He _____

46. He was out on a picnic with his friends when one of the boys stole some mangoes from the garden and the gardener came out with his stick. He _____

47. For an examination, he reached half an hour late due to some unavoidable circumstances. Invigilator refused him permission to appear in the examination. He _____

48. While his classmates wanted to lodge a complaint against one of their teachers, he did not agree with them. They refused to speak with him. He _____

49. While on annual leave, he finds that his agricultural land has been occupied by the neighbour. When negotiating they threatened to kill him. They are notorious people of the village. He _____

50. He was called for an interview for a job. He badly needed it and on the very day his examination was to start. He _____

51. He is a notorious student in the college. Due to some misunderstanding, the principal decides to rusticate him for three years. He _____

52. When all the boys of his class wanted to play tournament from the class, he refused to cooperate with them and they started abusing him. He _____

53. He has a quarrel with his uncle. When his father was not at home his uncle decides to leave the house. He _____

54. He was made the section commander during the NCC camp. There

was to be a drill competition amongst the sections. He _____

55. When the bus overturned during his journey many people got injured seriously, while he escaped with minor scratches. He _____

56. He was passing through a jungle along with his five friends. All of a sudden he found that a tiger was standing at a distance of ten metres from them. He _____

57. His fellow-passenger shook him out of his sleep and asked him for some money because his pocket had been picked and his ticket also was gone. The ticket collector had come in their compartment. He _____

58. While on their way back from the picnic party in the evening, hardly half of them had crossed the river, when the rope bridge broke. He _____

59. His father, an army officer was returning victorious from the war and he had gone to receive him at the railway station. As he was waiting for the train to arrive he heard a loud explosion. It was the ammunition wagon behind him which had caught fire. He _____

60. They were climbing a small rock and were about to reach the top when they saw the sand beneath their feet sliding. There was nothing around them to hold on to and he _____

PRACTICE SET – 3

1. He was the captain of the college aquatics team in a tournament and one of their important players was unable to take part. He _____

2. While travelling in a train he finds on one side two ladies quarrelling and on the other side a briefcase was lying unclaimed in the compartment. He _____

3. His father became severely ill and no one else was at home. He

_____

4. He comes home late at night and the light has gone out. As he enters the kitchen, he finds that a very strong smell of gas is in the room. Perhaps the kerosene oil tin has leaked out. He _____

5. He was going from his house to the examination hall. On the way he was surrounded by some policemen. He _____

6. He observes that one helicopter has fallen in the vicinity of his school. He _____

7. His class teacher is too strict. He will _____

8. While sleeping at night, he hears a dreadful cry. On enquiring, he finds that his neighbour was lying unconscious with a knife in his chest. He _____

9. All of a sudden fire broke out in his village and flames were approaching the hay stack. He will _____

10. While watching a movie, he hears a shout of ‘fire’ in a corner. He _____

11. He was returning home late one night on foot and suddenly a big snake came in front of him. He will _____

12. In the night patrolling exercise, he suddenly falls in a blind and dry well. Fortunately, he has escaped unhurt but he cannot come out himself. He will _____

13. While going boating, in mid stream his boat develops a crack, the current is quite fast. He will _____

14. Drought conditions were prevailing in his district. He will _____

15. One vehicle overtakes him. He is on the scooter. He notices some miscreants harassing a girl in the vehicle that has gone past. He will _____

16. He was serving under two officers who were always against each other and they used to give conflicting orders. He will _____

17. He has gone to a temple and he finds beggars harassing the devotees for money. He _____

18. He has to reach urgently a certain place across the river but there is a traffic jam on the bridge. He _____

19. He does not drink. His friends insist that he drink, being his marriage party. He _____

20. He was on his usual evening walk when he saw a man being thrown out of a speeding taxi. He _____

21. He is going on a scooter and he is not carrying a license, the policeman demands to see his license. He will _____

22. He is in a great hurry to reach home but finds an old man who has fainted on the way. He will _____

23. He is sitting in the examination hall and he cannot solve most of the problems and passing is important for him. He _____

24. Generally people do not listen to his arguments because he is _____

25. In his neighbour's house people are sleeping upstairs and suddenly he finds the house on fire. He will _____

26. The sea was very rough and it was night time. As the sea duty officer, he was taking a round, when he stumbled and fell overboard. He will _____

27. There is famine in his city and people are dying of hunger. He _____

28. While waiting for the bus on the road, he finds a man falling from a moving bus. He will _____

29. His classmates wanted to go on strike. He will _____

30. One evening he notices his friend moving with the girlfriend of another friend. He will _____

31. When he comes in conflict with others he will _____

32. The boat developed a leak, when his friend and his family members were in the middle of the river. They did not know swimming. He _____

33. His parents could not afford to send him to college but he is keen to continue studies. He will _____

34. His father is forcing him to continue his studies with science and maths, but his interest is in literature. He will _____

35. Neighbours have given the key of their house to him. They will be returning next day. Neighbour's home catches fire. He will _____

36. While travelling in the train, he lost the suitcase borrowed from his friend with all belongings. He will _____

37. In the company of friends, he feels _____

38. He was not sure of success in an examination. He would _____

39. In a group if his opinion differs from that of others, he would _____

40. During the course of an examination if he finds he is not doing well, he would _____

41. If some people are having an argument, he would _____

42. If things go wrong, he would _____

43. If he has difference of opinion with someone, he would _____

44. Most of the people he comes in contact with are _____

45. To deal with an emergency, he would _____

46. He had to take a batch of boys on a site seeing tour, he would _____

47. The college elections were on and he was being forced to vote for someone whom he did not like. He _____

48. He had boarded a wrong train and came to know of it only when he was asked to pay more money. He _____

49. While playing a hockey match he twisted his ankle badly. He _____

50. He was new to Nagaland and had lost his way in a jungle area while going for a walk. Suddenly a group of armed Nagas confronted him. He _____

51. He was in the final year of college when he learnt that his friend had to discontinue his studies owing to shortage of funds. He _____

52. When he returned from college after his final examination, he found his village tense with conflict between the two leading parties over the election of the sarpanch. He _____

53. While climbing a rock to bring water from the spring for his friends, he got his leg injured and was unable to walk back. He _____

54. Having passed his higher secondary examination he could not decide what subjects to take up for further studies. He _____

55. He was idly walking by the canal side where a small boy was swimming with the help of an inflated tube. Suddenly he noticed the tube becoming flat. He _____

56. Just two days before the semi-final of the bridge tournament his partner was called by his parents at an outstation for some urgent work. He _____

57. He was going on his cycle to visit his sister in a neighbouring village. His cycle broke down on the way and it started raining. He _____

58. He urgently had to accompany his friend on cycle at night to the latter's house which was five miles out of the city area. He _____

59. It was late in the evening that he was returning home from a cinema show, when he saw three young men with sticks surrounding a student. He _____

60. After passing his higher secondary examination, his father was pressing him to take up Engineering, but he was keen on the Army. He _____

PRACTICE SET – 4

1. Faced with strong opposition, he would _____
2. If you find your hostel roommate not very friendly, you would _____
3. If he was asked to arrange a farewell party for an outgoing headmaster, he would _____
4. If he fails to get selected to represent his college team, he will _____
5. If most members of his group are opposed to his opinion, he would _____
6. If he is given a job which he finds very difficult, he would _____
7. He was asked to arrange a picnic. He would _____

8. If he has done something he should not have done, he would _____

9. If he is given a job in which he is not interested, he would _____

10. If he happens to be present at the site of an accident, he would _____

11. If he has to deliver a lecture, he will _____

12. A task assigned to him has been given to another person, and he has been asked to do another job inferior to that person, he would _____

13. His team members differ on important matters. He would _____

14. His friends want him to contest the college election but his parents are hesitant. He would _____

15. His father wants him to join his business but he wants to become a doctor. He would _____

16. The teacher has given punishment to his friend but he feels he did not deserve it. He would _____

17. His two teachers are not getting along well together, the atmosphere has become tense. He would _____

18. He wants to organize a cricket match but his principal is not allowing it. His friends have decided to go on strike. He would _____

19. His friend has been fined for absence but during that period he was actually taking part in games organized by his school. No one is listening to him. He would _____

20. He had taken late admission. The speed of the teacher is slightly fast and he is not prepared to cover the finished portion. He would _____

21. He has volunteered to assist the victims, but is not being allowed to help them. He would _____

22. While moving in a bus from Mussoorie to Dehradun, he finds that the driver is not having full control and seems to be intoxicated. He would _____

23. He has gone for shikar but lost his way in the jungle. It is almost dark and the jungle is full of wild animals. The petrol of his vehicle has finished while searching the route to get out. He would _____

24. His friend has organized a birthday party but he did not receive the invitation. Other friends approached him to attend the party. He would _____

25. His father has asked him not to stay out till late hours at night. He is a grown up boy. He would _____

26. He leaves an unfinished thing only when _____

27. If a discussion becomes tense he would _____

28. He is waiting at the railway station, somebody shouts 'thief-thief'. He would _____

29. He takes great interest in mountaineering. Though he succeeded in climbing some high hills, twice he failed to reach his favourite peak. He would _____

30. He has got vacations after his examination. His friend is inviting him to visit his village but his mother is unwell. He will _____

31. He finds himself in a deserted area with motor cycle tyre punctured. He will _____

32. He went to Shimla on a trip and found all his items stolen in the train. He would _____

33. While travelling from one place to another by a local train he finds an

unattended strange small box under his berth. He will _____

34. While walking in the evening with his wife, he comes across a big poisonous snake. He will _____

35. He is given a job by his boss, which he feels is illegitimate. He will _____

36. He, as head of an office, observes that one of his subordinates are in the habit of coming late to office everyday. He will _____

37. He notices that some of his staff members in the office are conspiring to let him down in the eyes of his boss. He will _____

38. He is asked by his boss to prepare a report which he feels is false and lacks factual information. He will _____

39. While proceeding on leave from his duty station he finds two Jawans of his unit boarding the same train without appropriate leave. He would _____

40. While travelling from one place to another he observes that two suspicious looking persons alight the bus, leaving behind a box under their berth. He will _____

41. He is not permitted to take an examination due to want of certain requisite certificate which his college has refused to give him. He will _____

42. He intends to take up a job which his parents don't allow him to take up. He will _____

43. He finds his roommate quite addicted to taking drugs and alcoholic drinks. He will _____

44. He, as captain, finds that his college volleyball team is not taking due interest and is taking it casually. He will _____

45. He is given a task by his boss which he cannot do. He will _____

46. He is rebuked and scolded for the unbecoming conduct of his subordinates. He will _____

47. He sees a big poisonous cobra coming inside his office. He has neither a stick nor anything else to save himself. He will _____

48. He is asked to appear for a departmental promotion examination for which he is not prepared. He will _____

49. He is assigned a job by his boss whom he does not like. He will _____

50. He wants to bring about changes in his institution to renovate and modernize it. His subordinates are disinterested to cooperate with him. He will _____

51. He wins a lottery of ₹5 lakhs. He will _____

52. While he is at home on leave, he observes that his brother is engaged in certain corrupt practices. He will _____

53. While going to take an examination, he meets with an accident. Luckily he gets some scratches but one of the passengers is seriously injured. He will _____

54. While going for an interview he gets his clothes stained in mud. He does not have sufficient time to change his clothes. He will _____

55. He is the captain of his team. The final match is scheduled to take place the following day. He receives a telegram informing him of his father having met with an accident and his condition is very serious. He will _____

56. He is asked by his boss to favour him with a loan of ₹5000 from the institutional funds which he thinks is not legitimate. He will _____

57. He comes across a stranger who inforrms him of some people in the

village planning to destroy some public property. He will _____

58. He has plenty of time during his summer vacations. He will _____

59. He has strained relations with his neighbour over an issue. He will _____

60. While putting off fire in his neighbourhood, he is implicated by his neighbour to have set the fire. He will _____

12

Self Description Test (SDT)

Introduction

In this section candidates are given 15 minutes and asked to write 5 different paragraphs describing as to what (1) his/her parents think of him/her, (2) what does the teacher/employer think, (3) what do friends and colleagues think, and (4) what does he think of himself and (5) what kind of person he would like to become or what improvements he wants to bring in him/herself.

Most often candidates write this section without any application of mind. Remember, at every given opportunity you have to project your qualities. However, projecting your qualities without a basis has no meaning. For example, a candidate writing that his teachers think him to be a very good student when he has scored very low percentage of marks will raise a question mark. Hence, this section must be realistic and yet at the same time not very explicit about your bad points. Sample self-description of a candidate who is low in studies but good in outdoor activities is given below as an illustration.

Illustration

Parents

My parents think that I am a bright child with a lot of skills. They believe that I can do as well in academics as I do in outdoors and always tell me to balance the two activities. They know that I am dependable and for any outdoor work they depend upon me and are sure that the work will be done.

Teachers

My teachers think that I am a sincere boy with more interest in outdoor activities. They also think that I am good at organizing events and can work in teams. Hence, they always trust me for conducting any event. They also say that I must balance between studies and outdoor activities.

Friends

My friends love me for being helpful and sincere. They think that I have a good sense of humour and share all their problems with me. They also feel that I am very trustworthy and committed and can do anything for them. They prefer to spend time with me because they think I am an uncomplicated and simple person.

Self Image

I think I am a fine person with a lot of good qualities and some weaknesses. I am sincere and responsible. I may not be a good student but am a good dynamic person and can put in hard work in the area of my interest. I am friendly, caring and lovable and respect my elders. I like to live life in a simple way and enjoy every moment.

The Kind of Person You Want to Become

I want to become a successful person through hard work and sustained effort. As I am good at outdoors and can lead a team of people, I wanted to join the armed forces and become a good Officer. I would like to become a person whom everyone respects for professionalism, sincerity and commitment.

Section 3 - Group Testing 13

Basis of Group Testing

Group Testing is based on the theory of Gestalt, wherein the GTO looks at the candidates performing in a group, then gradually singles them out and gives a closer look and finally once again observes them perform in the group. There are a total of nine tasks/activities conducted by the GTO. These are divided into three distinct phases as described below.

Basic Series

In the basic series there are four tasks namely Group Discussion (GD) (two rounds), Group Planning Exercise (GPE), Progressive Group Task (PGT) and the Group Obstacle Race (GOR). All these tasks are group tasks and performance in these is very important. In this series the group goes through three stages of development. The first stage is called the exploration stage. As the candidates are unfamiliar to each other, they explore and try to gauge each other's abilities. This typically happens during the two rounds of the GD. The second stage is the competition stage which happens during the GPE. The candidates tend to impose their supremacy on others and try to get control of the group. Thus, this task generates a lot of heat and most often the group is unable to arrive at a conclusion. The exploration continues through the PGT as this is a practical field work. The tendency of the candidates will be to take control of the activity and other group members. The third one is the cooperation phase when the group realizes that unless they pool in their abilities and work as a team they will not succeed. This happens in the GOR when the groups are made to race against the other groups. After this task, a cohesive group gets formed. Firstly, the struggle for supremacy and later the realization that the team is more important than individual is an important aspect of group testing. Candidates understanding this right from the word go stand to do well with the GTO because just after GOR the activities are more of individual in nature and you hardly get a chance to show your team abilities again. The belief is, brilliant individuals who can't be team players are of no use to the organization and thus

even if a candidate proves to be very good individually but not able to cope up in a team will definitely fail.

Confirmatory Series

The confirmatory series comprises of four tasks/activities, namely Half Group Task (HGT), Lecturette (Lec), Individual Obstacles (IO) and the Command Task (CT). Of this, normally the IO and CT are done on the second GTO testing day. In this series the GTO resolves his queries on each candidate by focusing more intensely on individuals as most of these tasks are individual in nature.

Final Series

This series consists of only one task, namely the Final Group Task (FGT). This is basically for the GTO to give a final look at the candidates performing in group (this is a group task) before winding up the test series.

The point to understand is that it is important to do well in all the series, and more importantly in the basic series. If you have not done well in the basic series your chances of getting recommended by the GTO will be very low. However, this does not mean that having done well in the basic series you can relax in the confirmatory and final series.

14

Group Discussion (GD)

The Conduct

This is the first activity in the GTO test series. There will be two rounds of GD. The candidates will be made to sit in a circle, in the numerical sequence of their chest numbers. In the first round the GTO will give the group two topics and allow the group to choose any one for discussion. Once the group has chosen the topic, he will repeat the topic so that all are clear about the topic of discussion. Time allowed for discussions will be 20 minutes. The first round will normally be based on current affairs covered by the media/newspaper in the recent past. Thus, reading newspapers on a regular basis is very important. In the second round, the GTO will give only one social topic for discussion and the group will have no choice but to speak on that topic only. The GTO will also give three leads with each topic. Once again the time allowed for discussions will be 20 minutes. In this task you are not expected to arrive at any conclusion.

Examples of GD topics based on Current Affairs are given below:-

1. The world is witnessing civil unrest in Egypt, Libya, Syria *etc.* What do you think is going to be the one major fallout of this?
   (a) Will it lead to Third World War?
   (b) Will it disintegrate the Arab world?
   (c) Will it intensify the struggle for energy security by western societies?

2. India witnessed several scams in the recent past. Who in your opinion should be held responsible for this?
   (a) The politicians
   (b) The bureaucrats
   (c) The common people

3. India is facing several challenges on its path to becoming a super power. Which of these in your opinion is the most complex problem and must be addressed first?
   (a) Terrorism
   (b) Naxalism
   (c) separatism

4. The world community is facing several challenges. Which of these in your opinion is the most complex one and why?
   (a) Global Warming
   (b) Terrorism
   (c) Economic Recession

5. India is at constant war of words with China and there is always an undercurrent between the two countries. What in your opinion is the major reason for this?
   (a) India's support of Tibet and the Dalai Lama
   (b) Border dispute in the North East
   (c) Economic Rivalry

6. India is a country of more than one billion and yet we perform poorly in sports in the world arena. Which of these do you think is responsible for it?
   (a) Poor physical attributes
   (b) Poor sports infrastructure
   (c) Poor sports administration

7. India is witnessing very high rate of unemployment. Which of these do you think is the main reason?
   (a) Poor economic policies
   (b) Poor educational system
   (c) Reservation policy

8. Indian states are being divided into smaller parts regularly. What do you think will be the major fallout of this?
   (a) Better administration
   (b) Disintegration of national spirit
   (c) Better political representation in governance

9. India aspires to become a super power. To achieve this status, which one of these do you think must be developed first?
   (a) Military might
   (b) Economic might
   (c) Intellectual might

10. India is a country of over one billion and yet the defence services are finding it difficult to attract right talent. What do you think is the primary reason?
   (a) Poor pay and perks
   (b) Lack of patriotism in the youth
   (c) Tough and risky lifestyle

11. India has seen privatization of education in a big way in recent decades. What do you think has been the major fallout of this?
   (a) Increase in unemployment
   (b) Increase in literacy rates
   (c) Fall in educational standards

12. Indian rupee has been steadily declining against other currencies of the world. What do you think is the major reason for this?
   (a) Decline in foreign direct investments
   (b) Adverse balance of trade
   (c) Decline in economic activities

13. India is surrounded by rogue nations. To guard against them we have three services, namely the Indian Navy, Indian Air Force and the Indian Army. Which of the three services is most important for guarding our country?

14. Indo-Pak relations have been strained ever since independence. Which of these do you think is a major reason for this?
   (a) Border dispute
   (b) Religious differences
   (c) Political difference

15. Indian economy is in doldrums once again with rising prices on the one hand and falling rupee on the other. Which of these do you think is the major contributing factor?

(a) Bad industrial policies
(b) Poor agricultural productivity
(c) Bad fiscal policies

Examples of GD topics based on Social Issues are given below:-

1. Crime against women in India is on the rise. What/who in your opinion is responsible for this?
   (a) Poor Law and Order
   (b) Degradation of moral values
   (c) Women themselves

2. Unemployment in India is one of the most important social issues. What/who in your opinion is responsible for this?
   (a) Poor standard of education
   (b) Lack of economic development
   (c) Globalization

3. Child mortality is very high in our country. What in your view is contributing to this?
   (a) Early marriage
   (b) Poor health care system
   (c) Age old superstitions

4. The number of elderly living in old age homes is on the rise. What in your opinion is the primary cause for this?
   (a) Degrading moral values in the society
   (b) Collapse of the joint family system
   (c) Growing generation gap

5. Indian educational system is degrading day by day. Who is responsible for this?
   (a) Government
   (b) Teachers
   (c) Students

6. India is getting known for being one of the most corrupt nations. What

do you think is the main reason for corruption?
(a) Degrading moral values
(b) Financial insecurity
(c) Poor law and order

7. Indian women have traditionally been deprived of their rights. Which of these measures do you think will truly empower them?
(a) Education
(b) Job reservation
(c) Political reservation

What emerges from this activity?

The most predominant qualities that emerge from the GD are:

(a) Awareness level

(b) Ability to reason your views with knowledge and logic

(c) Power of expression

(d) The way you interact with others. Are you receptive to other's views or not?

(e) Whether you cooperate and give chance to others also or tend to be selfish and disruptive.

(f) Do you take the initiative and lead the discussion or speak once in a while?

(g) Do you have the confidence to face the group and put across your point or do you need support?

(h) Do you give up when countered by others or bounce back with even better points?

(i) Are you able to influence the group with your logic?

How to Approach GD?

Please keep the following points in mind.

(a) Be well prepared by regularly reading newspapers and magazines. This will give you a lot of confidence.

(b) Try and initiate the discussion. If you could not start, at least enter the discussion early.

(c) Do not repeat other's points or your own points. Bring in fresh points that will take the discussion to the higher level.

(d) Do not try to generalize by saying all the three leads (given by the GTO) are equally important.

(e) Be nice to others in the group. You may disagree with others but be polite and humble and avoid being insensitive and rude.

(f) Cooperate with others and offer chance to the ones who have not been able to speak much.

(g) Do not get discouraged if others oppose your views. Try and convince them with reasoning and logic.

(h) If you feel your point is not valid, there is no harm in accepting and falling in line with the group.

(i) Keep a smiling disposition and do not look unduly worried or tense.

(j) Do not get excited and tend to get up from your chair.

(k) Do not use your arms too much to bodily impose yourself on others.

(l) Do not keep looking at the GTO

15

Group Planning Exercise (GPE)

The Conduct

This is the second activity in the GTO test series. In this, candidates are given some problems on a model and asked to firstly write down their individual solutions on a sheet of paper and then discuss among themselves to evolve a common group plan. Thus, in this task, unlike GD, the group is expected to arrive at a definite conclusion which is the common group plan. This task is conducted in five stages as explained below:-

(a) In *stage one*, the GTO will explain to the candidates a model made on a wooden plank. At the end of his explanation, the candidates are permitted to clarify doubts if any about the model.

(b) In *stage two*, the GTO will read a story from a card. Pay careful attention to the story. Do not write or try to correlate with the model as you may miss out on the story.

(c) After the GTO finishes reading the story, he will allow you five minutes to read the story from the story cards which will be placed on your chairs and correlate with the model. Make a mental picture of all the features and salient points given in the story because after five minutes the story cards will be taken back. You are not permitted to write/note down any points at this stage.

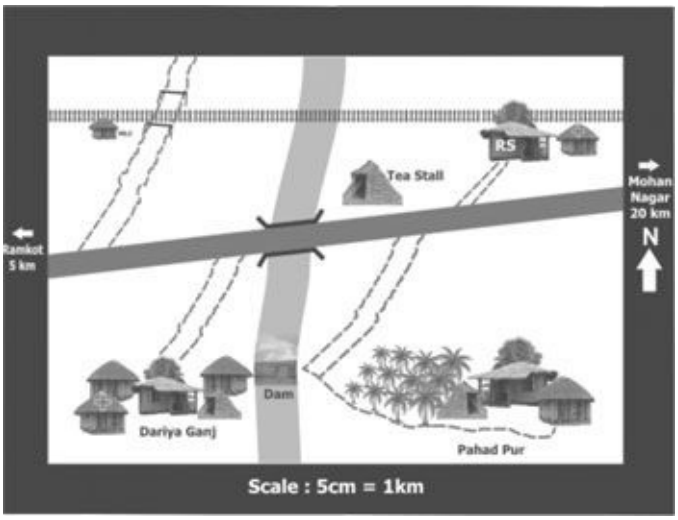
(d) In *stage three*, the candidates are asked to write their individual solutions to the various problems on a sheet of paper. Time allowed for the written work is 10 minutes. After 10 minutes, the written work is taken back.

(e) In *stage four*, the candidates are asked to discuss among themselves to

evolve a common plan/solution for the problems.

(f) In *stage five*, the GTO will ask the group to nominate any one person to explain the agreed common plan of the group to him.

Example of a GPE model and a narrative is given below:-



Explanation of Model

The thick line (▬) depicts a metal road similar to national or state line way. Double dotted line (= =) depicts an unmetalled road which is motorable or on which a car or a jeep can move. Single dotted line (- - -) depicts a footpath, and (~~) depicts a water body. Railway track is depicted as (═).

Narrative

You are a group of students coming from Ramkot and going to Mohan Nagar to attend the marriage of your friend's sister, being solemnized at 5 pm. You are required to return back to your college at Ramkot by 7 pm to participate in an inter-college cultural competition. On the way to Mohan Nagar your van developed some minor problem and hence you were waiting in the tea stall. You suddenly saw that a jeep took a sharp turn towards Palm Grove and disappeared. After a minute an old man on a scooter approached the tea stall and said that he is a PWD engineer and that some miscreants forcefully took away the keys to

open up the dam gates. They planned to open the gates at 6 pm when it will be dark. If they do that several people in the nearby villages will get washed away. After saying this, he fell unconscious. Just when you were thinking what to do, your driver reported that it will take another 30 minutes to get the van repaired. Just about then a young man came in his tractor with his pregnant wife and said that she is in severe labour pain and needs to be taken to the hospital or else she may have a miscarriage. As you were getting ready to tackle the new situation, an old lady approached you asking for help to recover her cattle which has strayed into the palm grove and has a risk of being taken away by the people of Paharpur and that these cattle are her only source of livelihood. The time now is 3.30 pm. Placed is such a situation what will you do?

Points to Note

There will always be four problems given in the GPE. One will be of a serious nature like a man is bleeding profusely and is unconscious or a person has suffered severe burns or a person has fallen from a running train and is unconscious. Such problems must be assigned first priority. There will be problems in which a large number of people will be in danger or some government property will be destroyed if no action is taken quickly. Such problems must be given second priority. There will be a problem involving an individual, like a girl is abducted and will be killed if ransom amount is not paid in time, or a boy is kidnapped *etc.* Such problems must be assigned third priority. Normally, there will be sufficient time available to solve this problem. There will also be a very silly problem given like a gold chain is lost or cows have strayed into the jungle *etc.* This must be given last priority as they are of less consequence. However, do not ignore this problem or suggest that this can be left out. The GTO will tell you to assume that there is no mobile connectivity. Hence, do not go on to solve all the problems by using mobile phone to inform the concerned people/department/office *etc.* You are expected to get involved yourself in tackling the problems, though there is no harm in taking help of police, fire brigade *etc.*

What is seen through this activity?

1. The most predominant qualities that emerge from the written solution are:

(a) Your ability to grasp the essentials of the given situation

(b) Are you logical in your approach?

(c) Do you keep in mind the aim or get swayed by the situation

(d) Are you logical in prioritizing the problems?

(e) Have you been able to identify the various resources available in the situation?

(f) Have you been able to make reasonable assumptions based on your imagination?

(g) Have you made correct use of the resources in tackling the situation?

(h) Have you made estimation of the time and distance?

(i) Your written power of expression

2. The most predominant qualities that emerge from the discussion are:

(a) Ability to reason your views with logic

(b) Power of expression

(c) The way you interact with others. Are you receptive to other's views or not?

(d) Whether you cooperate and give chance to others also or tend to be selfish and disruptive.

(e) Do you take the initiative and lead the discussion or speak once in a while

(f) Do you have the confidence to face the group and put across your point or you need support?

(g) Do you give up when countered by others or bounce back with even better points/logic?

(h) Are you able to influence the group with your logic?

How to Approach GPE?

Keep the following points in mind.

Written solution

(a) First identify the problems and list them in the order of priority in which you would tackle them.

(b) Identify the various resources that are obvious in the model/story and also the ones that are hidden or can be imagined. For example if a metal (pakka) road is given in the model, it is reasonable to assume that there will be some vehicles moving and hence you must identify vehicles on the road as part of your resources.

(c) Write your solution for each problem in the order of priority. While writing the solution also make rough calculations about the distances based on the scale of the model and the time that it may take to reach the place depending on the vehicle/mode that is being used. This way your solution should be practically possible.

(d) After writing the solutions for all the four problems, do mention that you will all gather at a point (identify the appropriate point in the model) and proceed with the activity for which you had initially come (aim). Do not forget the aim and make sure you achieve that too. An illustration of a GPE is provided at the end of this chapter for practice and better understanding.

Discussion stage

(a) Be prepared for a heated discussion as this is the competition stage of group development and all candidates will try to dominate the discussion.

(b) Try and initiate the discussion. If you could not start, at least enter the discussion early. Try and suggest to the group to follow some order.

(c) Do not repeat other's points or your own points. Add new points and take the plan forward.

(d) Do not try to generalize by saying all the problems are equally important.

(e) Be nice to others in the group. You may disagree with others but be polite and humble and avoid being insensitive and rude.

(f) Cooperate with others and offer chance to the ones who have not been able to speak much.

(g) Do not get discouraged if others oppose your views. Try and convince them with reasoning and logic.

(h) If you feel your point is not valid, there is no harm in accepting and falling in line with the group.

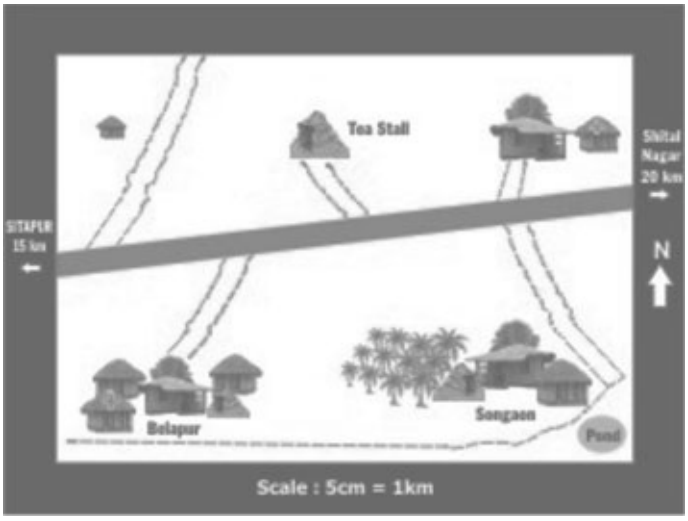
(i) Keep a smiling disposition and do not look unduly worried or tense.

(j) Do not get excited and tend to get up from your chair.

(k) Do not use your arms too much to bodily impose yourself on others.

(l) Do not keep looking at the GTO.

An additional GPE is given below for practice.



Narrative

You are a group of students coming from Sitapur and going to Shital Nagar to attend the farewell function of your seniors, being held at 5 pm. You are required to return back to your college at Sitapur by 8 pm to participate in the practice session of an inter-college cultural competition. On the way to Shital Nagar you decided to have a cup of tea and hence stopped at the tea stall. Your driver took the opportunity to replace one of the rear wheels as he suspects it to be having a puncture. You suddenly saw that the kerosene stove in the tea stall exploded and the cook got serious burn injuries and fell unconscious. Just when you were reacting to the situation, an old man approached to tell you that some miscreants are planning to disrupt the political rally to be addressed by the local MLA in Songaon at 4 pm which may result in bloodshed and that the same needs to be prevented. As you discuss the plan to tackle the new situation, an old lady approaches you for help in getting her cattle removed from the nearby pond or else they may drown and they are her only source of livelihood. Just when you were thinking of what to do, a boy approaches you for help as some dacoits are planning to loot their village Belapur at 3.30 pm and he needs to alert the police urgently but the telephone lines are not working due to thunder showers the previous night. The time now is 2 pm. Placed in such circumstances, what will you do?

16

Progressive Group Task

The Conduct

This is the third activity in the GTO test series and first among the practical tasks. The competition stage of the group discussion continues through this stage at least in the beginning. In this task, there are four obstacles which the group has to cross in 45 minutes following certain rules. The group is also expected to carry a load which is in the form of a blue drum/barrel. The obstacles are nothing but a certain area of the ground will be marked by a start line and a finish line, and the ground between the lines will be declared as out of bounds, and since you have to cross this out of bound area without stepping on the ground it becomes an obstacle. The distance between the start and finish lines is normally 10 to 15 feet. To facilitate tackling these obstacles, certain helping materials are provided which are in the form of plank, balli (a round thick wooden piece similar to a bamboo) and ropes. The length of the plank and balli are normally 5 feet and that of the rope is normally 6 feet. Also, there are certain structures placed in the out of bound area which can be used. Using the structures and helping materials, the group has to cross the obstacles. Pictures of obstacles are given for better appreciation of how the obstacles look.

There are five rules that are required to be followed while tackling these obstacles. A clear understanding of these rules is important as the same rules will be used in subsequent tasks too.

Rules

1. **Group Rule** This rule implies that all members of the group must have crossed an obstacle before anyone can go to the next one. Since the approach is narrow and candidates can move one by one there will

some who will cross first and the others will follow. Therefore, make sure that even if you are the first to cross the obstacle wait for all the candidates to cross before you move on to the next. Remember that someone who does not wait for others is seen as a selfish person.

2. **Distance Rule** This rule implies that any distance that is more than four feet (in some cases the GTO may even say three feet) must be bridged and not jumped. For example if you find the distance between the start line and the first structure is roughly 5 feet, even if you are capable of jumping that distance, you are not permitted to do that. You are expected to bridge the distance by using the helping material. Do not violate this rule as it will mean that you lack grasp. Also, do not ask your GTO to clarify as to how much is 3/4 feet because at your age you are expected to have a rough judgment of time and space.

3. **Colour Rule** This rule implies that the structures placed in the out of bound area, if it is painted white, it is inbound for candidates, the helping material and the load; which means it can be touched by all three. If it is painted red, it is out bound for all three; which means it cannot be touched by the candidates, the helping material and the load; and if it painted blue, it is inbound for the candidates but out of bound for the helping material and the load. Which means it can be touched by the candidates but cannot be touched by the helping material and the load. Note that the candidate can hold the load/helping material while standing on a blue coloured structure. The only condition is that the load/helping material should not touch the blue colour. Remember, violation of this rule can either mean that you lack grasp or may mean that you are casual. Both these conclusions are bad for you. Hence do not break this rule.

4. **Rule of Rigidity** This rule implies that no two rigid helping materials can be tied together for making an extension. Since rigid helping materials are normally the planks and ballis, this rule means that you cannot tie plank and balli together. However, you can keep one on top of the other and also you can tie the rigid helping material to the structure. Violation of this rule will indicate lack of grasp or casualness.

5. **Rule of Infinity** This rule implies that the start line and the finish line

should be imagined to be extending to infinity on either side. This means that you cannot walk through the sides of the task and have to tackle the obstacle head on. Also, be careful that you do not step into the area inside of the start line even if it is to the right of where the start/finish line finishes. This rule is explained with the example of a sketch below.

In the above sketch, even though the candidate is standing to the right of the start/finish line it will be seen as standing in the out of bound area as he is expected to imagine the start and finish line to be extending to infinity on either side.

Construction

Each task will normally have three approaches. You can use any of the approaches. Once the group has chosen a particular approach, stick to that approach. Normally the difficulty level of all the three approaches will be the same and each approach will have at least three solutions. Hence, changing the approach often will mean you are not consistent. Stick to the chosen approach and look for ways and means to go ahead.

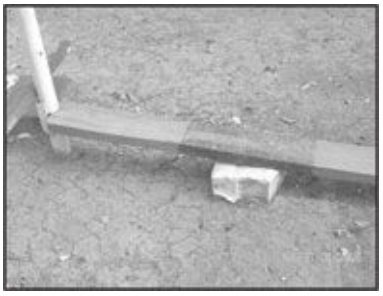
Picture 1

The Progressive Group Task (PGT), Half Group Task and the Command Task are based on the principles of cantilever. A cantilever beam is one which is fixed at one end and free at the other end and is supported by a fulcrum. Figure 1 shows a cantilever arrangement. It may be seen that the plank is resting on the goalpost kind of structure (fulcrum) and one end of the plank is fixed by inserting it inside the ‘A’ like structure. Get this principle firm in your mind. Whenever you are approaching the obstacles, look for how you can make a cantilever. In most cases, the only way to move from one structure to the other is by walking on either the plank or the balli. The challenge is to fix one of them in such a way that it supports the weight of the person. Therefore, first thing is to take the plank in your hand as it is more stable than the balli and look for a place (fulcrum) where it can be rested/supported. Having Kept the plank/balli on the fulcrum, look for arrangements which can be used to fix one end. Pictures 2 to 6 depict various simple cantilever arrangements that can be made using the helping material and structures that are normally given at the SSBs.

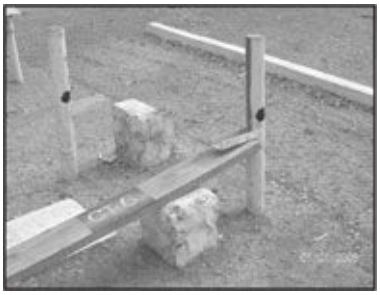
Picture 2

Picture 3

Picture 4



Picture 5



Picture 6

The first obstacle

The first obstacle of the PGT will normally be based on direct bridging. You will be able to connect the start line with first structure and connect the first structure with the finish line. It will be fairly easy and you must use both the rigid helping materials together and one by one all of you must pass through. Make sure the load is kept on the plank/ balli and dragged instead of carrying them physically as it is generally very heavy. Some of the group members will discourage the idea of walking on the balli claiming it to be unstable or difficult as it is round. Insist on using it so that all can pass through faster and offer help by giving them a supporting hand.

The second obstacle

The level of idea used in second obstacle will be that of obvious cantilever. It will be simple cantilevers as shown in pictures 2 to 6. Look for such arrangements on the ground. Also remember that the entry into the obstacle will be somewhat narrow and hence not many candidates can enter simultaneously. Here is where you must take the lead and enter the obstacle and look for one or more arrangements as explained above. In case you are unable to enter, you must at least give ideas to the candidates who are ahead. The GTO will notice that you have workable ideas and will handle the candidates in such a way that you are able to move up and show your ideas.

The third obstacle

This is the most important obstacle of the PGT. The entry into this obstacle will be the narrowest and only 2 to 3 candidates will be able to enter the obstacle. You must try to be one of the front runners. Though the idea will be based on cantilever it will not be obvious and you will have to use more resources to make the arrangement. You may have to construct a cantilever i.e., make a fulcrum as well as create the arrangement to fix the plank/balli at one end. Complex cantilevers are shown in pictures 7 to 17. Please observe closely, in pictures 7 to 14 two helping materials are used of which one is used to improvise either the fulcrum or the effort. In last three pictures three helping materials are used to

make the cantilever. These are higher order ideas and only the best can display such ideas.

Picture 7

Picture 8

Picture 9

Picture 10

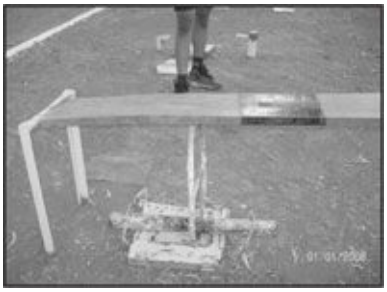
Picture 11

Picture 12

Picture 13

Picture 14

Picture 15



Picture 16

Picture 17

Picture 18 shows an arrangement called the ground extension, wherein the start/finish line is used as fulcrum, one of the candidates is standing on the other side as an effort. Remember, this method should only be used to enter the obstacle or recover the last person from inside the obstacle but not to be used inside the obstacle. Use of physical force reflects lack of intellectual abilities and such candidates are not desirable.

Picture 18

The fourth obstacle

This obstacle will be very long and frustrating. Normally, groups do not reach the fourth obstacle within the allotted time of 45 minutes, and more often GTOs

terminate the task after the third obstacle. Hence, try and make your mark in the third obstacle as only few will get the chance to enter and work. If you crack the third obstacle you would have done well. In case you have not been able to enter the task, suggest your ideas from the start line. It will get noticed by the GTO and he may interfere to get you in. Remember, it is not the idea alone which will matter; projection of other qualities is also very important.

What is seen through this activity?

1. The most predominant qualities that emerge from the PGT are:

(a) Your ability to grasp the rules and conditions of tackling the obstacles.

(b) Are you logical in your approach?

(c) Do you have practical work sense?

(d) Are you able to use the resources appropriately?

(e) Are you able to contribute to the group functioning?

(f) Are you able to cooperate and work as a team member?

(g) Are you able to overcome the frustration and difficulties faced during the task?

(h) Are you able to communicate your ideas in a way that others understand it?

2. How to Approach PGT? Keep the following points in mind.

(a) Be a constructive member of the group

(b) Try and lead the group

(c) In case someone has taken the lead, support him by providing ideas

(d) Wait till all the members have crossed and be helpful wherever required

(e) Do not give up easily. Keep striving and motivating your team members

(f) Once a path has been chosen, do not divert the group to another approach. All paths will be of almost the same difficulty level

(g) Be supportive and do not criticize any one

(h) Be a team person and do not try to show off

(I) Do not shout at others or throw the helping material etc

(j) Do not keep looking at the GTO

(k) Do not break any rules, and if you happen to do so admit and go back to the position where you were before breaking the rule

17

Group Obstacle Race (GOR)

The Conduct

This is the fourth task in the GTO test series and the last one in the basic series. In this task the group is made to race against the other groups through a series of six obstacles. The group is also required to carry a load which is a rolled up tent and because it looks like a snake, this task is also referred to as the snake race. The objective of the group is to reach the finish line first and win this race. The obstacles will have four different channels. A maximum of four groups only take part and each group is assigned one channel and asked to remain in that channel throughout. This is a high tempo task and candidates will be thoroughly excited before the start of the race. In this task too, the group is expected to follow certain rules.

Rules

(a) Once the group picks up the snake, the snake should not touch the ground before crossing the finish line.

(b) The snake is not to be shortened or folded in any manner

(c) The snake should take the same course as the candidates through the obstacles. It should not be passed from side *etc*.

(d) All candidates should be holding the snake when running from one obstacle to the other, and while negotiating the obstacles at least three candidates should always be holding the snake.

(e) The group rule of the PGT is applicable. Even if you cross the obstacle first, wait for others and do not go to the next obstacle. Remember that

you have to win as a group and not as an individual. Therefore, help the others or the snake to pass through the obstacles.

(f) The colour rule is also applicable. Some portions of the obstacle will be painted red. Make sure you do not touch red portions.

(g) The group has to use the channel that has been assigned to them by the GTO.

(h) In case any of the rules is violated the GTO will impose certain penalties. Penalties can be of two types. The GTO may ask the group to reverse count from 10 to 1 or from 5 to 1 or he may ask all or some of the group members to repeat the obstacles. Thus, the group will lose time.

The First Obstacle

This obstacle is called the single ramp. The group is required to climb the ramp and jump. A view of this obstacle is provided in picture 19.

Picture 19

The Second Obstacle

This obstacle is called the figure of eight. A view of this obstacle is provided in picture 20. You are required to make a figure of 8 through this obstacle. At the time of briefing, the GTO will give a demonstration as to how this obstacle is

required to be tackled. Pay attention and follow instructions accordingly.

Picture 20

The Third obstacle

This obstacle is called the spider's web. A view of this obstacle is provided in picture 21.

Picture 21

The Fourth Obstacle

This obstacle is called the double wall. In this obstacle, two walls are connected by a round wooden log. A view of this obstacle is provided in picture 22. The

group is expected to climb the first wall one by one, walk on the wooden log to reach the second wall and jump down. In this, the heavier ones must be sent first otherwise there will be no one left to help them. Lighter candidates can climb up even without help. In this obstacle you must help each other. Two candidates must lock their hands to make a bridge. Other candidates must step on the bridge to climb the wall. If you have reached the first wall, do not run away to the second one. Wait and help the candidates by pulling them up. These aspects are very critically seen by the GTOs.

Picture 22

The Fifth Obstacle

This obstacle is called the single wall. It is higher than the double wall. A view of this obstacle is provided in picture 23. In this, once again, the heavier ones must be sent up first. At least two of them must stay on top and pull the rest.

Picture 23

The Sixth Obstacle

This obstacle is called the single ramp or a slide. This is like a slide that we all have played on in our childhood but is very tall. A view of this obstacle is provided in picture 24. Climbing up will be difficult for many as the steps will be very narrow. In this, the lighter and fitter candidates must go first and take the snake with them. The heavier ones can then come slowly. As such, in this obstacle helping is not possible. Normally the GTOs through penalties of various kinds as explained earlier will make sure that teams arrive at the finish line more or less together. Hence, winning is not really important in this task though that is what is stated in the beginning and that is what sets the tempo of the group.

Picture 24

What is Seen through this Activity?

The most predominant qualities that emerge from the GOR are:

(a) Your ability to grasp the rules and conditions of tackling the obstacles.

(b) Your ability to plan and organize the group.

(c) Your ability to coordinate with the various members of the group.

(d) You ability to contribute to the group functioning

(e) Your ability to cooperate and work as a team member

(f) Your ability to overcome the frustration and difficulties faced during the task

(g) Are you able to communicate your ideas in a way that others understand it?

(h) Do you have adequate urge and enthusiasm for physical tasks?

(i) Your physical fitness and stamina

(j) Your body-limb coordination

(k) Physical and mental robustness

How to Approach GOR? Keep the following points in mind.

(a) Be enthusiastic towards the task. Show enough eagerness and keep cheering your team members.

(b) If you are slim and fit take the initiative and help other heavier and weaker members through the obstacles.

(c) Take responsibility for the snake. Carry the snake through the obstacles.

(d) Do not be selfish. Remember that only when your team reaches the finish line first that you can win. Hence, it is important that you all move as a group. Therefore, help each other and always think how the team can move faster.

(e) Do keep cheering the team members, particularly the weaker ones.

(f) Do not keep looking at the GTO.

(g) Do not touch the red colour and do not change the channel.

(h) Make sure at least three members are holding the snake throughout. Do

not drop the snake on to the ground.

(i) In case your group has violated any rule, admit and if the GTO asks some of you to repeat the obstacle, take the initiative.

18

Half Group Task (HGT)

The Conduct

On completion of the GOR, 30 minute break is normally given for the candidates to relax and recover after the physical exertion. During this time the GTOs also have their breakfast. HGT is the first task in the confirmatory series and the purpose of the confirmatory series is to resolve all the queries that the GTO may have formed on each candidate. Thus, in this task the group is broken down into two smaller subgroups and assigned one single obstacle similar to the one that was tackled in the PGT in such a way that while one subgroup is tackling the obstacle the other subgroup is not allowed to watch. The rules will be same as PGT except group rule, because there is only one obstacle to be tackled in this. The subgroups can be formed in any way depending upon the nature of query that the GTO may have in mind. The GTO will ask one subgroup to stay back after the briefing and other subgroup to sit at a distance so that they cannot see. The time normally allowed for this task is 20 minutes for each subgroup. Since the group is small even the milder and weaker candidates will get adequate opportunity to take part in this task. The candidates must make full use of this opportunity to project their abilities.

The concept of cantilever will be used once again in this task. Hence, it is important for you to learn this concept well. Adequate coverage has been given to this concept in the chapter on PGT. It is, therefore, recommended that you read that section yet again and get this concept firm in your mind.

What is Seen through this Activity?

The most predominant qualities that emerge from the HGT are:

(a) Your ability to grasp the rules and conditions of tackling the obstacles.

(b) Are you logical in your approach?

(c) Do you have practical work sense?

(d) Are you able to use the resources appropriately?

(e) Are you able to contribute to the group functioning?

(f) Are you able to cooperate and work as a team member?

(g) Are you able to overcome the frustration and difficulties faced during the task?

(h) Are you able to communicate your ideas in a way that others understand it?

(i) Power of expression

(j) Do you take the initiative and lead the team in the right direction?

(k) Do you have the confidence to face the situation and convince your group to follow your ideas?

(l) Do you give up when countered by others?

(m) Are you able to influence the group with your logic?

(n) How fast you arrive at decisions?

How to Approach HGT?

Keep the following points in mind.

(a) Be a constructive member of the group

(b) Try and lead the group

(c) In case someone has taken the lead support him by providing him your ideas

(d) Wait till all the members have crossed and be helpful wherever required

(e) Do not give up easily. Keep striving and motivating your team members

(f) Once a path has been chosen do not divert the group to another approach. All paths will be of almost the same difficulty level

(g) Be helpful and do not criticize anyone

(h) Be a team person and do not try to show off

(i) Do not shout at others or throw the helping material etc

(j) Do not keep looking at the GTO

(k) Do not break any rules, and if you happen to do so admit and go back to the position where you were before breaking the rule

19

Lecturette

The Conduct

This is the second task in the confirmatory series. In this task each candidate will be required to deliver a short talk for three minutes to the rest of the group on any one of the four topics. The GTO will have that many number of cards as the candidates in the group. Each card will have four topics on it. The first candidate as per numerical sequence will be called to pick up the topmost card and go a little away from the group and prepare for about three minutes. After three minutes or earlier, if the candidate is ready he/she can come back, hand over the card to the GTO and deliver his/her talk. As soon as the first candidate is ready the second candidate must pick up the topmost card from the rostrum and go for preparation. As soon as two and a half minutes for the first candidate is over the GTO will ring one bell. This is an indication that the candidate must wind up her talk. When three minutes are over the GTO will ring two bells. With this the first candidate will sit down with the rest of the group, the second candidate will come back, hand over the card to the GTO and start his/her lecture, and the third candidate will pick up the topmost card from the rostrum and proceed for his/her preparation. This way each candidate will get three minutes to prepare and three minutes to speak on the topic of his or her choice.

When the first candidate is preparing, the GTO will ask the rest to briefly introduce themselves in about 10 to 15 seconds. He will specify as to what all is expected from you and depending on what he asks, introduce yourself briefly. Normally he will ask you for your name, your father's occupation, school in which you studied, hobbies *etc.* The first candidate who is preparing for his/her talk will be asked to first introduce himself/herself and then begin the talk.

As mentioned earlier, there will be four topics in the card and the candidate will be at liberty to choose any one topic. Of the four topics, one each will be of

higher and lower level and two topics will be of average level. If you can speak on a higher level topic it is well and good. If not, at least try to attempt an average level topic. However, remember it is better to speak sense on a lower level topic than choosing a higher level topic and talk rubbish. A list of higher level, average level and lower level topics are given below. Further, an illustrative content for one high and average level topic is given for guidance. It is suggested that you prepare the content for the rest of the topics. It may be seen that the topics are of very common nature, and if you read newspapers and magazines regularly as suggested earlier, you will be able to speak on any topic for three minutes very easily.

What is Seen through this Activity?

The most predominant qualities that emerge from the Lecturette are:

(a) Awareness about developments in the environment which forms part of your grasping ability.

(b) Your ability to organize your own thoughts which is a reflection of your organizing ability.

(c) Power of expression

(d) Self confidence

(e) Ability to influence the group

(f) Liveliness

(g) Determination to remain focused and deliver the content under a very stressful condition

(h) Courage to face the group

(i) Mental stamina to sustain the full duration of three minutes

How to Approach Lecturette?

Keep the following points in mind.

(a) Choose a topic you are conversant with. It is not important to speak on a high level topic. Remember awareness is only one attribute that is seen through this activity. Even if you speak very well on an average or low level topic you will be able to impress.

(b) Remain composed while speaking

(c) Speak slowly because three minutes may seem very long when you are standing in front of the group.

(d) Do not look at the GTO as you will feel intimidated

(e) Look at your friends while speaking, and do not look up or side ways

(f) Do not use your hands too much while speaking

(g) Do not lean on the podium/rostrum

(h) Do not exceed your time and also do not finish abruptly before time

(i) Always divide your content into various sections as that will show that you are methodical and organized

An illustrative list of high, average and low level topics is given below.

High level topics

- Global Oil Crisis
- Nuclear Energy
- Indo-Pak Peace Process
- Indo-US Relations
- Weapons of Mass Destruction

- Indian Economy
- Indo-US Nuclear Deal
- Great Indian Rivers
- Indo-Pak Relations
- Wars with Pakistan
- Energy Crisis
- Defence Budget
- India as a Super Power
- Cyber Crime
- Ethical Hacking
- Food Security Bill
- Indo-China Relations

Average level topics

- Indian Religion
- Indian Culture
- Women in Society
- Rural Society
- Smoking by Women
- Communal Harmony
- Democracy

- Importance of TV
- Agriculture in India
- Cinema
- Family Planning
- Global Warming
- Sex Education
- Social Networking Sites
- Indian Fashion Industry
- E-banking
- Declining Tiger Population in India
- Women in Corporate India
- Women in Armed Forces
- Social Issues of India
- Crime Against Women
- Unemployment
- Primary Healthcare in India
- Cinema Today
- Indian Film Industry
- Reality Shows
- Privatization of Education

- Literacy Rate in India
- Child Mortality
- Declining Sex Ratio
- Drug Abuse
- Terrorism
- Religion in Politics
- Criminalization of Politics

Low level topics

- My School Friends
- Best Child
- Childhood Days
- E-mail
- Cinema
- Mobile Phone
- Computer Games
- Cricket in India
- Yoga
- My Idol
- Personality I Like the Most
- Role of Parents

- Joint Family System
- A friend in need is a friend indeed
- My Father

Illustrative lecturettes on two high and average level topics is given below.

Indo-Pak Relations (High Level Topic)

Respected GTO Sir, and my dear friends,

I have chosen to speak on Indo-Pak relations as this is a very important subject for all of us. I will be covering this topic in four parts, namely, introduction, recent developments, the way ahead and conclusion. Coming to the introduction, we all know that India and Pakistan were one and fought British imperialism together to gain freedom. But at the time of granting freedom the British, in keeping with their policy of divide and rule, gave fuel to the fire of Muslim sentiments and facilitated partition of the nation into Pakistan and India based on religion. Perhaps, the British thought this to be the best way to keep an ancient civilization like ours under check from raising its head in the future. The partition of 1947 saw the death of several Muslims and Hindus in the adjoining areas of the border, and the gruesome memories have not been forgotten by the people of either side, and the politicians of both the countries rub salt to the wounds to keep this feeling of hatred alive. In the last six decades post-independence, we have had three wars between the two countries namely 1962, 1971 and the recent Kargil aggression. Though all the three times Pakistan lost to India, the feeling of insecurity has increased many folds as a consequence of these wars and both nations are spending almost 7 to 8% of their GDP on defence.

Coming to developments in the past three decades, Pakistan, not being in a position to wage a war and win against the mighty Indian armed forces, has resorted to terrorism and other low intensity conflicts. On the one hand it is instigating the Kashmiri youth and funding them to cause terrorism in India in the name of Allah and Jihad, and on the other hand it is also feeding drugs into bordering Punjab and Rajasthan, in addition to infusing counterfeit currency into

the Indian market. The recent terrorist attacks on Taj Hotel, and on local trains in Mumbai, and on the Indian parliament have proved beyond doubt their involvement in destabilizing India. India has made several attempts to bring them to the negotiation table to resolve the unsettled border dispute and find a political solution through bilateral talks. However, each time, their politicians reciprocated with more violence. In fact, the politicians are more of a puppet in that country as the Pakistan army rules the roost. Even if the politicians want to bring peace, the Pakistan army and the ISI will not allow that to happen. For most part of the post-independence era, it was one or the other Army General who ruled Pakistan, last being General Parvez Musharraf. Hence, the Pakistan army is very powerful and if the politicians don't tow their line, the government is taken over by a military coup.

The only way ahead is to strengthen the political system of that country and restrict the military to play the role of defence instead of administering the nation. This will give way to democratic governance and through this the will of the people who are tired of bloodshed will force the politicians to adopt a policy of cooperation and peace. This way, both the countries can cut down on their defence expenditures and spend more money on other social issues. This will see the entire region blooming and only then initiatives like Samjauta Express, cricket tie-ups and other cultural and social exchange programmes will benefit in uniting the people of both the countries.

In the end, I would like to say that the relationship between India and Pakistan is very strained and Pakistan is resorting to all kinds of cowardly means to destabilize India. Each time several hundred innocent civilians die due to terrorist attacks and the resultant situation is not at all conducive to any healthy talks. Pakistan must stop this and try to resolve the issues through bilateral talks and only then the South-East Asian region can be stable and prosper.

Thank you.

Electoral Reforms (High Level Topic)

Respected GTO Sir, and my dear friends,

A very good morning to all of you. I have chosen to speak on Electoral

Reforms in India as this is a very important subject for all of us. I will be covering this topic in four parts namely, introduction, problems in the electoral process, recent developments and conclusion.

Coming to Introduction, every one in India can be proud of its democracy, with all its flaws for surviving for so many years. Our periodic elections have been hailed abroad as the largest of its kind in the world. But there is growing realization that we could have achieved more if only we had leaders who subordinated their personal interests for the larger good of the country. The kind of leadership we had immediately after independence is nowhere to be found now. If the great leaders of the past underwent prison sentence for fighting British imperialism, the politicians in recent times were convicted because of corruption and involvement in criminal cases.

With regard to specific problems in our electoral process, there is a growing awareness among the people that the dishonest and corrupt politicians working in league with corrupt bureaucrats are responsible for the all round mess in every walk of life. Booth capturing has been the common feature during polling in some of the states like Bihar and UP. The kind of tantrums we get to see in the parliament and some of the state assemblies tarnish our image as the largest democracy in the world. The criminalization of politics is not confined to Bihar and UP alone. Over 600 candidates with criminal cases registered against them in various courts have been chosen as MPs and MLAs. This gory record might be more in case of Panchayats. The rising tide of violence and the extravagant expenditure during election time make political mandate a mockery of democracy. ‘Kissa Kursika’ remains the only agenda for most of our politicians, and hence they change sides every now and then as defection is the best way to remain in power. Almost every politician is loyal to the self and not to the country or the people who have elected him. Whenever there is a hung assembly cut-throat horse trading becomes the order of the day. The Supreme Court has said that a voter has a fundamental right to know the antecedents of a candidate. It said that a much improved electoral system was required to make election process both transparent and accountable so that the influence of tainted money and physical force of criminals do not make democracy a farce. It is no secret that elections are fought with the help of money power which is gathered from black sources and when elected to power it becomes easier to collect tons of money which is used to retain power and for reelection.

Coming to recent developments, the credit for sincerely attempting to cleanse the political system for the first time goes to the former chief election commissioner Mr. T N Seshan. He boldly took up the cause of a clean India by emphasizing the need to reform the election system for he felt it was the corrupt politicians who messed up the entire system. As a part of electoral reforms the election commission has been able to build consensus among the political parties on the implementation of model code of conduct. The commission now exercises full disciplinary power during the vital poll period over the poll staff including police and civil offices. The election commission has accomplished phased induction of photo identity card for every voter in the country. The identity card eliminates the evil of impersonation. The commission has made it mandatory for voters to identify themselves by voter identity card or any other authorized document. It has also introduced election voting machines (EVMs) as a checkmate against tampering of electoral rolls. An affidavit is now mandatory and should contain information on criminal antecedent, movable and immovable properties of the candidates and his/her spouse and dependents and their liabilities and educational qualifications of the candidates. Instructions have been issued to make available copies of the affidavit to the media, public and other candidates on the same day of filing of the nominations. In case any affidavit contains wrong information, the commission can file an election petition before the high court since the Supreme Court did not vest power in the returning officers to take action against erring candidates.

As part of electoral reforms the union government announced on October 21, 2003 a steep hike in election expenditure. As per the union cabinet decision, the ceiling on election expenditure for Lok Sabha is ₹ 25 lakh per constituency. In case of assembly constituency, the limit of ₹ 10 lakh per constituency with adjustments in the case of smaller states. With all these reforms it remains to be seen how successful will be our system to weed out corrupt elements. We also need to consider measures to eliminate criminals from elections, limiting number of national parties, minimum qualifications and an upper age limit for politicians.

To conclude, I would say that recent years have seen many changes initiated by successive election commissioners which have yielded good results. However, much more remains to be done, and I am optimistic that necessary changes will come about and Indian democracy will remain a respectable institution in times to come.

Thank you.

Global Warming (Average Level Topic)

Respected GTO Sir, and my dear friends,

I have chosen to speak on Global Warming as this is a very important subject for all of us. I will first tell you what Global Warming is and how it is caused. Then I will explain how it can be prevented and what steps are being taken, and finally conclude.

Global warming is a phenomenon wherein the temperature of earth is increasing day by day causing the glaciers to melt fast and increasing the sea levels. It is also causing climate change and phenomena like acid rain, tsunami, thunderstorms and unpredictable weather conditions *etc.* Why is this happening? This is primarily happening because the ozone layer in the atmosphere, which prevents the harmful ultraviolet rays from entering the earth, has been depleted. The primary cause for the depletion of ozone layer is excessive emission of CO_2 and other chloro-floro carbons into the atmosphere. Mankind has been mindlessly using the natural resources for selfish reasons. We have been cutting trees and have never bothered to replace the same number at least. This is causing an imbalance and excessive carbon in the atmosphere. In addition, emission of industrial gases has also increased tremendously. The vehicular traffic and consumption of diesel and petrol has increased many folds. All this is contributing enormously to the rise in the CO_2 levels which is resulting in depletion of ozone layer and increase in global warming.

The recent tsunami in the Asian region and thunderstorms in the western regions have drawn the attention of developed nations towards the threat to humanity and the flora and fauna. It is said that if this trend continues then coastal countries like Maldives and major parts of Mumbai will get submerged in coming years. With this realization, the United Nations is actively pursuing the agenda of cutting CO_2 emissions. A Summit was held in Copenhagen in which several developed, developing and under-developed nations took part but no consensus could be achieved because the developed nations were trying to enforce mandatory emission cuts on the developing and under-developed

countries. Recently, another World Summit was held in Cancun where the United States was seen aggressively lobbying to impress upon developing countries like India and China to agree to the mandatory cuts. The developing countries contend that the developed countries must cut their emissions more than the others as the developing countries are struggling with several social issues and have to use more energy to raise the standard of living of their people, which means they will emit more CO_2 whereas developed nations have already achieved a good standard of living and hence are in a good position to cut emissions. While countries have broadly agreed that the emissions must be cut, no one is willing to adhere to a regime and subject themselves to verifications by a third party.

The only way to reduce global warming is by increasing forestation and reducing use of fossil fuels. I feel the developed nations must intensify their research in the field of alternative energy and help developing and under-developed nations to adopt green energy. Since developed nations are well off, they need to take the necessary initiative and help other nations towards achieving inclusive growth in a green way. I also feel that even we as student community can contribute to this cause by using bicycles instead of riding bikes so often and plant trees instead to increase the absorption of CO_2 in a natural way.

In conclusion I would like to say that global warming is a very serious issue and, though some efforts have been made in the past, more needs to be done. We need to focus on alternative fuels, and the developed nations must take the initiative and lead from the front, failing which the existence of mankind could itself be threatened.

Thank you.

Crime Against Women in India (Average Level Topic)

Respected GTO Sir, and my dear friends,

A very good morning to all of you. I have chosen to speak on Crime Against Women in India. I will be covering this topic in four parts namely, introduction, recent developments, the way ahead and conclusion.

Crime against women has taken varied forms. These include female feticide, dowry death, eve teasing, molestation, work place abuse, wife beating and rape. Domestic violence, where women are subjected to cruel and inhumane treatment, is common in India. Violence and abuse, and sometimes even murder in the name of dowry are prevalent. Women are sometimes harassed in offices, public places, during travel *etc.* Unfortunately, most of these cases go unnoticed as nobody bothers to complain. This is due to social stigma, corrupt police and faulty judicial system. Violence against women had tacit approval of the society world over because men cannot accept women as equals and try to subjugate them in every sphere. Even in a developed society like the US, the crime statistics against women are alarming.

In India, gradually women are coming out of the four walls of their homes. They are now shouldering both domestic and work area responsibilities. Indian women have gradually moved to fields that were traditionally considered to be male domain, for instance, the defence services. There is an increasing pressure on the armed forces to allow them in the fighting arms, and it is only a matter of time before this is done. India was proud to have its first woman President in Smt. Pratibha Patil. All this is indicative of the fact that Indian women are getting empowered. The government has taken several measures to bring women in the mainstream by providing reservations for women in many fields. It has provided reservation in electoral politics where each party is required to field 33% women candidates. While all this may give us a rosy picture, a lot needs to be done still. As recent as in 2009, the Shri Ram Sena Activists dragged women from a pub and manhandled them but nothing really happened to the culprits. Newspapers are full of reports of crime against women and the society is still being a mute spectator.

The only way ahead in my opinion is that we have to begin by changing our image of women as a domesticated being. If we want to make society safer for women then our approach has to be multifaceted. We have to tackle the issue from the social, legal and procedural point of view. We need to change our attitude towards women. Legally also, there are shortcomings in the law, which need to be addressed. The police have to work in close cooperation with social groups and should be ready to cooperate. The police must also build an image of a trustworthy force. Female literacy needs to increase. Adding new laws have not solved any of our problems. We need a social awakening which has to be

brought about by the people themselves. The media should also play an important role in making people aware of the rules.

To conclude, I would like to say that while Indian women are coming of age, we have a long way to go in empowering them in the true sense. I sincerely hope that in times to come, women in India will be able to live with dignity and respect in our society.

Thank you.

20

Individual Obstacles

The Conduct

This is the third task in the confirmatory series. This is normally done on the second GTO day. However, depending on testing schedule and the weather, it can also be done on the first day. The GTO will first brief the candidates and thereafter show each obstacle one by one and explain what is required to be done. There will be a total of 10 obstacles to be tackled individually in three minutes. Obstacles will be numbered from 1 to 10 and the number of the obstacle also indicates the points you will get if you do it successfully. Thus, if you tackle successfully all the ten obstacles in the allotted time of three minutes you will get 55 points. The obstacles are placed at random and you are also at liberty to do these obstacles in the sequence you like. In case you take too long on any particular obstacle, you may leave it, go to the next and come back to it later if time permits. And, in case you happen to complete all the ten obstacles successfully and still have some time left, you can repeat the obstacles, and depending upon which one you repeat you will get those many extra points. However, you must remember that you should not repeat unless you have completed all the 10 obstacles successfully, and even while repeating you are not permitted to repeat an obstacle more than once.

Obstacle 1

The first obstacle is called the single ramp. You are expected to come running from a little distance and run over the ramp and land on the sand pit. Picture 25 provides a view of this obstacle. This is by far the easiest of all.

Obstacle 2

The second obstacle is called the double barrel jump, or simply long jump. You are expected to come running from a little distance and jump over the two drums lengthwise buried in the ground. Picture 26 provides a view of this obstacle. While tackling this obstacle remember that you should not touch the drum as it will be painted red and red colour is out of bounds. For lady candidates, a single drum is placed adjacent to the double drum. They are expected to jump over only the single drum.

Picture 25

Picture 26

Obstacle 3

The third obstacle is called the balancing beam. In this, there are three wooden beams placed one after the other in a sequence at a height of roughly 3 feet. You

are expected to climb on to any one of the beams from either side and walk through them and get down from the other side. Picture 27 provides a view of this obstacle. Please remember that you cannot get down in between.

Obstacle 4

The fourth obstacle is called the screen jump. In this there is a ramp similar to the one you see in obstacle no. 1 and a red screen suspended in front. You are required to come running from a distance, run over the ramp and jump over the red screen without touching the screen. Ahead of the screen there will be a sand pit to prevent any injury. In this, you need momentum and hence must run some distance and not stop at the ramp. In case you happen to touch the screen it will fall down. Do not waste your time in putting it back. Move on to the next obstacle. The groundsmen will put the screen back and you can take another attempt if time permits. Picture 28 provides a view of this obstacle. For lady candidates the screen is placed at a lesser height.

Picture 27

Picture 28

Obstacle 5

In this obstacle there are two ropes fixed parallel to each other at a height of roughly 15 feet above the ground. There are ladders on both sides and also two ropes hanging on either side which you can use to go up. You can either use the rope or the ladder to go up. Upon reaching the top, you are expected to hold the top rope and walk on the bottom rope. Once you cross the distance you can once again either use the ladder or the rope to come down. Please remember, unless you are very fit and have practiced rope climbing, do not use the rope to go up. If you have sufficient arm strength use the rope to come down as it will save a lot of time. Remember you have only three minutes to complete all the ten obstacles and may be repeat a few. While doing this obstacle do not look down; instead, keep looking at the finish point. Also walk sideways to get a firm grip on the rope. Picture 29 provides a view of this obstacle.

Picture 29

Obstacle 6

This obstacle is called Tarzan's swing. In this, there is a platform with a ladder at about 8 feet height and a rope hanging from top. You are expected to climb the ladder and reach the platform. Upon reaching there, the free end of the rope is handed over to you by the groundsman. You are required to hold the rope as high as possible and take a swing like Tarzan and land beyond a particular point without touching the ground. The point is indicated by two red bricks placed on either side. An imaginary line joining the two red bricks is the area of clearance. In this, you must stretch yourself high and take a strong grip of the rope before taking the swing. As soon as you take the swing fold both your legs upwards or else your feet will invariably touch the ground. Picture 30 provides a view of this obstacle.

Picture 30

Obstacle 7

The seventh obstacle is called the double platform jump. In this, there are two platforms; one at a height of about 10 feet and the other at a height of about 5 feet. In front of the two platforms is a sand pit. You are required to climb up to the higher platform using the ladder like bars and jump on to the second platform and finally onto the sand pit. While this looks fairly simple, you need to land on your toes or else you may trip and fall down. Also the three sides of the structure are painted red and invariably candidates touch the red colour. Be sure not to touch any red portion. Picture 31 provides a view of this obstacle.

Picture 31

Obstacle 8

This obstacle is called the double ditch. In this, there are two ditches – first a long one and then a short one. These ditches are separated by a flat surface in between. The longer ditch has a rope hanging in the middle. You are expected to come running from a little distance, take a jump and hold the rope. Due to inertia you will swing farther. On reaching the flat surface separating both the ditches, you must leave the rope and land. Thereafter, take a second jump and cross the smaller ditch. Remember, you are not permitted to first take the rope and then swing. You have to come running from a distance and take a jump to grasp the rope. Picture 32 provides a view of this obstacle. For lady candidates, this obstacle is optional, which means that if this obstacle is not attempted, no adverse view is taken.

Picture 32

Obstacle 9

This obstacle is called the commando walk. In this, there is a narrow plank with a victory stand in the middle, fixed at a height of about 10 feet. On either side there is a ladder. You can climb the ladder from either side, walk on the narrow plank, climb on the victory stand and come down from the other side. The sides of the ramp and the victory stands are painted red. Hence, do not touch the sides and walk straight on it. Do not look down. Keep looking at your own height. Picture 33 provides a view of this obstacle.

Picture 33

Obstacle 10

This obstacle is called the tiger's leap. In this, there is a platform with a ladder at a height of about 10 feet and a rope is suspended in front. You are required to go up the platform, take a leap like a tiger, catch hold of the rope and come down. If you have arm strength this is fairly easy. Hence practice ropes and do a lot of pushups to develop arm strength. Picture 34 provides a view of this obstacle. For lady candidates, this obstacle is optional, which means that if this obstacle is not attempted no adverse view is taken.

Picture 34

Points to Remember

If you carefully observe the layout of various obstacles you will realize that they are arranged in clusters. The objective is to score maximum points by repeating high value obstacles. Hence, the ideal way to approach is to start with high value cluster and go on to do the others and come back to the high value cluster once again in the end. Never start from obstacle 1 and go on in a sequence because you will be wasting your time in running crisscross from one end to the other. Attempt obstacle nos. 3 & 5 later as it takes a lot of time. If you finish the high value obstacles in the beginning you can come back to this cluster and restart from obstacle no. 10.

What is seen through this activity?

Contrary to common belief that this task is to test physical attributes, the GTO gets a fair idea about a lot of other qualities. The most predominant qualities that emerge from this task are:

(a) Ability to understand the various rules and procedures explained to you, which reflects on your grasp.

(b) The appreciation of the layout and your choice of sequence will indicate about your effective intelligence and organizing ability.

(c) Your sense of responsibility. If you break rules by touching red areas you will be penalized.

(d) Your ability to organize your time and effort towards getting maximum points.

(e) Self confidence

(f) Speed of decision

(g) Liveliness

(h) Determination

(i) Courage

(j) Stamina

How to Approach IOs?

Keep the following points in mind.

(a) Have a definite plan

(b) Choose the correct sequence

(c) Do not walk on the ground. Show some sense of urgency

(d) Do not break rules or touch red portions of the obstacles

(e) Remain composed while attempting high rise obstacles or the ones with ditch

(f) Do not keep looking at the GTO

(g) Do not exceed your time or give up halfway

21

Command Task

The Conduct

This is the fourth task in the confirmatory series. This is normally done on the second GTO day. In this, each candidate is required to do one task similar to Half Group Task with same rules of PGT being applicable except the group rule as there is only one task to be done. The GTO will call candidates one by one at random. He will normally walk with you for some distance and do some casual talking before finally taking you to the task. You will be designated as a commander for the task and can choose two team members from within the group who will help you in doing the task. The team members should not interfere or give their own suggestions as the responsibility of doing the task is that of the Commander. You will normally get 15 to 20 minutes to complete the task. The task will be based on the concept of cantilever explained in chapter 13.

What is Seen through this Activity?

This task is part of the confirmatory series and gives an opportunity to the GTO to resolve any queries. The most predominant qualities that emerge from this task are:

(a) Your urge and capacity to lead a group.

(b) Effective intelligence in tackling the obstacles

(c) Organizing ability. How you organize the resources and the two helpers/team members.

(d) Power of expression

(e) Exercise of control over the task and subordinates

(f) Cooperation with the commander when you get called as team member/subordinate.

(g) Initiative

(h) Self confidence

(i) Ability to influence the group

(j) Speed of decision

(k) Liveliness

(l) Determination

(m) Courage

(n) Stamina

How to approach command task?

Keep the following points in mind.

(a) Since you will be in complete focus of the GTO in this task, you are likely to be under pressure. However, do not panic and maintain your composure.

(b) When the task is being explained, pay complete attention so that you do not ask silly questions later or commit any mistakes.

(c) During the casual talk, do not try to become too friendly with the GTO. Maintain proper distance and restrict your answers to the questions asked.

(d) Once the task is explained and you have been left to do it, call your team mates and brief them about the task on hand. This shows that you are an organized person.

(e) Give clear instructions to your subordinates and do not let them interfere

with your ideas or violate any rules.

(f) At no stage must you shout at your subordinates.

(g) You are expected to help in physical execution of the task. There is no harm if you help your subordinates as it will reflect that you are a helpful person.

(h) Do not give up easily, and refrain from asking your subordinates to suggest ideas. It is your task and you have to show your abilities. However, if you are stuck and are unable to proceed, you may ask one odd suggestion.

(i) After completion of the task, place the helping materials back at the start line, thank your subordinates and the GTO before you return back.

22

Final Group Task

This is the only task of the final series. In this task the entire group is called back to perform one task similar to the progressive group task with similar rules. The difficulty level of this task will be somewhat like PGT 2. This task offers the GTO a final look at the candidates and normally the candidates who have performed well in the entire GTO test will be in the forefront. Hence, do not lag behind, and even though you may be exhausted, you must be active and participate with enthusiasm. In this task, since the entire group is involved and all have developed some familiarity with these tasks, the participation will be very high. Hence make sure you do not lag behind and give out your ideas even if others do not implement it. The GTO will get confirmation of your abilities. This task will normally move very fast and hence do not wait for too long.

Debriefing

At the end of all the tasks, the GTO conducts a debriefing session. In this he will counsel you about various aspects of selection and in the end allow you to ask any questions. Be mindful of what you are asking. Do not pose any silly questions and don’t tend to be too friendly. Restrict yourself to some professional questions related to the service and the job. Remember! The more you speak, the more you reveal about yourself. This does not mean that you should not speak. But, be sensible.

Section 4 - Interview 23

The Basis of Interview Technique

Introduction

The interview process followed at the SSB is based on Free Association Technique. In this technique, the interviewer establishes a very free association through his informality and then probes your past behaviours to extrapolate your likely behaviour in the future. It is believed that your past is a reflection of your future.

The Conduct

Normally the interviews start immediately after the psychological tests on the second day. The batch is divided into groups and assigned to various interviewing officers. Normally an interview lasts for 45 minutes to an hour. However, in some cases it may be shorter or longer. Depending upon the batch size, some of you may have their interview on the 3rd and 4th day also. Depending upon your interview schedule, you will be told the dress code. In case your interview is on the 3rd or 4th day immediately after the GTO testing, you may be asked to come in sports dress itself. If you have the time, you must change into formals for the interview. If it is a hot summer you can restrict yourself to a full sleeve shirt with tie. If it is a winter, you may use a blazer in addition. Remember to shave, and groom your hair properly. Ladies must tie their hair in a knot and not leave it loose. You will be made to sit in the waiting room and told your sequence. The interviewing officer will press a bell to call you in. Remember to knock the door before entering the room. Upon entering the room you will find that the chair has been placed somewhat far from the interviewing officer and there is also a small peg table with a glass of water adjacent to it. Go close and stand next to the chair and wait. The interviewing officer will ask you to take your seat and only then you must sit. Make sure you keep control of all your body parts and do not hit the table and drop the glass of

water. Sit upright and do not slouch. Keep your legs straight and arms on your thighs. Look into the eyes of the interviewing officer and keep a smiling disposition. This will reflect your confidence and preparedness to take on the interview.

Significance of PIQ

The interviewing officer will bank heavily on the PIQ form that you filled in the beginning. Hence it is important for you to remember what you had written and your answers must conform to your declarations in the PIQs. Often it is seen that candidates make tall claims in the PIQ but during the interview they fumble badly. For example, if you write your hobby as reading, then you should at least be able to name a few books you have read and the name of the authors and the publishers. Also, you should be able to tell the broad content or a message of the book. Similarly, if you have written football as your favorite sport then you are expected to know something about the game, its rules, latest news related to it *etc.* In a nutshell, you must be careful of what you are writing and prepare to answer questions related to it. If you are found to be a bluff master then be rest assured your interview will not go well. Hence, do not tell a lie, and if you have told one in the PIQ prepare well to answer questions.

24

Interview Questions

Sequence of Questioning

Normally there are six series of questions. The questions will be long with several items scrambled into one long statement. This is aimed at checking your grasp, mental alertness, confidence level *etc*. Hence, pay good attention while the barrage of questions is being posed to you. Try and remember the sequence and reply in the same sequence.

Sequence 1

This sequence is related to work history and this is asked to candidates who are already employed like the service candidates or the one who are serving in private/other government sector jobs. The question will be somewhat similar to the following:-

"Please begin by telling me about your job/previous job, what duties did you perform? What were your likes/dislikes about this job? What were your working conditions and earnings? Reasons for changing job? How much satisfied did you feel with your job and what have been your achievements?"

Remember the sequence

(a) Job

(b) Duties

(c) Likes and dislikes

(d) Working conditions and earnings

(e) Reason for changing job

(f) Factors of job satisfaction

(g) Achievements

Points to remember

Never criticize your job, organization, boss or co-workers. Do not project that you dislike long hours of work, work pressure, challenges *etc.* The interviewer wants to hear that you can work hard and put in long hours of work and that you thrive in challenging situations. Your dislike could be lack of challenge, thrill and mundane nature of the job. Reason for changing job could be that you like challenges, thrill, adventure and respect for uniform *etc.* Factor for job satisfaction could be strong sense of purpose. By joining the armed forces you will be serving the country and contributing to the society directly.

A typical answer to this question could be

Sir, I am presently working with Wipro as a programmer. I am part of the project team which is developing a major software for our client in the US and in that I am involved in development of the CRM module. It is quite a challenging and interesting job as it involves coordination with several team mates as each one is focusing on one small part of the entire software. Though there is no specific dislike about the job, sometimes I feel lost in the whole gamut of things and wonder as to how I am adding value to myself and my country. The working conditions are pretty fine and my CTC is about 3.6 lakhs per annum. I wish to join the Navy/Army/Air Force because uniform always fascinated me for the respect and charm associated with it. Further, I feel I can derive a lot of satisfaction by directly contributing to the national cause. While money is important, I feel to be satisfied on the job one must see a meaning in what one is doing. In software development, in the end of the project, I feel I have made a very insignificant contribution and that too for a foreign client. Here, I will be playing a major role as an officer and derive satisfaction from contributing to the country directly. Also, I like adventure and military way of life and hence I am fascinated towards this profession. Coming to my achievements, I got a promotion within one year of my joining the company which was possible only due to my commitment and hard work.

Note: Depending upon your specific answer, the interviewer may probe to check if you are being truthful and mean what you say or you are just bluffing. Hence do not tell wrong things or you will get caught in a trap and will not be able to come out of it. Be as truthful as possible. Please do not replicate the answers given in this book. The sample answers are only for guiding you. Often we see that candidates rattle the same answers as given in the books. You must try and adapt these answers to the facts of your life.

Sequence 2

This sequence is related to education and training. The question will be somewhat similar to the following:-

"Please tell me about your education starting from middle school level, say class VIII onwards working up to your present level of education. I would be interested in the subject you liked best, those you did not care much about, grades achieved in examinations, efforts put in towards extracurricular/co-curricular activities, which were available in your school, the events you took part in, any special achievements in the fields. Also tell me about the friend circle you have moved with while at school. I would also like to know about your close friends and why you consider them so, Teachers you liked most and about those who did not impress you much. How is your education being financed?

Remember the sequence

(a) Academic performance

(b) Best/poorest subjects

(c) Grades/Division/Percentages overall and subject-wise

(d) How much effort towards co/extracurricular activities and special achievements

(e) Friend circle/close friends – their activities

(f) Relationship with teachers

(g)How was the education financed?

Points to Remember

A good candidate is the one who studied well and worked hard to score well even in those subjects in which he was not very strong naturally, took part in extra/co-curricular activities in schools and colleges, has several friends and take part in constructive activities with friends and has good relationship with teachers. Never criticize your friends and teachers.

A typical answer to this question could be

Sir, I have been an average/good/poor (depending upon your grades in 10th/12th/Graduation scores) student from the beginning. Or, initially I was a poor student but later became good by sheer hard work. The subjects I like the most are Physics and Chemistry and the ones I dislike are Mathematics and social studies (adapt to your personal likes and dislikes). However, mathematics being vey important for engineering studies, I put in hard work to make it my strength today. I scored 80% in my 10th, 76% in my 12th and 70% in my engineering. (This trend could be reducing/increasing/almost constant depending upon your actual scores. If it is increasing there is no issue as it reflects that you have been focusing more on academics, if it is reducing you need to mention why and if it is constant it is fine.) In my 12th and graduation I took part in several extracurricular activities like sports, tech-fest, inter college debate and quiz competition *etc.* I was my college cricket team captain and we won the district level tournament (Do not bluff. Say so only if you have participated). I was part of the organizing committee for the tech-fest which was a great success and our team stood first in the inter-college quiz competition. However, these activities resulted into some decline in my academic performance. I have several close friends in my college and locality. They are good friends because we stay together and help each other in studies. We do combined studies and help one another. For example, one of my friends helped me in mathematics and I helped him in physics. We go out for movies together and normally stay together. All teachers in my school and college have been good. I have had very good relationship with them and they too have a very positive view about me. My

education is financed through a bank loan which I am now repaying or which I want to repay through my own earnings.

Sequence 3

This sequence is about family details and early home background. It is believed that early home background has great impact on development of personality of a person. The question will be somewhat similar to the following:-

"Now I will be interested to know about your family. You please tell me about your parents i.e about your father and mother, their occupation, the other members of your family like brother, sister, grandparents, *etc.* How do you spend time together, your activities at home, whom do you approach for help when you have problems or when you want to confide in? Normally, what are the activities in which you get personally involved with your family? How do you meet your monetary requirement i.e, how much money you need a month and how do you spend it? Who are your friends in your neighborhood and what social, cultural or other activities you have undertaken in their company?"

Remember the sequence

(a) Father's and mother's occupation

(b) No. of brothers and sisters

(c) Time spent together and activities at home

(d) Whom do you approach for help?

(e) Activities you get involved with the family

(f) How you meet your monetary requirements

(g) Friends in neighborhood and the social/cultural or other activities A typical answer to this question could be

Sir, My father Mr. Ratan Singh is a head clerk in State Bank of India. My mother is a housewife. I have a brother and a sister both younger to me. Brother

is studying in class 12th and sister in class 10th. My grandparents stay with us. We make a very happy family. During the week days we remain very busy in college and studies. It is normally on Sundays that we are home and get to spend some time with each other. On week days we make it a practice to have dinner together and on Sundays we normally have lunch together. Between the brothers and sisters we have good relationship and I being the eldest guide the younger ones in studies. I am more close to my mother and often approach her for any help. My father is a strict disciplinarian. In the house, I do most of the outside work like repairs, purchase of any items, payment of electricity bills/telephone *etc.* (shows your sense of responsibility). For my monetary needs, I get pocket money of ₹ 1000/- every month. I use this for petrol/ bus/travel etc and purchase of stationery and an occasional movie *etc.* I have a number of friends in the neighborhood and earlier when I was in the school we used to play cricket together every evening but in college, I could not do much as the academic load was more. Every year we celebrate Ganesh Pooja and all of us organize it together.

Sequence 4

This sequence is about spare time, interests, hobbies and games. The question will be somewhat similar to the following:-

"Now please tell me how do you spend your spare time? What are your interests and hobbies, sports and games you have taken part both in your daily routine both on a working day and on a holiday? What are your reading habits and TV watching habits"?

Remember the sequence

(a) How do you spend your spare time?

(b) Prominent interests, hobbies and level of proficiency

(c) Preference for team games or individual games and level of proficiency

(d) Routine on both normal days and holidays

(e) Reading habits – newspaper, books, magazines,

(f) TV programs and movies

Remember a good candidate is the one who spends his spare time constructively and has creative hobbies and interests which he pursues whenever he gets time. Plays team games with friends (team games are better than individual games) and spends his normal days and holidays wisely, reads good magazines and newspapers and watches good TV programs *etc*. If you do not do this then you must start this practice sooner than later and make it your normal habit.

A typical answer to this could be

Sir, on week days my schedule is very tight as I get up at 6 in the morning, go for a jog, and leave for college/office by 8.30. I come back home at 6 in the evening, and after a little break I settle for my studies. By 9 I have my dinner with my family, watch TV news and study once again till about 11 in the night. On Sundays and holidays, I spend some time with family members, go out with friends, watch some good TV programs *etc*. My interests and hobbies are photography and painting. I have won awards at local levels. One of my photographs was selected for a national level competition though I did not get any prize. I prefer to play cricket/hockey/football. When I was in school I used to play regularly but now I do not get time to play much. I read magazines like *Outlook* and *Week*, and read *Times of India* regularly. (If you say this then make sure that you have read the recent issue of the magazine and that day's paper which will be available in the SSB.) I normally watch channels like NDTV 24 X 7, Discovery and Animal Planet. I also watch sports channel like Ten Sports. (If you don't watch these, you must start immediately so that you can answer any subsequent questions that he may ask.)

Sequence 5

This section is about present social adjustment and is asked only to serving candidates. The question will be somewhat like this: "Please tell me what are some of the things that you would like to do for fun and recreationoutside your working place? Who are your friends outside your working place and what activities you involve with them? How do you keep yourself physically fit and to what extent are you financially stable?

Remember the sequence

(a) Personal interests and hobbies

(b) Attitude towards others

(c) Financial stability

(d) Health status, physical vigour and stamina

Remember a good candidate is one who has creative interests and hobbies, has several friends in his workplace (good attitude towards others), indulges in physical activities like jogging, yoga, sports *etc*. (Physically fit, good physical stamina etc).

Sequence 6

In this section the interviewer will pose some situations and problems of general awareness based on the following:-

(a) Honours and awards

(b) Computers and allied topics

(c) Military matters

(d) Historical records and questions based on geographical details

(e) Music

(f) Sports and games

(g) Current affairs

While this section is difficult to predict, the best way is to read newspapers/magazines regularly. The questions on sports and games, music etc will be based on what you have indicated as your hobbies and interests in your PIQ form. Hence you can prepare based on what you write in the PIQ form. It

may be wise to first fill up the PIQ form given in the earlier section and accordingly do your preparations. Also, remember to know more about the specific service/arm you intend to join. For example, if you are attending interview for the Navy, you must know the various ranks, awards, command headquarters and its locations, present Commander-in-Chief, the Chief of the Naval Staff, various ports and its locations, latest acquisitions and developments *etc.*

Sequence 7

This section is about self-evaluation. The question will be somewhat like this:-

"Please tell me what you feel are your strong points or assets in your personality and what you would like to improve or develop further?"

Though it seems to be a simple question it is the most difficult to answer. While you may be able to rattle out your strengths, the weaknesses or areas to improve is the most difficult to mention because very few of us have real insight into our own self as most of the time we are busy evaluating others. While answering this question, remember never to say the following:-

(a) Fear of height and ditch which you want to overcome

(b) Difficulty in mixing with others

(c) I am an introvert or a loner

(d) I find it difficult to make friends

(e) I am scared

(f) I get depressed/nervous

(g) I get suicidal thoughts *etc.*

If you give any such traces, you are sure to fail. Instead you may mention that you want to improve your soft skills, communication skills, your physical stamina, reduce weight *etc.*

Points to remember

- Do not get over friendly
- Speak to the point
- Keep looking at the IO and not else where
- Be attentive and respond smartly
- Do not use slang
- The more you reveal the more you will be probed
- Do not tell lies as it requires more smartness to get away
- Do not contradict your own statements given in PIQ
- Do not criticize friends, teachers, parents or anyone for that matter
- Sit comfortably and keep saying ‘All Is Well”

Section 5 - Conference Procedure 25

Dos and Don’ts in the Conference

1. The last day *i.e.* day 5 is the conference day. In this each candidate is called into the conference room one by one to take a final look. Before the candidate is called in, a conference on the findings by all the three assessors namely the Psychologist, the GTO and the Interviewing officer is discussed before a final decision is arrived at. No one technique is important. It is the collective opinion of all the three assessors that matters. A candidate cleared by one assessor can also get cleared if there is a consensus and a candidate cleared by all three assessors may also be dropped in the conference, based on some doubts about the candidate which may get confirmed by all the three. Hence, if you have not been able to do well in any particular test/technique do not give up and continue to do well till the last.

2. Once in the conference hall, you will suddenly feel nervous as there will be at least 8 to 10 officers in uniform and the entire environment will be very formal. However, only the person who interviewed you will normally speak to you. He may ask you some questions about your stay at the centre, any difficulties that you may have faced *etc.* Thereafter you will be asked to leave. In the event of any doubt or query raised by any assessor in the conference you may be posed some situations and asked to respond or you may be asked some straightforward questions.

3. When you enter the conference room you will find a ‘U’ shaped table in front. A pictorial representation of the conference hall is shown below. There will a single chair placed at the opposite end far away from the President/Interviewing Officers. You will be required to sit on this chair in full view of every one and all will be looking at you. This could be quite intimidating and hence keep saying to yourself ‘All is well’.

4. Keep the following Dos and Don’ts in mind when facing the conference;-
    - Put on formal dress. If it is winter, even a blazer will do. If it is summer and warm just put on a tie. Avoid three piece suits. Always wear full sleeve shirts.
    - Look smart. Shave properly and comb your hair well.
    - When your turn comes, knock the door and enter automatically. Proceed to your chair, wish everyone and wait till you are asked to sit.
    - When asked to sit, please sit down with your spine straight and do not slouch. Keep your arms on your thighs and do not use them much.
    - Keep a smiling face and look straight into the eyes of the person who is speaking to you.
    - Answer all the questions carefully. Make sure you do not contradict your own self.
    - Prepare answers for all the interview questions which you could not answer. In all probability you will be asked to answer those questions during the conference.
    - Do not criticize the centre, the food, your mates, or the staff. Project as if all was well and you really enjoyed.
    - Do not ask any questions from your side during the conference.
    - Do not give suggestions to change the testing procedure *etc.*
    - If asked for any suggestion to improve the administrative aspects, do share any constructive ideas frankly and not in a manner as if you are complaining.
    - Do not shake your leg while sitting. This is a sign of

nervousness.

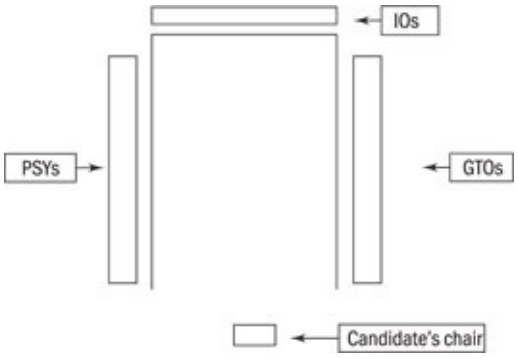
- While leaving, wish everyone ‘good day’, walk up to the door and push the door to open and leave the room.

5. Once the conference procedure is over you will be asked to go to your room, pack your bags and get ready to leave. After lunch, you all will be gathered centrally, and chest numbers of successful candidates will be announced. The successful candidates will have to stay back for further documentation and medical examination which normally takes 5 days. Others will be asked to board the waiting bus and you will be dropped at the railway station.

6. Thus, the saga of selection in the armed forces will come to an end. But, remember, it is possible that at times some deserving candidates are left out. Ask yourself, do you think you can make it in this? If your gut feeling says yes, give it another attempt with better preparation. My own personal research work has proved that candidates taking second attempt do very well and stand the highest chance of getting selected. This is because they develop familiarity with the testing procedure in their first attempt and in the second attempt they prepare well and outperform their own previous attempt. Thus, they stand a higher chance. Secondly, since the selection procedure followed at the SSB is very peculiar and unconventional candidates hesitate to come out and give their best. Thus, do not lose heart if you do not make it the first time. I have even seen candidates passing in their 12th attempt. Hence, keep the hope alive.

Wish you good luck!!!!!

Conference Hall Layout


IOs
PSYs
GTOs
Candidate's chair

- **Service-Related Information**
- **Geo-Politics**
- **National Issues**

KNOW THE FACTS

This part of the book contains facts that candidates must know before facing the SSB. While it is a good idea to regularly follow the news and read magazines, an effort has been made to provide information in a concise manner about services, honours and awards and other topics of general nature which may come handy during the interview, group discussions and lecturette. This is not all inclusive and does not in any way substitute the need to follow the news regularly.

The first section of this part deals with service related information, second section about international affairs and the third section deals with social issues.

Section 1

Service Related Information

INDIAN ARMY

Army has approximately 13 lakh men and women in its ranks. It includes about 36000 officers where there is a shortage of about 14000 officers. President of India is the supreme commander of three services - Army, Navy and Air Force. The Army headquarters is in New Delhi and it is under the direction of the Chief of Army Staff. He is a General. He is assisted by eight Lt. Generals (one vice chief, two deputy chiefs, a military secretary, an adjutant general, the quartermaster general, the master general of ordnance and the engineer in chief).

The army is divided into following seven commands each headed by a Lt. General:

- Northern Command - Udhampur
- Western Command - Chandimandir
- Central Command - Lucknow
- Eastern Command - Kolkata
- Southern Command - Pune
- South Western Command - Jaipur
- Training Command - Shimla

The Corps in the Army are headed by Lt. Generals, Divisions headed by

Major General, Brigades headed by Brigadier and Battalions headed by Colonel. There are twelve corps which are organized in armored divisions, infantry divisions, mountain infantry brigades, infantry divisions and independent infantry, artillery brigades and battalions.

The army is organized in two parts - Arms and Services as under.

Arms

- Indian Infantry Regiments
- Armoured Corps Regiments - The Armoured Corps Centre and School is at Ahmednagar.
- Regiment of Artillery - The School of Artillery is at Devlali near Nasik.
- Corps of Signals - Military College of Telecommunication Engineering (MCTE), Mhow is a premiere training institute of the Corps of Signals.
- Corps of Engineers - The College of Military Engineering is at Dapodi, Pune. The Centers are located as follows - Madras Engineer Group at Bangalore, Bengal Engineer Group at Roorkee and Bombay Engineer Group at Khadki, Pune.
- Corps of Army Air Defence - Center at Gopalpur in Orissa State.
- Mechanised Infantry - Regimental Center at Ahmednagar.
- Army Aviation Corps (India)

Services

- Army Dental Corps

- Army Education Corps - Centered at Pachmarhi.
- Army Medical Corps - Centered at Lucknow.
- Army Ordnance Corps - Centered at Jabalpur and Secunderabad (HQ).
- Army Postal Service Corps - Centered at Kamptee near Nagpur.
- Army Service Corps - Centered at Bangalore and Gaya
- Corps of Electronics and Mechanical Engineers - Centered at Bhopal and Secunderabad.
- Corps of Military Police (India) - Centered at Bangalore
- Intelligence Corps - Centered at Pune.
- Judge Advocate General's Dept. - Centered at the Institute of Military Law, Kamptee, Nagpur.
- Military Farms Service - Centered at the Military Farms School and Center, Meerut Cantt.
- Military Nursing Service
- Remount and Veterinary Corps
- Pioneer Corps

Formations

- **Division:** An Army Division is an intermediate between a Corps and a Brigade. It is the largest striking force in the army. Each Division is headed by General Officer Commanding (GOC) in the rank of Major General. It usually consists of 15,000 combat troops and 8,000 support elements. Currently, the Indian Army has 37 Divisions including 4 RAPID (Re-organised Army Plains Infantry Divisions) Action Divisions, 18 Infantry Divisions, 10 Mountain Divisions, 3 Armoured Divisions and 2 Artillery Divisions. Each Division composes of

several Brigades.

- **Brigade:** A Brigade generally consists of around 3,000 combat troops with supporting elements. An Infantry Brigade usually has 3 Infantry Battalions along with various Support Arms & Services. It is headed by a Brigadier, equivalent to a Brigadier General in some armies. In addition to the Brigades in various Army Divisions, the Indian Army also has 5 Independent Armoured Brigades, 15 Independent Artillery Brigades, 7 Independent Infantry Brigades, 1 Independent Parachute Brigade, 3 Independent Air Defence Brigades, 2 Independent Air Defence Groups and 4 Independent Engineer Brigades. These Independent Brigades operate directly under the Corps Commander (GOC Corps).

- **Battalion:** A Battalion is commanded by a Colonel and is the Infantry's main fighting unit. It consists of more than 900 combat personnel.

- **Company:** Headed by the Major, a Company comprises 120 soldiers.

- **Platoon:** An intermediate between a Company and Section, a Platoon is headed by a Lieutenant or depending on the availability of Commissioned Officers, a Junior Commissioned Officer, with the rank of Subedar or Naib-Subedar. It has a total strength of about 32 troops.

- **Section:** Smallest military unit with strength of 10 personnel. Commanded by a Non-commissioned officer of the rank of Havildar Major or Sergeant Major.

Infantry Regiments

Upon its inception, the Indian Army inherited the British Army's organizational structure which is still maintained today. Therefore, like its predecessor, an Indian Infantry Regiment's responsibility is not to undertake field operations but to provide battalions and well trained personnel to the field formations. As such it is common to find battalions of the same regiment spread across several brigades, divisions, corps, commands, and even theaters.

Infantry Regiments of the Indian Army recruit based on certain selection

criteria, such as geographical location (the Punjab Regiment), Assam Rifles *etc.* Some regimental recruitment criteria are unique to India with some regiment's recruitment pool falling on ethnicity, caste or religion such as the Gorkha Regiment, Jatt Regiment and Sikh Regiment respectively. Over the years various political and military factions have tried to dissolve the unique selection criteria process of the regiments over a fear that loyalty to the regiment or its ethnic people opposed to loyalty to the union of India and have succeeded somewhat with the creation of caste-less, religion-less, non-regional regiments, such as the Brigade of Guards & Parachute Regiment, but have generally met with little success or gained popular support amongst the rank and file Jawans.

Like its British and Commonwealth counterparts, troops enlisted within the regiment are immensely loyal and take great pride in the regiment they are assigned to and generally spend their entire career within the regiment.

Regiments in order of seniority within the Indian Army are:

- Brigade of the Guards
- The Parachute Regiment
- Mechanised Infantry Regiment
- Punjab Regiment
- Madras Regiment
- The Grenadiers
- Maratha Light Infantry
- Rajputana Rifles
- Rajput Regiment
- Jat Regiment
- Sikh Regiment

- Sikh Light Infantry
- Dogra Regiment
- Garhwal Rifles
- Kumaon Regiment
- Assam Regiment
- Bihar Regiment
- Mahar Regiment
- Jammu & Kashmir Rifles
- Jammu & Kashmir Light Infantry
- Naga Regiment
- 1 Gorkha Rifles (The Malaun Regiment)
- 3 Gorkha Rifles
- 4 Gorkha Rifles
- 5 Gorkha Rifles (Frontier Force)
- 8 Gorkha Rifles
- 9 Gorkha Rifles
- 11 Gorkha Rifles
- Ladakh Scouts
- Arunachal Scouts
- Sikkim Scouts (Planned)
- Mizo Regiment (Planned)

- Meghalaya Regiment (Planned)
- Manipur Regiment (Planned)

Artillery Regiments

The Regiment of Artillery constitutes a formidable operational arm of Indian Army. Historically it takes its lineage from Moghul Emperor Babur who is popularly credited with introduction of Artillery in India, in the Battle of Panipat in 1526. However, evidence of earlier use of gun by Bahmani Kings in the Battle of Adoni in 1368 and King Mohammed Shah of Gujarat in fifteenth century have been recorded. Indian artillery units were disbanded after the 1857 rebellion and reformed only in 1935 when the Regiment was established.

Armoured Regiments

There are 97 armoured regiments in the Indian Army. These include the following historic regiments dating back to the nineteenth century or earlier: 1st Skinner's Horse, the 2nd Lancers (Gardners Horse), 3rd Cavalry, 4th Hodsons Horse, 7th Light Cavalry, 8th Light Cavalry, 9th Deccan Horse, 14th Scinde Horse, 17th Poona Horse, 15th Lancers, 16th Light Cavalry, 18th Cavalry, 20th Lancers, and the Central India Horse. A substantial number of additional units designated as either "Cavalry" or "Armoured" Regiments have been raised since Independence.

Rank Structure

The various ranks of the Indian Army are listed below in descending order:

Commissioned Officers

- Field Marshal
- General (the rank held by Chief of Army Staff)

- Lieutenant-General
- Major-General
- Brigadier
- Colonel
- Lieutenant-Colonel
- Major
- Captain
- Lieutenant

Junior Commissioned Officers (JCOs)

- Subedar Major/Honorary Captain
- Subedar/Honorary Lieutenant
- Subedar Major/Risaldar Major
- Subedar/Risaldar
- Naib Subedar/Naib Risaldar

Non Commissioned Officers (NCOs)

- Regimental Havildar Major/Regimental Daffadar Major
- Regimental Quartermaster Havildar/Regimental Quartermaster Daffadar
- Company Havildar Major/Squadron Daffadar Major

- Company Quartermaster Havildar/Squadron Quartermaster Daffadar
- Havildar/Daffadar

Other Ranks

- Naik/Lance Daffadar
- Lance Naik/Acting Lance Daffadar
- Sepoy (infantry and other arms)/Sowar (Indian Army Armoured Corps)

Recipients of the Param Vir Chakra

Listed below are the people who have received the Param Vir Chakra, the highest military decoration of the Indian Army.

Major Somxnath Sharma	4th Battalion, Kumaon Regiment	3 November 1947	Battle of Badgam, Kashmir, India
2nd Lieutenant Rama Raghoba Rane	Corps of Engineers	8 April 1948	Battle of Naushera, Kashmir, India
Naik Jadu Nath Singh	1st Battalion, Rajput Regiment	February 1948	Battle of Naushera, Kashmir, India
Company Havildar Major Piru Singh	6th Battalion, Rajputana Rifles	17/18 July 1948	Tithwal, Kashmir, India
Lance Naik Karam Singh	1st Battalion, Sikh Regiment	13 October 1948	Tithwal, Kashmir, India
Captain Gurbachan Singh Salaria	3rd Battalion, 1st Gorkha Rifles	5 December 1961	Elizabethville, Katanga, Congo
Major Dhan Singh Thapa	1st Battalion, 8th Gorkha Rifles	20 October 1962	Ladakh, India
Subedar Joginder Singh	1st Battalion, Sikh Regiment	23 October 1962	Tongpen La, Northeast Frontier Agency, India
Major Shaitan Singh	13th Battalion, Kumaon Regiment	18 November 1962	Rezang La
Company Quarter Master Havildar Abdul Hamid	4th Battalion, The Grenadiers	10 September 1965	Chima, Khem Karan Sector

Lt Col Ardeshir Burzorji Tarapore	The Poona Horse	15 October 1965	Phillora, Sialkot Sector, Pakistan
Lance Naik Albert Ekka	14th Battalion, Brigade of the Guards	3 December 1971	Gangasagar
2nd Lieutenant Arun Khetarpal	The Poona Horse	16 Dec 1971	Jarpal, Shakargarh Sector
Major Hoshiar Singh	3rd Battalion, The Grenadiers	17 December 1971	Basantar River, Shakargarh Sector
Naib Subedar Bana Singh	8th Battalion, Jammu and Kashmir Light Infantry	23 June 1987	Siachen Glacier, Jammu and Kashmir
Major Ramaswamy Parmeshwaran	8th Battalion, Mahar Regiment	25 November 1987	Sri Lanka
Captain Vikram Batra	13th Battalion, Jammu and Kashmir Rifles	6 July 1999	Point 5140, Point 4875, Kargil area
Lt Manoj Kumar Pandey	1st Battalion, 11th Gorkha Rifles	3 July 1999	Khaluber/Juber Top, Batalik sector, Kargil area, Jammu and Kashmir
Grenadier Yogendra Singh Yadav	18th Battalion, The Grenadiers	4 July 1999	Tiger Hill, Kargil area
Rifleman Sanjay Kumar	13th Battalion, Jammu and Kashmir Rifles	5 July 1999	Area Flat Top, Kargil Area

Infantry Weapons

Small Arms

Name	Type	Caliber	Origin
Pistol AUTO 9 mm 1A	Semi-automatic pistol	9mm Parabellum	India
Glock 17	Semi-automatic pistol	9mm Parabellum	Austria
Beretta 92	Semi-automatic pistol	9mm Parabellum	Italy
SIG Sauer P226	Semi-automatic pistol	9mm Parabellum	Germany\ Switzerland
SAF Carbine 1A	Sub-machine gun	9mm Parabellum	India

SAF Carbine 2A1	Sub-machine gun	9mm Parabellum	India
Micro-Uzi	Sub-machine gun	9mm Parabellum	Israel
Heckler & Koch MP5	Sub-machine gun	9mm Parabellum	Germany
Heckler & Koch MP5K	Sub-machine gun	9mm Parabellum	Germany
1B1 INSAS	Assault rifle	5.56mm NATO	India
1A SLR	Battle rifle	7.62mm NATO	India
A7	Assault rifle	7.62x39mm	India
AKM	Assault rifle	7.62x39mm	Soviet Union
Arsenal Co. AR	Assault rifle	7.62x39mm	Bulgaria
MPi-KM	Assault rifle	7.62x39mm	East Germany
Pistol Mitralieră model 1990	Assault rifle	7.62x39mm	Romania
AK-103	Assault rifle	7.62x39mm	Russia
Vz. 58	Assault rifle	7.62x39mm	Czechoslovakia
IMI Tavor TAR-21	Assault rifle	5.56mm NATO	Israel
M4A1 Carbine	Carbine	5.56mm NATO	United States
Dragunov SVD59	Sniper rifle	7.62x54mmR	Soviet Union
IMI Galil 7.62 Sniper	Sniper Rifle	7.62mm NATO	Israel
Mauser SP66	Sniper rifle	7.62mm NATO	Germany
Vidhwansak	Anti-material rifle	12.7x108mm, 14.5x114mm and 20x82mm	India
Denel NTW-20	Anti-material rifle	20x82mm and 20x110mm Hispano-Suiza	South Africa
Gepard GM6 Lynx	Anti-material rifle	12.7x108mm & 14.5x114mm	Hungary
INSAS LMG	Light machine gun	5.56mm NATO	India
MG 1B	Light machine gun	7.62mm NATO	India
MG 2A1	General purpose machine gun	7.62mm NATO	India
PKM	General purpose machine gun	7.62x54mm	Soviet Union
Browning M2	Heavy machine gun	.50 BMG	United States

NSV	Heavy machine gun	12.7x108mm	Soviet Union
KPV	Heavy machine gun	14.5x114mm	Soviet Union

Explosives, Rockets and Missile Systems

Name	Type	Quantity	Origin	Notes
Grenade 36mm	Hand grenade		India	Fragmentation grenade which can be hand thrown or rifle launched from 1A SLR.
Multi Mode Grenade Shivalik	Hand grenade	1.8 million ordered	India	This modular grenade is available in hand mode offensive, hand mode defensive and rifle mode. Types can be interchanged by changing outer sleeve.
Multi Grenade Launcher 40mm	Grenade launcher (40mm)		India	Semiautomatic six shot 40mm x 46mm low velocity grenade launcher.
AGS-17 Plamya	Automatic grenade launcher (30mm)		Soviet Union	
RCL Mk II	Recoilless rifle (84mm)		India	Carl Gustav Recoilless Rifle produced by OFB.
RCL Mk III	Recoilless rifle (84mm)		India	Lighter, updated version of the RCL Mk II.
RPG-7	Rocket propelled grenade (40mm)		Soviet Union	
Shipon	Rocket launcher (82mm)		Israel	
SA-16 Gimlet	Man-portable air-defense system		Soviet Union	
SA-7 Grail	Man-portable air-defense system		Soviet Union	To be phased out.

Combat Vehicles

Name	Type	Quantity	Origin
Arjun MBT Mk1	Main battle tank	170	India
T-90S "Bhishma"/T-90M	Main battle tank	807	Russia/India
T-72M1 "Ajeya"	Main battle tank	2418	Soviet Union
T-55	Main battle tank	550	Soviet Union
BMP-2 "Sarath"	Infantry fighting vehicle	1,500+	Soviet Union
BMP-1	Infantry fighting vehicle	700	Soviet Union
NAMICA	Tank destroyer	13	India
CMT	Mortar Carrier	198	India
FV432	Armoured personnel carrier	80	United Kingdom
OT-64 SKOT	Armoured personnel carrier	157	Czechoslovakia/ Poland
BRDM-2	Reconnaissance vehicle	255	Soviet Union
Ferret	Reconnaissance vehicle	100	United Kingdom
PRP-3	Battlefield surveillance system		Soviet Union

Artillery

Name	Type	Qty	Origin	Notes
Haubits FH77/B	Howitzer	410	Sweden	155 mm gun made by Bofors. 100 are not in good repair, and therefore not in service.
M-46	Howitzer	140	Soviet Union/ Israel	M-46 field guns to be upgraded to 155 mm Howitzers by Soltam. 220 more upgrade kits to be ordered.
D-30	Howitzer		Soviet Union	Being replaced by the M-46.
M-46	Field gun	450	Soviet Union	130 mm field gun. 550 purchased. 100 used with the Catapult self-propelled gun. Some to be upgraded to M-46 Howitzers.
Indian Field Gun	Field gun		India	105 mm gun. Being replaced by the M-46122 mm
Light Field Gun	Field gun		India	105 mm gun. Being phased out.
FV433 Abbot SPG	Self-propelled artillery	~80	United Kingdom	105 mm Howitzer. To be replaced following selection of new system.
M-46 Catapult	Self-propelled artillery	~20	India	
Smerch 9K58 MBRL	Multiple rocket launcher	62	Soviet Union	300 mm multiple rocket launch system.
Pinaka MBRL	Multiple rocket launcher	80	India	214 mm multiple rocket launch system. Replacing the 122 mm BM-21.
BM-21	Multiple rocket launcher	150	Soviet Union	Modernized rocket with range of 40 km was purchased from Russia. To be replaced by Pinaka.

Missile Systems

Anti-tank Guided Missiles

Name	Type	Origin	Notes
Nag missile	Anti-tank guided missile	India	On order.
MILAN	Anti-tank guided missile	France	MILAN 30,000 produced under license in India. MILAN 2Ts purchased from France
9M113 Konkurs (AT-5 Spandrel)	Anti-tank guided missile	Soviet Union	
9M133 Kornet (AT-14 Spriggan)	Anti-tank guided missile	Russia	
9M111 Fagot (AT-4 Spigot)	Anti-tank guided missile	Soviet Union	In process of being phased out
FGM-148 Javelin	Anti-tank guided missile	United States	On order.
Spike (missile)	Anti-tank guided missile	Israel	On order (8,356 Spike anti-tank missiles with 321 launchers, 15 training simulators and associated equipment.)
9M119 Svir (AT-11 Sniper)	Anti-tank guided missile	Soviet Union	For use with the T-90S.
Lahat	Anti-tank guided missile	Israel	For use with Arjun.

Ballistic and Cruise Missiles

Name	Type	Origin	Notes
Brahmos	Cruise missile	India/Russia	300 km range.
Prithvi-I, II, III, IV	Short-range ballistic missile	India	150/250/350 km range.
Agni-I	Medium-range ballistic missile	India	700 – 800 km range.
Shaurya	Hypersonic Glide Missile	India	700 – 1900 km range.
Prahaar	Tactical Ballistic Missile	India	150 km range.
Agni-II	Intermediate-range ballistic missile	India	2000 – 3500 km range.
Agni-III	Intermediate-range ballistic missile	India	3500 – 5000 km range.

Air Defence Missiles and Systems

Name	Type	Origin	Notes
Prithvi Air Defense (PAD)	Anti-ballistic missile	India	Exoatmospheric (outside the atmosphere) interceptor system
Advanced Air Defence (AAD)	Anti-ballistic missile	India	Endo atmospheric (within the atmosphere) interceptor system
S-300PMU-2	Strategic Surface-to-air missile	Soviet Union	Still not officially acknowledged.
SA-5 Gammon	Strategic SAM system	Soviet Union	It is designed to defend large areas from bomber attack or other strategic aircraft. Still not officially acknowledged.
Akash	Surface-to-air missile	India	Indigenously developed surface to air missile to replace SA6.
Trishul Missile	Surface-to-air missile	India	
SA-6 Gainful	Surface-to-air missile	Soviet Union	The Indian Army has sought to upgrade its SA-6 Kvadrat and SA-8 Missile systems whilst the Akash enters service.
SA-8 Gecko	Surface-to-air missile	Soviet Union	
SA-13 Gopher	Surface-to-air missile	Soviet Union	
Bofors L/70	Anti-aircraft artillery	Sweden	40mm gun. Upgraded L/60.
ZSU-23-2	Anti-aircraft artillery	Soviet Union	Twin 23 mm AA guns
Tunguska M1	Self-propelled anti-aircraft weapon	Soviet Union	
ZSU-23-4M 'Shilka'	Self-propelled anti-aircraft gun	Soviet Union	To be upgraded.

Aircraft

Aircraft	Origin	Type	In service	Notes
HAL Dhruv	India	Attack/utility helicopter	40+	To acquire 105+ more Dhruv in next 5 years
Aérospatiale Alouette III	India	Multiutility helicopter	85+	Built by HAL
Aérospatiale Lama	India	Utility helicopter	66+	Built by HAL
IAI Searcher	Israel	Reconnaissance UAV	50+	
IAI Heron	Israel	Reconnaissance UAV	100+	
DRDO Nishant	India	Reconnaissance UAV	18	Delivery of 12 UAV's in 2007

INDIAN NAVY

Need for a Modern Indian Navy

- Special economic zone - 2.01 Million Sq kms
- 7,516 km of sea line
- Integral part of national safety and defence
- Protect Maritime Trade and Anti Piracy Operations

States Having Sea Frontiers

- Gujarat
- Maharashtra
- Andhra Pradesh
- Kerala
- Tamil Nadu

- Karnataka
- Orissa
- West Bengal

Brief History of Naval Operations

The dramatic change in the Indian Navy's capabilities and stance was emphatically demonstrated during the Indo-Pakistani War of 1971. Under the command of Admiral Sardarilal Mathradas Nanda, the navy successfully enforced a naval blockade of West and East Pakistan.

Pakistan's lone long-range submarine PNS Ghazi was sunk following an attack by the destroyer INS Rajput off the coast of Visakhapatnam around midnight of 3-4 December 1971. On 4 December, the Indian Navy successfully executed Operation Trident, a devastating attack on the Pakistan Naval Headquarters of Karachi that sank a minesweeper, a destroyer and an ammunition supply ship. The attack also irreparably damaged another destroyer and oil storage tanks at the Karachi port. This was followed by Operation Python on 8 December 1971, further deprecating the Pakistan Navy's capabilities. Indian frigate INS Khukri was sunk by the PNS Hangor, while INS Kirpan was damaged on the west coast.

In the Bay of Bengal, the aircraft carrier INS Vikrant was deployed to successfully enforce the naval blockade on East Pakistan. Sea Hawk and the Alizés aircraft from INS Vikrant sank numerous gunboats and Pakistani merchant marine ships. To demonstrate its solidarity as an ally of Pakistan, the United States of America sent Task Force 74 centered around the aircraft carrier USS Enterprise into the Bay of Bengal. In retaliation, Soviet Navy submarines trailed the American task force, which moved away from the Indian Ocean towards Southeast Asia to avert a confrontation.

In the end, the Indian naval blockade of Pakistan choked off the supply of reinforcements to the Pakistani forces, which proved to be decisive in the overwhelming defeat of Pakistan. Since playing a decisive role in the victory, the navy has been a deterrent force maintaining peace for India in a region of turmoil. In 1988, India launched Operation Cactus, to successfully thwart a coup

in the Maldives. Naval maritime reconnaissance aircraft detected the ship hijacked by rebels. INS *Godavari* and Indian marine commandos recaptured the ship and arrested the rebels.

During the 1999 Kargil War, the Western and Eastern fleets were deployed in the Northern Arabian Sea, as a part of Operation Talwar. They safeguarded India's maritime assets from a potential Pakistani naval attack, as also deterred Pakistan from attempting to block India's sea-trade routes. The Indian Navy's aviators flew sorties and marine commandos fought alongside Indian Army personnel in the Himalayas.

In the 21st century, the Indian Navy has played a vital role in maintaining peace for India on the maritime front, in spite of the state of ferment in its neighborhood. It has been deployed for humanitarian relief in times of natural disasters and crises across the globe, as well as to keep India's maritime trade routes free and open.

The Indian Navy was a part of the joint forces exercises, Operation Parakram, during the 2001-2002 India-Pakistan standoff. More than a dozen warships were deployed to the northern Arabian Sea.

In 2001, the Indian Navy took over operations to secure the Strait of Malacca, to relieve US Navy resources for Operation Enduring Freedom.

Humanitarian Operations

The navy has played a crucial role in providing humanitarian relief in times of natural disasters, including floods, cyclones and tsunamis. In the aftermath of the 2004 Indian Ocean earthquake and tsunami, the Indian Navy launched massive disaster relief operations to help affected Indian states as well as Maldives, Sri Lanka and Indonesia. Over 27 ships, dozens of helicopters, at least 6 fixed-wing aircrafts and over 5000 personnel of the navy were deployed in relief operations. These included Operation Madad in Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu, Operation Sea Waves in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Operation Castor in Maldives, Operation Rainbow in Sri Lanka and Operation Gambhir in Indonesia. This was one of the largest and fastest force mobilisations that the Indian Navy has undertaken. Indian naval rescue vessels and teams reached neighboring countries

in less than 12 hours from the time that the tsunami hit. Lessons from the response led to decision to enhance amphibious force capabilities, including the acquisition of Landing Platform Docks such as INS Jalashwa, as well as smaller amphibious vessels.

During the 2006 Israel-Lebanon conflict, the Indian Navy launched Operation Sukoon to evacuate 2,286 Indian nationals and expatriates, besides 436 Sri Lankan and 69 Nepali citizens, from war-torn Lebanon. In 2006, Indian naval doctors served for 102 days on board USNS Mercy to conduct medical camps in Philippines, Bangladesh, Indonesia and East Timor.

In 2007, Indian Navy supported relief operations for the survivors of Cyclone Sidr in Bangladesh. In 2008, Indian Naval vessels were the first to launch international relief operations for victims of Cyclone Nargis in Myanmar.

Anti-piracy Operations

In October 1999, a coordinated effort by the Indian Navy and the Indian Coast Guard led to the rescue of pirated Japanese cargo ship, MV Alondra Rainbow.

In 2008, the navy deployed INS Tabar and INS Mysore into the Gulf of Aden to combat piracy in Somalia. Tabar prevented numerous piracy attempts and escorted hundreds of ships safely through the pirate-infested waters. The navy also undertook anti-piracy patrols off Seychelles, upon that country's request.

In 2011, the navy launched Operation Island Watch to deter piracy attempts by Somali pirates off the Lakshadweep archipelago. This operation has had numerous successes in preventing pirate attacks.

Motto of the Indian Navy

'Shano Varuna' - meaning **'May the Lord of the Oceans be Auspicious Unto Us'**.

Structure and Organization

The Indian Navy is divided into the following broad categories:

- Administration
- Logistics and Material
- Training
- Fleets
- Naval Aviation
- Submarines

Commands

The Indian Navy operates three Commands. Each Command is headed by a Flag Officer Commanding-in-Chief in the rank of Vice Admiral.

Command	Location of HQ
Western Naval Command	Mumbai
Eastern Naval Command	Vizag
Southern Naval Command	Kochi

Two of the three commands have fleets commander by Rear Admiral, *i.e.* the Eastern and Western Fleets, and each also has a Commodore Commanding Submarines. Southern Naval Command is a training command and includes the Flag Officer Sea Training.

Additionally, the Andaman and Nicobar Command at Port Blair is a joint command reporting to the Chief of Integrated Services Command (CISC) in New Delhi. The Andaman and Nicobar Command, a joint Navy, Army and Air Force command was set up in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands in 2001. It was created to safeguard India's strategic interests in Southeast Asia and the Strait of Malacca.

The Indian Navy plays a major role in patrolling the area with the Indonesian

Navy, Royal Malaysian Navy and Royal Thai Navy. India and Australia signed an agreement to provide maritime security in the Asia Pacific region.

Ranks

Commissioned officers

- Admiral of the Fleet
- Admiral (the rank held by Chief of Naval Staff)
- Vice Admiral
- Rear Admiral
- Commodore
- Captain
- Commander
- Lieutenant Commander
- Lieutenant
- Sub-Lieutenant

Junior Commissioned Officers (JCOs)

- Master Chief Petty Officer Class I
- Master Chief Petty Officer Class II
- Chief Petty Officer

Non Commissioned Officers (NCOs)

- Petty Officer

Other Ranks

- Leading
- Seaman Class I
- Seaman Class II

While the provision for the rank of Admiral of the Fleet exists, it is primarily intended for major wartime use and honour. No officer of the Indian Navy has yet been conferred this rank. Both the Army and Air Force have had officers who have been conferred with the equivalent rank - Field Marshals Sam Manekshaw and Cariappa of the Army and Marshal of the Indian Air Force Arjan Singh.

The names of all the in service ships and bases of the Indian Navy are prefixed with the letters INS, designating Indian Naval Ship. The fleet of the Indian Navy is a mixture of domestically built and foreign vessels. As of 2012 the Indian Navy has 58,350 personnel on active duty.

Ships in the Indian Navy

Aircraft Carriers

The Indian Navy presently has two aircraft carriers in active service, INS Viraat (UK) and INS Vikramaditya (Russia). INS Viraat is planned for decommissioning after the induction of the first domestically built Vikrant class aircraft carrier which has been launched in 2013 at Cochin Shipyard Limited.

INS Vikramaditya is a modified Kiev-class aircraft carrier which entered into service with the Indian Navy in 2013. The ship has been renamed in honour of Vikramaditya, a legendary 1st century BC emperor of Ujjain. Originally built as Baku and commissioned in 1987, the carrier served with the Soviet (until the dissolution of the Soviet Union) and Russian Navies before being decommissioned in 1996 as she was too expensive to operate on a post-Cold War budget. The carrier was purchased by India on 20 January 2004 after years of negotiations at a final price of $2.35 billion. The ship successfully completed her sea trials in July 2013 and aviation trials in September 2013. She was formally commissioned on 16 November 2013 at a ceremony held at Severodvinsk, Russia.

Amphibious Vessels

The Indian Navy has an Amphibious transport dock of the Austin class, re-christened as INS Jalashwa in service. Besides, it also maintains a fleet of landing ship tanks and other landing crafts. It is expected that four amphibious assault ships will join service along with eight landing craft vessels in the near future.

Destroyers and Frigates

The Indian Navy currently operates the Delhi and Rajput class guided-missile destroyers. The Delhi and Rajput class destroyers will be replaced by the next-generation Kolkata class (Project 15A destroyers). Seven vessels are expected to be commissioned in the near future. In 2011, the Indian government gave the go-ahead for an additional Project 15B destroyer (upgraded Kolkata class) project.

The frigate classes currently in service are Shivalik class frigates, of which 2 are in service and 3 Talwar class frigates. The last vessel of the Shivalik class (project 17) is undergoing sea trials and is expected to be commissioned some time this year. Furthermore seven Project 17A class frigates (improved Shivalik class project 17 frigates) are on order and India recently closed a deal with Russia to construct three more Talwar class frigates, the first of which is expected to enter service in early 2014. The older Brahmaputra class and Godavari class frigates will systematically be replaced one by one as new ships are brought into service over the next decade. The last remaining Nilgiri class

frigate (a variant of the British Leander class) is soon to be decommissioned as it is replaced by the last Shivalik class (project 17) frigate.

Corvettes

The Indian Navy currently operates the Kora, Khukri, Veer and Abhay class corvettes. The next-generation Project 28 and Project 28A class of corvettes are expected to be commissioned, starting some time during 2014. The Navy also plans to introduce stealthy vessels that can be modified according to mission requirements.

Fleet tankers

The Indian Navy currently operates five replenishment tankers and one has been launched. They are the Jyoti Class Tankers, INS Aditya and the new Deepak class fleet tankers. The Deepak class tankers will be the mainstay of the replenishment fleet until the 1st half of the 21st century.

Submarines

The Indian Navy operates a sizable fleet of Sindhughosh and Shishumar class submarines. India has started construction of six Scorpène class submarines. These submarines will have air-independent propulsion. These submarines will join the Indian Navy starting from the second half of 2015. India issued a request for information for another six submarines in 2011.

In 1988, India acquired an ex-Soviet Charlie class nuclear powered guided missile submarine with eight Ametist (SS-N-7 Starbright) anti-ship missile launchers on a 3-year lease. In the Indian Navy, the vessel was commissioned as INS Chakra, and the submarine was manned by an Indian crew. Upon expiration of the lease term in 1991, the submarine was returned to Russia and joined the Pacific Fleet of the Russian Navy.

India paid US$2 billion for the completion of two Akula-II class submarines which were 40-60% completed. Three hundred Indian Navy personnel were trained in Russia for the operation of these submarines. India has finalized a deal

with Russia, in which at the end of the lease of these submarines, it has an option to buy them. The first submarine is named INS Chakra and was handed over to India on 23 January 2012. India's indigenously designed and built nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines of the Arihant class are expected to be commissioned starting some time during 2014. The lead vessel of the class, INS Arihant, was launched for sea-trials on 26 July 2009 at Visakhapatnam and is likely to go for another round of extensive sea trials in Feb-Mar 2014, post which it is likely to be inducted and deployed.

Naval Air Arm

The naval air arm is an important component of the Indian Navy. The Indian Navy air arm consists of Sea Harrier jets that operate from the aircraft carrier INS Viraat. The Kamov-31 provides the Airborne Early Warning Cover for the fleet. In the anti-submarine role the Sea King, KA-28 and the domestic built HAL Dhruv are used. The MARCOS use Sea King and HAL Dhruv helicopters while conducting operations. Reconnaissance operations are carried out by Tupolev 142 (TU 142), Ilyushin 38 (IL 38), Dornier Do 228 aircraft, as well as HAL Chetak helicopters. In addition Kiran and Sea Harriers are the leading strike aircrafts of the Indian Navy. India purchased Russian built MiG-29Ks to operate from the aircraft carrier INS Vikramaditya. In addition Naval variant of Sukoi-30 is also being flown from the decks of INS Vikramaditya. The Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) arm consists of around 30 UAVs like Heron and Searcher-IIs that are operated from ships and shore for better surveillance.

Marine Commando Force

The Marine Commando Force (MCF), also known as MARCOS, is a special forces unit that was raised by the Indian Navy in 1987 for direct action, special reconnaissance, amphibious warfare and counter-terrorism. In 1988, the MARCOS successfully rescued several hostages, including Maldives' then Minister of Education, aboard a ship hijacked by PLOTE mercenaries during Operation Cactus. The MARCOS are typically deployed to prevent infiltration through the Jhelum and Wular Lake and are also involved in covert counter-terrorism operations in and around lakes and rivers in Jammu and Kashmir.

During the 26/11 Mumbai attacks, the MARCOS were also involved in the

rescue mission of hostages captured by the terrorists in Taj Mahal Palace & Tower luxury hotel in Mumbai as part of a large terrorist attack in Mumbai metropolis in November 2008.

Bases

In 2005, the Indian Navy commissioned INS Kadamba at Karwar, 100 km from Goa. This is the third operational naval base after Mumbai and Vishakapatnam and the first to be controlled exclusively by the Navy. (The other bases share port facilities with civilian shipping, but this one is for purely naval use.) Built under Phase I of the multi-billion dollar Project Seabird, it is the largest naval base in the region. Asia's largest Naval Academy INS Zamorin, was inaugurated at Ezhimala, in January 2009 by the Prime Minister of India.

Another naval base is being planned for the eastern shores, near Vishakapatnam at a cost of US$350 million. The base, which will be located fifty km south of Vishakapatnam in Rambilli Mandal, will have comprehensive anti-aircraft, anti-submarine and amphibious capabilities. This east coast base expansion program is in direct response to Chinese PLA Navy activities in the region.

The Indian Navy is setting up a naval station in Madagascar, to monitor and patrol the coast of Mozambique as well as the Southern Indian Ocean. The Indian Navy also has berthing rights in Oman and Vietnam.

Other Established Bases

The navy has bases in the following cities:-

- Mumbai
- Vishakapatnam
- Kochi
- Goa

- Karwar
- Lonavala
- Port-Blair
- Orissa
- Chennai
- Kolkata
- Jamnagar
- Kardip (Andaman)

Air Bases

- Goa
- Arrakonam, Tamil Nadu
- Kochi (For Training)

The Various Training Establishments

- Indian Naval Academy - Ezhimala, Kerala
- Seamen Training Centre - INS Chilka, Orissa
- Naval College of Engineering, Lonavala, Maharashtra
- Naval College of Electrical Engineering, Jamnagar, Gujarat
- Naval Institute of Logistics & Management, Mumbai, Maharashtra

Systems and Sensors

Weapon Systems

BrahMos supersonic cruise missile is becoming the primary anti-ship missile of the Indian Navy. The Indian Navy uses modern technology and weapon systems, most of which are imported from foreign countries. India and Israel are jointly developing the Barak 8 missile system, an improved, longer range version of the Barak 1 air defence missile which is operational on Indian Navy ships. The Barak 1 is used on most of the main ships of the Indian Navy. The Indian Navy's nuclear deterrence capability is based on Sukanya class ships armed with the Dhanush ballistic missiles that has a range of 350 km.

India has a number of foreign made cruise missile systems, including the Klub SS-N-27. It also has its own Nirbhay cruise missile systems under development. The Sagarika (Oceanic) submarine launched ballistic missile (SLBM), which has a range of at least 700 km (some sources claim 1000 km) forms part of India's nuclear triad. Another successful programme has been the adaptation of the Yakhont anti-ship missile system into the BrahMos by the NPO and the DRDO. The BrahMos has been tailored to Indian needs and uses a large proportion of Indian-designed components and technology, including its fire control systems, transporter erector launchers, and its onboard navigational attack systems. The successful test of BrahMos from INS Rajput (D51) provides Indian Navy with precision land attack capability.

Electronic Warfare and Systems Management

Sangraha is a joint electronic warfare programme of the Defence Research and Development Organisation (DRDO) and the Indian Navy. The system comprises a family of electronic warfare suites, such as Ajanta and Ellora, for use on different naval platforms capable of intercepting, detecting, and classifying pulsed, carrier wave, pulse repetition frequency agile, frequency agile and chirp radars. The systems employ a modular approach facilitating deployment on various platforms like helicopters, vehicles, and small ships. Certain platforms, apart from ESM (electronic support measures), have ECM (electronic countermeasure) capabilities. Advanced technologies like multiple-beam phased

array jammers are employed in the system for simultaneous handling of multiple threats.

The Indian Navy also relies on information technology to face the challenges of the 21st century. The Indian Navy is implementing a new strategy to move from a platform centric force to a network-centric force by linking all shore-based installations and ships via high-speed data networks and satellites. This will help in increased operational awareness. The network is referred to as the Navy Enterprise Wide Network (NEWN). The Indian Navy has also provided training to all its personnel in Information Technology (IT) at the Naval Institute of Computer Applications (NICA) located in Mumbai. Information technology is also used to provide better training, like the usage of simulators for better management of the force.

Principle on which Ships and Submarines Work

A submarine or a ship can float because the weight of water that it displaces is equal to the weight of the ship. This displacement of water creates an upward force called the buoyant force and acts opposite to gravity, which would pull the ship down. Unlike a ship, a submarine can control its buoyancy, thus allowing it to sink and surface at will.

Archimedes Principle

To control its buoyancy, the submarine has ballast tanks and auxiliary/trim tanks, which can be alternately filled with water or air. When the submarine is on the surface, the ballast tanks are filled with air and the submarine's overall density is less than that of the surrounding water. As the submarine dives, the ballast tanks are flooded with water and the air in the ballast tanks is vented from the submarine until its overall density is greater than the surrounding water and the submarine begins to sink (negative buoyancy). A supply of compressed air is maintained aboard the submarine in air flasks for life support and for use in the ballast tanks. In addition, the submarine has movable sets of short 'wings' called hydroplanes on the stern (back) that help to control the angle of the dive. The hydroplanes are angled so that water moves over the stern, which forces the stern upward; therefore, the submarine is angled downward.

To keep the submarine level at any set depth, the submarine maintains a balance of air and water in the trim tanks so that its overall density is equal to the surrounding water (neutral buoyancy). When the submarine reaches its cruising depth, the hydroplanes are leveled so that the submarine travels level through water. Water is also forced between the bow and stern trim tanks to keep the sub level. The submarine can steer in the water by using the tail rudder to turn starboard (right) or port (left) and the hydroplanes to control the fore-aft angle of the submarine. In addition, some submarines are equipped with a retractable secondary propulsion motor that can swivel 360 degrees.

When the submarine surfaces, compressed air flows from the air flasks into the ballast tanks and the water is forced out of the submarine until its overall density is less than the surrounding water (positive buoyancy) and the submarine rises. The hydroplanes are angled so that water moves up over the stern, which forces the stern downward; therefore, the submarine is angled upward. In an emergency the ballast tanks can be filled quickly with high-pressure air to take the submarine to the surface very rapidly.

INDIAN AIR FORCE

Formation and World War II

The Indian Air Force was established in British India as an auxiliary air force of the Royal Air Force with the enactment of the Indian Air Force Act 1932 on 8 October that year and adopted the Royal Air Force uniforms, badges, brevets and insignia. On 1 April 1933, the IAF commissioned its first squadron, No.1 Squadron, with four Westland Wapiti biplanes and five Indian pilots. The Indian pilots were led by Flight Lieutenant (later Air Vice Marshal) Cecil Bouchier. Until 1941, No.1 Squadron remained the only squadron of the IAF, though two more flights were added. There were only two branches in the Air Force when it was formed, namely the General Duties (GD) branch and the Logistics branch.

During World War II, the red center was removed from the IAF roundel to eliminate confusion with the Japanese Hinomaru (“Rising Sun") emblem. The Air Force grew to seven squadrons in 1943 and to nine squadrons in 1945, equipping with Vultee Vengeance dive bombers and Hurricanes, along with a transport unit with the surviving A.W. 15 Atalantas until 1944. The IAF helped

in blocking the advance of the Japanese army in Burma, where its first air strike was on the Japanese military base in Arakan. It also carried out strike missions against the Japanese airbases at Mae Hong Son, Chiang Mai and Chiang Rai in northern Thailand. In recognition of the crucial role played by the IAF, King George VI conferred it the prefix “Royal" in 1945. During the war, many youth joined the Indian National Army. Forty five of them (known as the Tokyo Boys) were sent to train as fighter pilots at the Imperial Japanese Air Force Academy in 1944 by Subhas Chandra Bose. After the war, they were interned by the Allies and were court-martialled. After Indian independence, some of them rejoined the IAF for service.

Post-Independence

After gaining independence from the British Empire in 1947, British India was partitioned into the new states of the Union of India and the Dominion of Pakistan. Along the lines of the geographical partition, the assets of the air force were divided between the new countries. India’s air force retained the name of the Royal Indian Air Force, but three of the ten operational squadrons and facilities, located within the borders of Pakistan, were transferred to the Royal Pakistan Air Force. The RIAF Roundel was changed to an interim ‘Chakra’ roundel derived from the Ashoka Chakra.

Around the same time, conflict broke out between them over the control of the princely state of Jammu & Kashmir. With Pakistani forces moving into the state, its Maharaja decided to accede to India in order to receive military help. The day after instrument of accession was signed, the RIAF was called upon to transport troops into the war-zone. And this was when a good management of logistics came into help. This led to the eruption of full scale war between India and Pakistan, though there was no formal declaration of war. During the war, the RIAF did not engage the Pakistan Air Force in air-to-air combat; however, it did provide effective transport and close air support to the Indian troops.

When India became a republic in 1950, the prefix ‘Royal’ was dropped from the Indian Air Force. At the same time, the current IAF roundel was adapted. The IAF saw significant conflict in 1960, when Belgium’s 75-year rule over Congo ended abruptly, engulfing the nation in widespread violence and rebellion. IAF sent No.5 Squadron, equipped with English Electric Canberra, to support United Nations Operation in Congo. The squadron started undertaking

operational missions in November. The unit remained there until 1966, when the UN mission ended. Operating from Leopoldville and Kamina, the Canberras soon destroyed the rebel Air Force and provided the UN ground forces with its only long-range air support force.

In late 1961, the Indian government decided to deploy the armed forces in an effort to evict the Portuguese out of Goa and other Enclaves after years of negotiation. The Indian Air Force was requested to provide support elements to the ground force in what was called Operation Vijay. Probing flights by some fighters and bombers were carried out from 8-18 December to draw out the Portuguese Air Force, but to no avail. On December 18, two waves of Canberra bombers bombed the runway of Dabolim airfield taking care not to bomb the Terminals and the ATC tower. Two Portuguese transport aircraft (a Super Constellation and a DC-6) found on the airfield were left alone so that they can be captured intact. However, the Portuguese pilots managed to take off the aircraft from the still damaged airfield and made their getaway to Portugal.

In 1962, border disagreements between China and India escalated to a war when China mobilised its troops across the Indian border. During the Sino-Indian War, India's military planners failed to deploy and effectively use the IAF against the invading Chinese forces. This resulted in India losing a significant amount of advantage to the Chinese; especially in Jammu and Kashmir.

Three years after the Sino-Indian conflict, in 1965, Pakistan launched Operation Gibraltar, a surprise invasion into India which came to be known as the Second Kashmir War. This was the first time the IAF actively engaged an enemy air force. However, instead of providing close air support to the Indian Army, the IAF carried out independent raids against PAF bases. These bases were situated deep inside Pakistani territory, making IAF fighters vulnerable to anti-aircraft fire. During the course of the conflict, the PAF enjoyed technological superiority over the IAF and had achieved substantial strategic and tactical advantage due to their sudden attack. The IAF was restrained by the government from retaliating to PAF attacks in the eastern sector while a substantive part of its combat force was deployed there and could not be transferred to the western sector, against the possibility of Chinese intervention. Moreover, international (UN) stipulations and norms did not permit military force to be introduced into the Indian state of J & K beyond what was agreed

during the 1949 cease fire. Despite this, the IAF was able to prevent the PAF from gaining air superiority over conflict zones.

After the 1965 war, the IAF underwent a series of changes to improve its capabilities. In 1966, the Para Commandos regiment was created. To increase its logistics supply and rescue operations ability, the IAF inducted 72 HS 748s which were built by Hindustan Aeronautics Limited (HAL) under license from Avro. India started to put more stress on indigenous manufacture of fighter aircraft. As a result, HAL HF-24 Marut, designed by the famed German aerospace engineer Kurt Tank, were inducted into the air force. HAL also started developing an improved version of the Folland Gnat, known as HAL Ajeet. At the same time, the IAF also started inducting Mach 2 capable Soviet MiG-21 and Sukhoi Su-7 fighters.

By late 1971, the intensification of the independence movement in erstwhile East Pakistan led to the Bangladesh Liberation War between India and Pakistan. On 22 November 1971, 10 days before the start of a full-scale war, four PAF F-86 Sabre jets attacked Indian and Mukti Bahini positions at Garibpur, near the international border. Two of the four PAF Sabres were shot down and one damaged by the IAF's Folland Gnats. On 3 December, India formally declared war against Pakistan following massive preemptive strikes by the PAF against Indian Air Force installations in Srinagar, Ambala, Sirsa, Halwara and Jodhpur. However, the IAF did not suffer significantly because the leadership had anticipated such a move and precautions were taken. The Indian Air Force was quick to respond to Pakistani air strikes, following which the PAF carried out mostly defensive sorties.

In 1984, India launched Operation Meghdoot to capture the Siachen Glacier in the contested Kashmir region. In Op Meghdoot, IAF's Mi-8, Chetak and Cheetah helicopters airlifted hundreds of Indian troops to Siachen. Launched on 13 April 1984, this military operation was unique because of Siachen's inhospitable terrain and climate. The military action was successful, given the fact that under a previous agreement, neither Pakistan nor India had stationed any personnel in the area. The Indian forces, facing no opposition, took control over most of the heights on the glacier.

Following the failure to negotiate an end to the Sri Lankan Civil War, and to provide humanitarian aid through an unarmed convoy of ships, the Indian

Government decided to carry out an airdrop of the humanitarian supplies on the evening of 4 June 1987 designated Operation Poomalai or Eagle Mission 4. Five An-32s escorted by five Mirage 2000s carried out the supply drop which faced no opposition from the Sri Lankan Armed Forces. Sri Lanka accused India of “blatant violation of sovereignty". India insisted that it was acting only on humanitarian grounds.

In 1987, the IAF supported the Indian Peace Keeping Force (IPKF) in northern and eastern Sri Lanka in Operation Pawan. About 70,000 sorties were flown by the IAF’s transport and helicopter force in support of nearly 100,000 troops and paramilitary forces without a single aircraft lost or mission aborted. IAF AN-32s maintained a continuous air link between air bases in South India and Northern Sri Lanka transporting men, equipment, rations and evacuating casualties.

On the night of 3 November 1988, the Indian Air Force mounted special operations to airlift a parachute battalion group from Agra, non-stop over 2000 kilometers to the remote Indian Ocean archipelago of the Maldives in response to Maldivian president Gayooms request for military help against a mercenary invasion in Operation Cactus. The IL-76s of No.44 Squadron landed at Hulhule at 0030 hours and the Indian paratroopers secured the airfield and restored Government rule at Male within hours.

During the Kargil conflict IAF Mirage 2000Hs, along with MiG-27s carried out strikes against enemy positions. On 11 May 1999, the Indian Air Force was called in to provide close air support to the Indian Army at the height of the ongoing Kargil conflict with the use of helicopters. The IAF strike was code named Operation Safed Sagar. The first strikes were launched on 26 May, when the Indian Air Force struck infiltrator positions with fighter aircraft and helicopter gunships. The initial strikes saw MiG-27s carrying out offensive sorties, with MiG-21s and later MiG-29s providing fighter cover. The IAF also deployed its radars and the MiG-29 fighters in vast numbers to keep check on Pakistani military movements across the border. Srinagar Airport was at this time closed to civilian air-traffic and dedicated to the Indian Air Force.

Post Kargil incidents (1999–Present)

On 10 August 1999, IAF MiG-21s intercepted a Pakistan Navy Breguet Atlantic

which was flying over the disputed region of Sir Creek. The aircraft was shot down killing all 16 Pakistani Navy personnel on board. India claimed that the Atlantic was on a mission to gather information on IAF air defence, a charge emphatically rejected by Pakistan which argued that the unarmed aircraft was on a training mission.

Since the late 1990s, the Indian Air Force has been modernizing its fleet to counter challenges in the new century. The fleet size of the IAF has decreased to 33 squadrons during this period because of the retirement of older aircraft. Still, India maintains the fourth largest air force in the world. The squadron strength is being raised to 42 squadrons.

Motto of the Indian Air Force

Touch the sky with glory - *'Nabha Sparsham Deeptam'*

Branches

Air Force has the following branches:-

- Flying Branch
- Engineering - Technical branch
- Ground Duties Branch
- Administration
- Logistics
- Accounts
- Education
- Meteorological

- Medical and Dental Branch

Structure

Chief of the Air Staff with the rank of Air Chief Marshal is the Commander of the Indian Air Force. He is assisted by six officers: a Vice Chief of the Air Staff, a Deputy Chief of the Air Staff, the Air Officer in Charge of Administration, the Air Officer in Charge of Personnel, the Air Officer in Charge of Maintenance, and the Inspector General of Flight Safety. In January 2002, the government conferred the rank of Marshal of the Air Force on Arjan Singh making him the first and only Five-star officer with the Indian Air Force and ceremonial chief of the air force.

Commands and Structure

The Indian Air Force is divided into five operational and two functional commands. Each Command is headed by an Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief with the rank of Air Marshal. The purpose of an operational command is to conduct military operations using aircraft within its area of responsibility, whereas the responsibility of functional commands is to maintain combat readiness. Aside from the Training Command at Bangalore, the centre for primary flight training is located at the Air Force Academy in Hyderabad, Andhra Pradesh, followed by operational training at various other schools. Advanced officer training for command positions is also conducted at the Defence Services Staff College; specialised advanced flight training schools are located at Bidar, Karnataka, and Hakimpet, Andhra Pradesh (also the location for helicopter training). Technical schools are found at a number of other locations.

Operational Commands

- Central Air Command (CAC), Headquartered at Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh
- Eastern Air Command (EAC), Headquartered at Shillong, Meghalaya

- Southern Air Command (SAC), Headquartered at Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala
- South Western Air Command (SWAC), Headquartered at Gandhinagar, Gujarat
- Western Air Command (WAC), Headquartered at Subroto Park, New Delhi

Functional Commands

- Training Command (TC), Headquartered at Bangalore, Karnataka
- Maintenance Command (MC), Headquartered at Nagpur, Maharashtra

Training Centre for Officers

- Air Force Administrative College - Coimbatore
- Air Force Training Academy - Hakimpet, Hyderabad
- Air Force Technical Training Centre - Bangalore and Chennai
- Air Force Non-technical Training Centre - Belgaon

Bases

The IAF operates over sixty air bases, with more being built or planned. Western Air Command is the largest Air Command. It operates sixteen air bases from Punjab to Uttar Pradesh. Eastern Air Command operates fifteen Air bases in Eastern and Northeastern India. Central Air Command operates seven air bases in Madhya Pradesh and surrounding states of central India. Southern Air Command, a strategically important air command, in line with India's latest doctrine of protecting the vital shipping routes. It operates nine Air bases in Southern India and two in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands. South Western Air

Command is the front line of defence against Pakistan; this important Command operates twelve air bases in Gujarat, Maharashtra and Rajasthan. India also operates the Farkhor Air Base in Tajikistan.

Wings

A Wing is a formation intermediate between a Command and a Squadron. It generally consists of two or three IAF Squadrons and Helicopter Units, along with Forward Base Support Units (FBSU). FBSUs do not have or host any Squadrons or Helicopter units but act as transit airbases for routine operations. In times of war, they can become full-fledged air bases playing host to various squadrons. In all, about 47 Wings and 19 FBSUs make up the IAF.

Squadrons

Squadrons are the field units and formations attached to static locations. Thus, a Flying Squadron is a sub-unit of an air force station which carries out the primary task of the IAF. All fighter squadrons are headed by a Commanding Officer with the rank of Wing Commander. Some Transport squadrons and Helicopter Units are headed by a Commanding Officer with the rank of Group Captain.

Garud Commando Force

In September 2004, the IAF established its own special operation unit called the Garud Commando Force, consisting of approximately 1500 personnel.

Integrated Space Cell

An Integrated Space Cell, which will be jointly operated by all the three services of the Indian armed forces, the civilian Department of Space and the Indian Space Research Organization (ISRO) has been set up to utilize more effectively the country’s space-based assets for military purposes and to look into threats to these assets. This command will leverage space technology including satellites. Unlike an aerospace command, where the air force controls most of its activities, the Integrated Space Cell envisages cooperation and coordination between the

three services as well as civilian agencies dealing with space. One such centre is based at Bhopal.

India currently has 11 remote sensing satellites in orbit. Though most are not meant to be dedicated military satellites, some have a special resolution of 1 meter or below which can be also used for military applications. Noteworthy satellites include the Technology Experiment Satellite (TES) which has a panchromatic camera (PAN) with a resolution of meter, the RISAT-2 which is capable of imaging in all-weather conditions and has a resolution of one meter, the CARTOSAT-2, CARTOSAT-2A (a dedicated military satellite) and CARTOSAT-2B which carries a panchromatic camera which has a resolution of 80 centimeters (black and white only).

Display Teams

Surya Kiran (Sanskrit for Sun Rays) is an aerobatics demonstration team of the Indian Air Force. The Surya Kiran Aerobatic Team (SKAT) was formed in 1996 and are successors to the Thunderbolts. The team has a total of 13 pilots (selected from the fighter stream of the IAF) and operate 9 HAL HJT-16 Kiran Mk.2 trainer aircraft painted in a “day-glo orange” and white colour scheme. The Surya Kiran team was conferred squadron status in 2006, and presently has the designation of 52 Squadron, Air Force (‘The Sharks’). Surya Kiran Aerobatic Team is based at the Indian Air Force Station at Bidar. The HJT-16 Kiran is to be replaced by the HAL HJT-36 Sitara. The IAF have already given an order for 12 Limited Series Production aircraft for the Surya Kiran team. Meanwhile, IAF has begun the process of converting Surya Kirans to BAE Hawks. It will take 2-3 years for the team to completely shift to Hawks.

Sarang is the Helicopter Display Team of the Indian Air Force. The name Sarang (Sanskrit for Peacock) is symbolic as it is the national bird of India. The team was formed in October 2003 and their first public performance was at the Asian Aerospace Show, Singapore, 2004. The team flies four HAL Dhruvs painted in red and white with a peacock figure at each side of the fuselage. The Sarang display team is based at the Indian Air Force base at Air Force Station, Sulur, Coimbatore.

Rank Structure

The rank structure of the Indian Air Force is based on that of the Royal Air Force. The highest rank attainable in the IAF is Marshal of the Indian Air Force, conferred by the President of India after exceptional service during wartime. MIAF Arjan Singh is the only officer to have achieved this rank. The head of the Indian Air Force is the Chief of the Air Staff, who holds the rank of Air Chief Marshal.

Ranks

Commissioned Officers

- Marshal of the Indian Air Force
- Air Chief Marshal (the rank held by Chief of Air Staff)
- Air Marshal
- Air Vice Marshal
- Air Commodore
- Group Captain
- Wing Commander
- Squadron Leader
- Flight Lieutenant
- Flying Officer

Junior Commissioned Officers (JCOs)

- Master Warrant Officer

- Warrant Officer
- Junior Warrant Officer

Non Commissioned Officers (NCOs)

- Sergeant

Other Personnel

- Corporal
- Leading Aircraftsman
- Aircraftsman

Aircraft in the Indian Air Force

Indian Air Force has aircraft and equipment of Russian (erstwhile Soviet Union), British, French, Israeli, US and Indian origins with Russian aircraft dominating its inventory. HAL produces some of the Russian and British aircraft in India under license.

Fighter and Multirole Combat Aircraft

The primary role of the fighter aircraft in the Indian Air Force inventory is to achieve and maintain air supremacy over the battle field. Air superiority fighters are fast and maneuverable aircraft designed primarily for air-to-air combat with limited capability to strike ground targets. Multirole aircraft on the other hand are capable of conducting air-to air combat and ground attack with equal ease; sometimes within the same mission. This ability of combining different operational tasks offers considerable cost-of-ownership benefits to the operators. The major aircrafts with the Indian Air force is as under:

- **Sukhoi Su-30 MKI.** The Sukhoi Su-30MKI is the IAF's primary air superiority fighter with the capability to conduct strike missions. The IAF have placed an order for a total of 272 Su-30MKIs of which 146 are in service as of 2011.

- **Mikoyan MiG-29.** The Mikoyan MiG-29 known as Baaz (Hindi for Hawk) is the IAF's dedicated air superiority fighter and forms the second line of defence for the IAF after the Sukhoi Su-30MKI. The IAF operates 68 MiG-29s, all of which are currently being upgraded to the MiG-29UPG standard.

- **Dassault Mirage 2000.** The Dassault Mirage 2000, known as Vajra (Sanskrit for Thunderbolt), is the IAF's primary multirole fighter. The IAF currently operates 51 Mirage 2000Hs which are currently being upgraded to the Mirage 2000-5 standard.

- **MiG-21.** The Mikoyan-Gurevich MiG-21 serves as an Interceptor aircraft in the IAF. By 2010, the IAF have phased out most of its MiG-21s and plans to keep only 125 that have been upgraded to MiG-21 Bison standard. These aircraft are not expected to serve beyond 2016. The MiG-21s are planned to be replaced by the indigenously built HAL Tejas.

Strike, Attack and Close Support Aircraft

These are military aircraft designed to attack targets on the ground. They are often deployed as close air support for, and in proximity to, their own ground forces, requiring precision strikes from these aircraft.

- **SEPECAT Jaguar:** The SEPECAT Jaguar known as Shamsher and the Mikoyan MiG-27 known as Bahadur (Hindi for Valiant) serve as the IAFs primary ground attack force. The IAF currently operates 139 Jaguars and over 100 MiG-27s.

Airborne Early Warning Aircraft

These aircraft are designed to detect and distinguish hostile aircraft. The system

can be used to direct fighters and strike aircraft to their targets and warn them of hostile enemy aircraft in the area. The IAF currently operates the EL/M-2075 Phalcon AEW&C. A total of 3 such systems are currently in service, with possible orders for 2 more.

Tanker Aircraft

- **IAF II-78 MKI:** These aircraft are used for aerial refueling which allows IAF aircraft to remain airborne for longer periods, hence enhancing their effective range. Aerial refueling also allows aircraft to take-off with greater payload (by carrying less fuel during take-off). The IAF currently operates 6 Ilyushin Il-78MKIs for aerial refueling roles.

Transport Aircraft

Transport aircraft are typically used to deliver troops, weapons, supplies and other military equipment to the IAF field of operations. The IAF currently operate different types of transport aircraft for different roles.

- **Ilyushin Il-76s:** The IAF operates Ilyushin Il-76s known as Gajraj (Hindi for King Elephant) for military transport roles such as strategic or heavy lift at all operational levels. The IAF currently operates 17 Il-76s. The Il-76s are to be replaced by C-17 Globemaster IIIs.

- **C-130J:** The C-130J of the IAF is used by special forces for combined Army-Air Force operations. There are currently 6 C-130Js in service.

- **Antonov AN-32:** The Antonov AN-32 known as Sutlej (name of an Indian river) serves as medium transport aircraft in the IAF. The aircraft is also used in bombing roles and para-dropping operations. The IAF currently operates 105 AN-32s, all of which are being upgraded.

- **Hawker Siddeley HS 748:** The Hawker Siddeley HS 748 once formed the backbone of the IAF’s transport fleet, but are now used mainly for

transport training and communication duties. The Dornier Do 228 serves as light transport aircraft in the IAF. The IAF also operates Boeing 737s and Embraer ECJ-135 Legacy aircraft as VIP Transports. The IAF operates aircraft for the President of India as well as the Prime Minister of India under the call sign Air India One.

Training Aircraft

Training aircraft are used to develop piloting and navigational skills in pilots and air crew.

- **AL HPT-32:** The HAL HPT-32 Deepak is IAF's basic flight training aircraft for cadets. The HPT-32 was grounded in July 2009 following a crash that killed two senior flight instructors, but was revived in May 2010 and is to be fitted with a parachute recovery system (PRS) to enhance survivability during an emergency in the air and to bring the trainer down safely. The HPT-32 is likely to be phased out soon.

- **HAL HJT-16:** The IAF uses the HAL HJT-16 Kiran Mk.I for intermediate flight training of cadets, while the HJT-16 Kiran Mk.II provides advanced flight and weapons training. The HAL HJT-16 Kiran Mk.2 is also operated by the Surya Kiran Aerobatic Team (SKAT) of the IAF. The Kiran is to be replaced by the HAL HJT-36 Sitara.

- **BAE Hawk Mk 132:** The BAE Hawk Mk 132 serves as an advanced jet trainer in the IAF and is progressively replacing the Kiran Mk.II. The IAF has begun the process of converting the Surya Kiran display team to Hawks. A total of 106 BAE Hawk trainers have been ordered by the IAF of which 39 have entered service as of July 2010.

Helicopters

An important objective of the IAF is to support ground troops by providing air cover and by transporting men and essential commodities across the battlefield. For this purpose the Air Force maintains a fleet of helicopters.

- **HAL Dhruv:** The HAL Dhruv serves primarily as a light utility helicopter in the IAF. In addition to transport and utility roles, Dhruvs are also used as attack helicopters. 4 Dhruvs are also operated by the Indian Air Force Sarang Helicopter Display Team.

- **HAL Chetak:** The HAL Chetak is a light utility helicopter and is used primarily for training, rescue and light transport roles in the IAF. The HAL Chetak is scheduled to be replaced by HAL's Advanced Light Helicopter.

- **HAL Cheetah:** The HAL Cheetah is a light utility helicopter used for high altitude operations. It is used for both transport and search-and-rescue missions in the IAF.

- **Mil Mi-8:** The Mil Mi-8 and the Mil Mi-17 are operated by the IAF for medium utility roles. The Mi-8 is being progressively replaced by the Mi-17. The IAF has ordered 80 Mi-17V-5s to replace and augment its existing fleet of Mi-8s and Mi-17s, with an order for 59 additional helicopters to follow soon.

- **Mil Mi-26:** The Mil Mi-26 serves as a heavy lift helicopter in the IAF. It can also be used to transport troops or as a flying ambulance. The IAF currently operates 4 Mi-26s.

- **Mil Mi-35:** The Mil Mi-35 serves primarily as an attack helicopter in the IAF. The Mil Mi-35 can also act as a low-capacity troop transport. The IAF currently operates 2 squadrons (No.104 Firebirds and No.125 Gladiators) of Mi-25/35s.

Unmanned Aerial Vehicles

The primary role of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs) is to provide aerial surveillance and reconnaissance. UAVs can also be used as unmanned combat aircraft or pilotless target aircraft. The IAF currently uses the IAI Searcher II and IAI Heron for reconnaissance and surveillance purposes. The IAI Harpy serves as an Unmanned Combat Aerial Vehicle (UCAV) which is designed to attack radar systems. The IAF also operates the DRDO Lakshya which serves as realistic towed aerial sub-targets for live fire training.

Land-based Air Defence

Surface-to-air Missile Systems

The IAF currently operates the S-125 Pechora and the 9K33 Osa as s systems. The IAF is also currently inducting the Akash medium range surface-to-air missile system. A total of 8 squadrons have been ordered so far.

Ballistic Missiles

The IAF currently operates the Prithvi-II short-range ballistic missile (SRBM). The Prithvi-II is an IAF-specific variant of the Prithvi ballistic missile.

Anti-ballistic Missile Systems

The S-300 SAM serves as an Anti-Tactical Ballistic Missile (ATBM) system in the IAF. The S-300 is also able to detect, track, and destroy incoming cruise missiles and low-flying aircrafts.

Tejas

The Tejas is a multirole light fighter developed by India. It is a tail-less, compound delta-wing design powered by a single engine. It came out from the Light Combat Aircraft (LCA) programme, which began in the 1980s to replace India’s ageing MiG-21 fighters. Later, the LCA was officially named “Tejas", meaning “Radiance" by then Prime Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee. The Tejas has a pure delta wing configuration, with no tailplanes or foreplanes, and a single dorsal fin. It integrates technologies such as relaxed static stability, fly-by-wire flight control system, multi-mode radar, integrated digital avionics system, composite material structures, and a flat rated engine.

The Tejas is the second supersonic fighter developed indigenously by Hindustan Aeronautics Limited (HAL) after the HAL Marut. The Indian Air Force (IAF) is reported to have a requirement for 200 single-seat and 20 two-seat conversion trainers, while the Indian Navy may order up to 40 single-seaters

to replace its Sea Harrier FRS.51 and Harrier T.60. The Tejas was cleared in January 2011 for use by Indian Air Force pilots. It received the second of three levels of operational clearance on 20 December 2013.

NATIONAL CADET CORPS (NCC)

Central Advisory Committee

The NCC functions under the overall supervision of the Central Advisory Committee. Raksha Rajya Mantri is the Chairman. The Committee meets once in two years. The composition of the committee is as under.

- RRM (Raksha Rajya Mantri) - Chairman
- Defence Secretary - Ex-Officio Member
- Secretary Education - Ex Officio Member
- Three Service Chiefs - Ex Officio Member
- Two MPs of Lok Sabha
- One MP of Rajya Sabha
- Five Non Official members nominated by the Central Govt

Motto of NCC

Unity and Discipline

Aims of NCC

- To develop qualities of character, courage, comradeship, leadership, secular outlook, spirit of adventure and sportsmanship and ideals of selfless service among the youth to make them useful citizens.

- To create human resource of organized, trained and motivated youth to provide leadership in all walks of life including the armed forces and who are always available for the services of nation.
- To create suitable environment to motivate the youth to take up a career in the armed forces.

NCC has seventeen directorates under the three wings and three divisions as under:

- Army wing
- Air wing-raised in 1950
- Naval wing-raised in 1952

The three divisions are:-

- Senior Division - 19-26 yrs age
- Junior Division - 13-18 yrs age
- Girls Division

NCC day is celebrated on 4th Sunday of November every year.

Commandments of NCC

- Wear neat and clean dress
- I will carry out my duties while remaining in discipline
- Always obey the orders of seniors with a smile

- I will always be punctual
- I will work with full dedication
- I will undergo training with determination
- I will be a good citizen and love my country
- I will serve the nation and the humanity
- I will always speak the truth and will not make lame excuses
- I will hold mine and NCC's honour at the highest level

HONOURS AND AWARDS

National Honours

National Honours and Awards like Bharat Ratna and other gallantry awards are presented on Republic Day in recognition of distinguished services of high order or exceptional valour and courage in war. These honours are described as under:

Non-Gallantry Awards

- **Bharat Ratna.** The award is given for exceptional work towards advancement of art, literature and science, and in recognition of public service of the highest order.
- **Padma Vibhushan.** The award is given for exceptional and distinguished service in any field including service rendered by government servants.
- **Padma Bhushan.** The award is given for distinguished service of a high order in any field, including service rendered by government servants.

- **Padma Shri.** The award is given for distinguished service in any field including service rendered by government servants.

Gallantry Awards

- **Param Vir Chakra.** The highest decoration for valour is the Param Vir Chakra which is awarded for the most conspicuous bravery or some daring or pre-eminent act of valour or self-sacrifice in the presence of the enemy, whether on land, at sea or in the air.

- **Mahavir Chakra.** Mahavir Chakra is the second highest decoration and is awarded for acts of conspicuous gallantry in the presence of enemy, whether on land, at sea or in the air.

- **Vir Chakra.** Vir Chakra is third in the order of awards given for act of gallantry in the presence of the enemy, whether on land, at sea or in the air.

- **Ashoka Chakra.** The medal is awarded for the most conspicuous bravery or some daring or prominent act of valour or self-sacrifice on land, at sea or in the air.

- **Kirti Chakra.** The decoration is awarded for conspicuous gallantry. It is made of standard silver and is circular in shape. The obverse and the reverse are exactly the same as in Ashok Chakra.

- **Shaurya Chakra.** The decoration is awarded for an act of gallantry. It is exactly like Ashok Chakra, except that it is made of bronze. All Chakra are worn on the left breast.

- **Param Vishisht Seva Medal, Ati Vishisht Seva Medal and Vishisht Seva Medal.** The Vishisht Seva (Distinguished Service) Medals are awarded to personnel of all the three services in recognition of distinguished service of the “most exceptional", “exceptional" and “high" order respectively. Param Vishisht Seva Medal is made of gold, Ati Vishisht Seva Medal of standard silver and Vishisht Seva Medal of bronze, all circular in shape.

Section 2

Geo-Politics

INDO-PAK RELATIONS

Relations between India and Pakistan have been strained by a number of historical and political issues, and are defined by the violent partition of British India in 1947, the Kashmir dispute and the numerous military conflicts fought between the two nations. Consequently, even though the two South Asian nations share historic, cultural, geographic, and economic links, their relationship has been plagued by hostility and suspicion.

After the dissolution of the British Raj in 1947, two new sovereign nations were formed – the Union of India and the Dominion of Pakistan. The subsequent partition of the former British India displaced up to 12.5 million people, with estimates of loss of life varying from several hundred thousand to a million. India emerged as a secular nation with a Hindu majority population and a large Muslim minority while Pakistan was established as an Islamic republic with an overwhelming Muslim majority population.

Soon after their independence, India and Pakistan established diplomatic relations but the violent partition and numerous territorial disputes would overshadow their relationship. Since their independence, the two countries have fought three major wars, one undeclared war and have been involved in numerous armed skirmishes and military standoffs. The Kashmir dispute is the main center-point of all of these conflicts with the exception of the Indo-Pakistan War of 1971, which resulted in the secession of East Pakistan (now Bangladesh).

There have been numerous attempts to improve the relationship – notably, the Shimla summit, the Agra summit and the Lahore summit. Since the early 1980s, relations between the two nations soured particularly after the Siachen conflict,

the intensification of Kashmir insurgency in 1989, Indian and Pakistani nuclear tests in 1998 and the 1999 Kargil war. Certain confidence-building measures – such as the 2003 ceasefire agreement and the Delhi–Lahore Bus service – were successful in deescalating tensions. However, these efforts have been impeded by periodic terrorist attacks. The 2001 Indian Parliament attack almost brought the two nations on the brink of a nuclear war. The 2007 Samjhauta Express bombings, which killed 68 civilians (most of whom were from Pakistan), was also a crucial point in relations. Additionally, the 2008 Mumbai attacks carried out by Pakistani militants resulted in a severe blow to the ongoing India-Pakistan peace talks.

Seeds of Conflict During Independence

About half a million Muslims and Hindus were killed in communal riots following the partition of British India. Millions of Muslims living in India and Hindus and Sikhs living in Pakistan emigrated in one of the most colossal transfers of population in the modern era. Both countries accused each other of not providing adequate security to the minorities emigrating through their territory. This served to increase tensions between the newly-born countries.

According to the British plan for the partition of British India, all the 680 princely states were allowed to decide which of the two countries to join. With the exception of a few, most of the Muslim-majority princely-states acceded to Pakistan while most of the Hindu-majority princely states joined India. However, the decisions of some of the princely-states would shape the Pakistan-India relationship considerably in the years to come.

Junagadh Dispute

Junagadh is one of the modern districts of Saurastra, Gujarat. Junagadh was a state on the southwestern end of Gujarat, with the principalities of Manavadar, Mangrol and Babriawad. It was not contiguous to Pakistan and other states physically separated it from Pakistan. The state had an overwhelming Hindu population which constituted more than 80% of its citizens, while the ruler of the state was a Muslim. Nawab of Junagadh, Mahabat Khan, acceded to Pakistan on August 15, 1947. Pakistan confirmed the acceptance of the accession on September 15, 1947. India did not accept the accession as legitimate. The Indian

point of view was that Junagadh was not contiguous to Pakistan and that the people of Junagadh wanted it to be a part of India. Additionally, since the state was encircled by Indian territory on three sides, it should have been a part of India.

The Pakistani point of view was that since Junagadh had a ruler and governing body who chose to accede to Pakistan, they should be allowed to do so. Junagadh, having a coastline, could have maintained maritime links with Pakistan. Neither of the states was able to resolve this issue amicably and it only added fuel to an already charged environment. Sardar Patel, India's then Home Minister, felt that if Junagadh was permitted to go to Pakistan, it would create communal unrest across Gujarat. The government of India gave Pakistan time to void the accession and hold a plebiscite in Junagadh to pre empt any violence in Gujarat.

India cut off supplies of fuel and coal to Junagadh, severed air and postal links, sent troops to the frontier, and occupied the principalities of Mangrol and Babariawad that had acceded to India. On October 26, Nawab of Junagadh and his family fled to Pakistan following clashes with Indian troops. On November 7, Junagadh's court, facing collapse, invited the Government of India to take over the State's administration. The Dewan of Junagadh, Sir Shah Nawaz Bhutto, the father of the more famous Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto, decided to invite the Government of India to intervene and wrote a letter to Mr. Buch, the Regional Commissioner of Saurashtra in the Government of India to this effect. The Government of Pakistan protested. The government of India rejected the protests of Pakistan and accepted the invitation of the Dewan to intervene. Indian troops occupied Junagadh on November 9, 1947.

Kashmir Dispute

Kashmir was a Muslim-majority princely state, ruled by a Hindu king, Maharaja Hari Singh. At the time of the partition of India, Maharaja Hari Singh, the ruler of the state, preferred to remain independent and did not want to join either the Union of India or the Dominion of Pakistan. He wanted both India and Pakistan to recognise his princely state as an independent neutral country like Switzerland. He wanted to make his state the Switzerland of the East since the population of the state depended on tourism and persons from all regions could come to an independent Jammu and Kashmir with ease. For this reason, he

offered a standstill agreement (for maintaining the status quo) to both India and Pakistan. India refused the offer but Pakistan accepted it.

Rumours spread in Pakistan that Hari Singh was trying to accede Kashmir to India. Alarmed by this threat, a team of Pakistani forces were dispatched into Kashmir, fearing an Indian invasion of the region. Backed by Pakistani paramilitary forces, Pashtun Mehsud tribals invaded Kashmir in October 1947 under the code name “Operation Gulmarg" to seize Kashmir. They reached and captured Baramulla on October 25. Kashmir’s security forces were too weak and ill-equipped to fight against Pakistan. Troubled by this invasion by Pakistani forces and fearing that his kingdom was about to end and independence was no longer an option, the Maharaja now turned to India and requested India for troops to safeguard Kashmir. Though Indian Prime Minister Nehru was ready to send the troops, the acting Governor General of India, Lord Mountbatten of Burma, advised the Maharaja to accede to India before India could send its troops. Hence, considering the emergent situation he signed the instrument of accession to the Union of India.

Sheikh Mohammad Abdullah had already reached Delhi a day earlier on October 25 to persuade Nehru to send troops. He made no secret of the danger the State faced and asked Nehru to lose no time in accepting the accession and ensuring the speedy dispatch of Indian troops to the State. The Instrument was accepted by the Governor-General of India the next day, October 27, 1947. With this signing by the Maharaja and acceptance by the Governor-General, the princely state of Jammu and Kashmir became a part of Dominion of India as per the Indian Independence Act 1947 passed by the British parliament.

By this time the raiders were close to the capital, Srinagar. Indian troops were airlifted from Delhi, landed at Srinagar airport in Kashmir on October 27, 1947 and secured the airport before proceeding to evict the invaders from Kashmir valley. The Indian troops managed to evict the aggressors from parts of Kashmir but the onset of winter made much of the state impassable. After weeks of intense fighting between Pakistan and India, Pakistani leaders and the Indian Prime Minister Nehru declared a ceasefire and sought U.N. arbitration with the promise of a plebiscite. Sardar Patel had argued against both, describing Kashmir as a bilateral dispute and its accession as justified by international law.

In 1957, northwestern Kashmir was fully integrated into Pakistan, becoming

Azad Kashmir (Pakistan-administered Kashmir). In 1962, China occupied Aksai Chin, the northeastern region bordering Ladakh. In 1984, India launched Operation Meghdoot and captured more than 80% of the Siachen Glacier.

Pakistan maintains Kashmiris' right to self-determination through a plebiscite in accordance with an earlier Indian statement and a UN resolution and the promised plebiscite should be allowed to decide the fate of the Kashmiri people. India on the other hand asserts that with the Maharaja's signing the instrument of accession, Kashmir has become an integral part of India. Moreover, free and fair elections for the last sixty years to the state legislature and the national parliament, in which no separatist or secessionist has ever been elected, reflect the will of the people of the state.

Due to all such political differences, this dispute has been the subject of wars between the two countries in 1947 and 1965, and a limited conflict in 1999. The state remains divided between the two countries by the Line of Control (LoC), which demarcates the ceasefire line agreed upon in the 1947 conflict modified in 1972 as per Simla Agreement.

War of 1965

Indo-Pakistani War of 1965 started following Pakistan's Operation Gibraltar, which was designed to infiltrate forces into Jammu and Kashmir to precipitate an insurgency against rule by India. The five-week war caused thousands of casualties on both sides. Most of the battles were fought by opposing infantry and armoured units, with substantial backing from air forces, and naval operations. It ended in a United Nations (UN) mandated cease fire and the subsequent issuance of the Tashkent Declaration.

1971 Bangladesh Liberation War

Pakistan, since independence, was geo-politically divided into two major regions, West Pakistan and East Pakistan. East Pakistan was occupied mostly by Bengali people. In December 1971, following a political crisis in East Pakistan, the situation soon spiralled out of control in East Pakistan and India intervened in favour of the rebelling Bengali populace. The conflict, a brief but bloody war, resulted in independence of East Pakistan. In the war, the Pakistani army swiftly

fell to India, forcing the independence of East Pakistan, which separated and became Bangladesh. The Pakistani military, being a thousand miles from its base and defeated by superior forces, surrendered.

Kargil War

During the winter months of 1998-99, the Indian army vacated its posts at very high peaks in Kargil sector in Kashmir as it used to do every year. Pakistani Army intruded across the line of control and occupied the posts. Indian army discovered this in May 1999 when the snow thawed. This resulted in intense fighting between Indian and Pakistani forces, known as the Kargil conflict. Backed by the Indian Air Force, the Indian Army regained some of the posts that Pakistan has occupied. Pakistan later withdrew from the remaining portion under international pressure.

Other Territorial Disputes

Pakistan is locked in other territorial disputes with India such as the Siachen Glacier and Kori Creek. Pakistan is also currently having dialogue with India regarding the Baglihar Dam being built over the River Chenab in Jammu and Kashmir.

Water Rights

The Indus Waters Treaty governs the rivers that flow from India into Pakistan. Water is cited as one possible cause for a conflict between the two nations, but to date issues such as the Nimoo Bazgo Project have been resolved through diplomacy.

Bengal Refugee Crisis

In 1949, India recorded close to 1 million Hindu refugees, who flooded into West Bengal and other states from East Pakistan (now Bangladesh), owing to communal violence, intimidation and repression from authorities. The plight of the refugees outraged Hindus and Indian nationalists, and the refugee population drained the resources of Indian states, which were unable to absorb them. While

not ruling out war, Prime Minister Nehru and Sardar Patel invited Liaquat Ali Khan for talks in Delhi. Although many Indians termed this appeasement, Nehru signed a pact with Liaquat Ali Khan that pledged both nations to the protection of minorities and creation of minority commissions. Although opposed to the principle, Patel decided to back this Pact for the sake of peace, and played a critical role in garnering support from West Bengal and across India, and enforcing the provisions of the Pact. Khan and Nehru also signed a trade agreement, and committed to resolving bilateral disputes through peaceful means. Steadily, hundreds of thousands of Hindus returned to East Pakistan, but the thaw in relations did not last long, primarily owing to the Kashmir dispute.

Afghanistan

Both Pakistan and India consider their relations with Afghanistan as most important. Both countries have fought proxy wars against each other, and both countries are reportedly making an extensive effort to gain influence on Afghan Government for their own regional interests. The Soviet Union in 1979 intervened to protect the fragile communist government and prevent the collapse of Afghanistan Soviet Socialist Republic (Afghanistan SSR) into the hands of hardline Islamist forces. With the deployment of Soviet Union's 40th Army, new strains appeared in Indo-Pakistani relations, and proxy war between India and Pakistan began to take place first time in Afghanistan. Pakistan, with the backing of the United States, actively supported the Afghan resistance against the Soviet Union, which was a close ally of India, which brought opposing political opinions. India, on the other hand, supported the communist government.

After the Taliban defeated the Northern Alliance in much of Afghanistan in 1996 civil war, the Taliban regime was strongly supported by Pakistan. India firmly opposed the Taliban and criticized Pakistan for supporting it. India established its links with Northern Alliance as India officially recognized their government, with the United Nations. India's relations with Afghanistan, Pakistan's neighbour, and its increasing presence there has irked Pakistan.

The 2008 Indian embassy bombing in Kabul was a suicide bomb terror attack on the Indian embassy in Kabul. US intelligence officials suggested that Pakistan's ISI intelligence agency had planned the attack. Pakistan tried to deny any responsibility, but United States President George W. Bush confronted Pakistani Prime Minister Yousuf Raza Gilani with evidence and warned him that

in case of another such attack he would have to take “serious action". Pakistan has been accused by India, Afghanistan, the United States, the United Kingdom, of involvement in terrorism in Kashmir and Afghanistan. In July 2009, President of Pakistan Asif Ali Zardari admitted that the Pakistani government had “created and nurtured" terrorist groups to achieve its short-term foreign policy goals.

Insurgency in Kashmir

According to some reports published by the Council of Foreign Relations, the Pakistan military and the ISI have provided covert support to terrorist groups active in Kashmir, including the al-Qaeda affiliate Jaish-e-Mohammed. Pakistan has denied any involvement in terrorist activities in Kashmir, arguing that it only provides political and moral support to the secessionist groups who wish to escape Indian rule. Many Kashmiri militant groups also maintain their headquarters in Pakistan-administered Kashmir, which is cited as further proof by the Indian government. Many of the terrorist organisations are banned by the UN, but continue to operate under different names.

Insurgent Activities Elsewhere

The attack on the Indian Parliament was by far the most dramatic attack carried out allegedly by Pakistani terrorists. India blamed Pakistan for carrying out the attacks, an allegation which Pakistan strongly denied and one that brought both nations to the brink of a nuclear confrontation in 2001-02. However, international peace efforts ensured the cooling of tensions between the two nuclear-capable nations.

Apart from this, the most notable was the hijacking of Indian Airlines Flight IC 814 en route New Delhi from Kathmandu, Nepal. The plane was hijacked on December 24, 1999 approximately one hour after take off and was taken to Amritsar airport and then to Lahore in Pakistan. After refueling the plane took off for Dubai and then finally landed in Kandahar, Afghanistan. Under intense media pressure, New Delhi complied with the hijackers’ demand and freed Maulana Masood Azhar from its captivity in return for the freedom of the Indian passengers on the flight. The decision, however, cost New Delhi dearly. Maulana, who is believed to be hiding in Karachi, later became the leader of Jaish-e-Mohammed, an organisation which has carried out several terrorist acts

against Indian security forces in Kashmir.

On December 22, 2000, a group of terrorists belonging to the Lashkar-e-Toiba stormed the famous Red Fort in New Delhi. The fort houses an Indian military unit and a high-security interrogation cell used both by the Central Bureau of Investigation and the Indian Army. The terrorists successfully breached the security cover around the Red Fort and opened fire at the Indian military personnel on duty killing two of them on the spot. The attack was significant because it was carried out just two days after the declaration of the ceasefire between India and Pakistan.

In 2002, India claimed again that terrorists from Jammu and Kashmir were infiltrating into India, a claim denied by Pakistan President Pervez Musharraf, who claimed that such infiltration had stopped. Only two months later, two Kashmiri terrorists belonging to Jaish-e-Mohammed raided the Swami Narayan temple complex in Ahmedabad, Gujarat killing 30 people, including 18 women and five children. The attack was carried out on September 25, 2002, just few days after state elections were held in Jammu and Kashmir. Two identical letters found on both the terrorists claimed that the attack was done in retaliation for the deaths of thousands of Muslims during the Gujarat riots.

Two car bombs exploded in south Mumbai on August 25, 2003; one near the Gateway of India and the other at the famous Zaveri Bazaar, killing at least 48 and injuring 150 people. Though no terrorist group claimed responsibility for the attacks, Mumbai Police and RAW suspected Lashkar-e-Toiba's hand in the twin blasts.

In an unsuccessful attempt, six terrorists belonging to Lashkar-e-Toiba stormed the Ayodhya Ram Janmbhomi complex on July 5, 2005. Before the terrorists could reach the main disputed site, they were shot down by Indian security forces. One Hindu worshipper and two policemen were injured during the incident. The Indian intelligence agency RAW is claimed to be working in cover to malign Pakistan and train & support insurgents for Balochistan conflict.

2007 Samjhauta Express Bombings

The 2007 Samjhauta Express bombings was a terrorist attack targeted on the

Samjhauta Express train on 18 February. The Samjhauta Express is an international train that runs from New Delhi, India to Lahore, Pakistan, and is one of the two trains to cross the India-Pakistan border. At least 68 people were killed, mostly Pakistani civilians but also some Indian security personnel and civilians. Prasad Shrikant Purohit, an Indian Army officer and leader of a shadowy Hindu fundamentalist group, was later identified and investigated as a key suspect responsible for the bombing. The attack was a turning point in Indo-Pakistani relations, and one of the many terrorist incidents that have plagued relations between the two.

2008 Mumbai attacks

The 2008 Mumbai attacks by ten Pakistani terrorists killed over 173 and wounded 308. The sole surviving gunman Ajmal Kasab who was arrested during the attacks was found to be a Pakistani national. This fact was acknowledged by Pakistani authorities. In May 2010, an Indian court convicted him on four counts of murder, waging war against India, conspiracy and terrorism offences, and sentenced him to death.

India blamed the Lashkar-e-Taiba, a Pakistan-based militant group, for planning and executing the attacks. Islamabad resisted the claims and demanded evidence. India provided evidence in the form of interrogations, weapons, candy wrappers, Pakistani Brand Milk Packets, and telephone sets. Indian officials demanded Pakistan extradite suspects for trial. They also said that, given the sophistication of the attacks, the perpetrators “must have had the support of some official agencies in Pakistan".

Shimla Agreement

After the 1971 war, Pakistan and India made slow progress towards the normalisation of relations. In July 1972, Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi and Pakistani President Zulfikar Ali Bhutto met in the Indian hill station of Shimla. They signed the Shimla Agreement, by which India would return all Pakistani personnel (over 90,000) and captured territory in the west, and the two countries would “settle their differences by peaceful means through bilateral negotiations." Diplomatic and trade relations were also re-established in 1976.

Talks and Other Confidence Building Measures

In 1997, high-level Indo-Pakistan talks resumed after a three-year pause. The Prime Ministers of Pakistan and India met twice and the foreign secretaries conducted three rounds of talks. In June 1997, the foreign secretaries identified eight “outstanding issues" around which continuing talks would be focused. The dispute over the status of Kashmir, (referred by India as Jammu and Kashmir), an issue since Independence, remains the major stumbling block in their dialogue. India maintains that the entire former princely state is an integral part of the Indian union, while Pakistan insists that UN resolutions calling for self-determination of the people of the state/province must be taken into account. It however refuses to abide by the previous part of the resolution, which calls for it to vacate all territories occupied.

In September 1997, the talks broke down over the structure of how to deal with the issues of Kashmir, and peace and security. Pakistan advocated that the issues be treated by separate working groups. India responded that the two issues be taken up along with six others on a simultaneous basis.

Attempts to restart dialogue between the two nations were given a major boost by the February 1999 meeting of both Prime Ministers in Lahore and their signing of three agreements. A subsequent military coup in Pakistan that overturned the democratically elected Nawaz Sharif government in October of the same year also proved a setback to relations. In 2001, a summit was called in Agra; Pakistani President Pervez Musharraf turned up to meet Indian Prime Minister Atal Behari Vajpayee. The talks fell through. On June 20, 2004, with a new government in place in India, both countries agreed to extend a nuclear testing ban and to set up a hotline between their foreign secretaries aimed at preventing misunderstandings that might lead to a nuclear war.

2005 Earthquake in Pakistan

India offered generous aid to Pakistan in response to the 2005 Earthquake. Indian and Pakistani High Commissioners consulted with one another regarding cooperation in relief work. India sent 25 tonnes of relief material to Pakistan including food, blankets and medicine. Large Indian companies such as Infosys have offered aid up to $226,000. On October 12, an Ilyushin-76 cargo plane ferried across seven truckloads (about 82 tons) of army medicines, 15,000

blankets and 50 tents and returned to New Delhi. A senior air force official also stated that they had been asked by the Indian government to be ready to fly out another similar consignment. On October 14, India dispatched the second consignment of relief material to Pakistan, by train through the Wagah Border. The consignment included 5,000 blankets, 370 tents, 5 tons of plastic sheets and 12 tons of medicine. A third consignment of medicine and relief material was also sent shortly afterwards by train. India also pledged $25 million as aid to Pakistan. India opened the first of three points at Chakan Da Bagh, in Poonch, on the Line of Control (LoC) between India and Pakistan for the 2005 Kashmir earthquake relief work. Such generous gestures signalled a new age in confidence, friendliness and cooperation between both India and Pakistan.

INDO-CHINA RELATIONS

Sino-Indian relations, also called Indo-China relations, refers to the bilateral relationship between the People's Republic of China (PRC) and the Republic of India. China and India are the world's most populous countries and also fastest growing major economies. The resultant growth in China and India's global diplomatic and economic influence has also increased the significance of their bilateral relationship.

China and India are two of the world's oldest civilizations and have coexisted in peace for millennia. Cultural and economic relations between China and India date back to ancient times. The *Silk* Road not only served as a major trade route between India and China, but is also credited for facilitating the spread of Buddhism from India to East Asia. During the 19th century, China's growing opium trade with the British Raj triggered the Opium Wars. During World War II, India and China played a crucial role in halting the progress of imperial Japan.

Relations between contemporary China and India have been characterized by border disputes, resulting in three major military conflicts – the Sino-Indian War of 1962, the Chola incident in 1967, and the 1987 Sino-Indian skirmish. However, since late 1980s, both countries have successfully attempted to reignite diplomatic and economic ties. In 2008, China emerged as the largest trading partner of India and the two countries have also attempted to extend their strategic and military relations.

Despite growing economic and strategic ties, several issues continue to strain Sino-Indian relations. Though bilateral trade has continuously grown, India faces massive trade imbalance heavily in favour of China. The two countries have failed to resolve their long-standing border dispute and Indian media outlets repeatedly report Chinese military incursions into Indian territory. Both nations have steadily built-up military infrastructure along border areas. Additionally, India harbours suspicions about China's strong strategic relations with its arch-rival Pakistan while China has expressed concerns about Indian military and economic activities in disputed South China Sea.

China and India are separated by the formidable geographical obstacles of the Himalayan mountain chain. China and India today share a border along the Himalayas and Nepal and Bhutan, two states lying along the Himalaya range, and acting as buffer states. In addition, the disputed Kashmir province of India (claimed by Pakistan) borders both the PRC and India. As Pakistan has tense relations with India, Kashmir's state of unrest serves as a natural ally to the PRC.

Two territories are currently disputed between the People's Republic of China and India: Aksai Chin and Arunachal Pradesh. Arunachal Pradesh is located near the far east of India, while Aksai Chin is located near the northwest corner of India, at the junction of India, Pakistan, and the PRC. However, all sides in the dispute have agreed to respect the Line of Actual Control and this border dispute is not widely seen as a major flashpoint.

After Independence

Jawaharlal Nehru based his vision of "resurgent Asia" on friendship between the two largest states of Asia; his vision of an internationalist foreign policy governed by the ethics of the Panchsheel, which he initially believed was shared by China, came to grief when it became clear that the two countries had a conflict of interest in Tibet, which had traditionally served as a geographical and political buffer zone, and where India believed it had inherited special privileges from the British Raj.

However, the initial focus of the leaders of both the nations was not the foreign policy, but the internal development of their respective states. When they did concentrate on the foreign policies, their concern wasn't one another, but

rather the United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the alliance systems which were dominated by the two superpowers.

1950s

On October 1, 1949 the People's Liberation Army defeated the Kuomintang (Nationalist Party) of China in a civil war and established the People's Republic of China. On August 15, 1947, India became an independent dominion under British Commonwealth and became a federal, democratic republic after its constitution came into effect on January 26, 1950. Mao Zedong, the Commander of the Liberation Army and the Chairman of the Communist Party of China viewed Tibet as an integral part of the Chinese State. Mao was determined to bring Tibet under direct administrative and military control of People's Republic of China and saw Indian concern over Tibet as a manifestation of the Indian Government's interference in the internal affairs of the People's Republic of China. The PRC sought to reassert control over Tibet and to end Lamaism (Tibetan Buddhism) and feudalism, which it did by force of arms in 1950. To avoid antagonizing the People's Republic of China, Nehru informed Chinese leaders that India had neither political nor territorial ambitions, nor did it seek special privileges in Tibet, but that traditional trading rights must continue. With Indian support, Tibetan delegates signed an agreement in May 1951 recognizing PRC sovereignty but guaranteeing that the existing political and social system of Tibet would continue. Direct negotiations between India and the PRC commenced, in an atmosphere improved by India's mediation efforts in ending the Korean War (1950–1953).

Meanwhile, India was the 16th state to establish diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China, and did so on April 1, 1950. In April 1954, India and the PRC signed an eight-year agreement on Tibet that set forth the basis of their relationship in the form of the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence (or *Panch Shila).* Although critics called the Panch Shila naive, Nehru calculated that in the absence of either the wherewithal or a policy for defense of the Himalayan region, India's best guarantee of security was to establish a psychological buffer zone in place of the lost physical buffer of Tibet. It is the popular perception that the catch phrase of India's diplomacy with China in the 1950s was *Hindi-Chini bhai-bhai*, which means, in English, "Indians and Chinese are brothers," but there is evidence to suggest that Nehru did not trust the Chinese at all. Therefore, in unison with diplomacy, Nehru sought to initiate

a more direct dialogue between the peoples of China and India in various ways, including culture and literature. Around that time, the famous Indian artist (painter) Beohar Rammanohar Sinha from Visva-Bharati Santiniketan, who had earlier decorated the pages of the original Constitution of India, was sent to China in 1957 on a Government of India fellowship to establish a direct cross-cultural and inter-civilization bridge. Noted Indian scholar Rahul Sankrityayan and diplomat Natwar Singh were also there, and Sarvapalli Radhakrishnan paid a visit to PRC. Between 1957 and 1959, Beohar Rammanohar Sinha not only disseminated Indian art in PRC but also mastered Chinese painting as well as lacquer-work. He also spent time with great masters Qi Baishi, Li Keran, Li Kuchan as well as some moments with Mao Zedong and Zhou Enlai. Consequently, up until 1959, despite border skirmishes and discrepancies between Indian and Chinese maps, Chinese leaders amicably had assured India that there was no territorial controversy on the border though there is some evidence that India avoided bringing up the border issue in high level meetings.

In 1954, India published new maps that included the Aksai Chin region within the boundaries of India (maps published at the time of India's independence did not clearly indicate whether the region was in India or Tibet). When an Indian reconnaissance party discovered a completed Chinese road running through the Aksai Chin region of the Ladakh District of Jammu and Kashmir, border clashes and Indian protests became more frequent and serious. In January 1959, PRC premier Zhou Enlai wrote to Nehru, rejecting Nehru's contention that the border was based on treaty and custom and pointing out that no government in China had accepted as legal the McMahon Line, which in the 1914 Simla Convention defined the eastern section of the border between India and Tibet. The Dalai Lama, spiritual and temporal head of the Tibetan people, sought sanctuary in Dharmsala, Himachal Pradesh, in March 1959, and thousands of Tibetan refugees settled in northwestern India, particularly in Himachal Pradesh. The People's Republic of China accused India of expansionism and imperialism in Tibet and throughout the Himalayan region. China claimed 104,000 km^2 of territory over which India's maps showed clear sovereignty, and demanded "rectification" of the entire border.

Zhou proposed that China relinquish its claim to most of India's northeast in exchange for India's abandonment of its claim to Aksai Chin. The Indian government, constrained by domestic public opinion, rejected the idea of a settlement based on uncompensated loss of territory as being humiliating and

unequal.

1960s

Sino-Indian War

Border disputes resulted in a short border war between the People's Republic of China and India on October 20, 1962. The PRC pushed the unprepared and inadequately led Indian forces to within forty-eight kilometres of the Assam plains in the northeast and occupied strategic points in Ladakh, until the PRC declared a unilateral ceasefire on 21 November and withdrew twenty kilometers behind its contended line of control.

At the time of Sino-Indian border conflict, a severe political split was taking place in the Communist Party of India. One section was accused by the Indian government as being pro-PRC, and a large number of political leaders were jailed. Subsequently, CPI split with the leftist section forming the Communist Party of India (Marxist) in 1964. CPI(M) held some contacts with the Communist Party of China in the initial period after the split, but did not fully embrace the political line of Mao Zedong.

Relations between the PRC and India deteriorated during the rest of the 1960s and the early 1970s as Sino-Pakistani relations improved and Sino-Soviet relations worsened. The PRC backed Pakistan in its 1965 war with India. Between 1967 and 1971, an all-weather road was built across territory claimed by India, linking PRC's Xinjiang Uyghur Autonomous Region with Pakistan; India could do no more than protest. The PRC continued an active propaganda campaign against India and supplied ideological, financial, and other assistance to dissident groups, especially to tribes in northeastern India. The PRC accused India of assisting the Khampa rebels in Tibet. Diplomatic contact between the two governments was minimal although not formally severed. The flow of cultural and other exchanges that had marked the 1950s ceased entirely. The flourishing wool, fur and spice trade between Lhasa and India through the Nathula Pass, an offshoot of the ancient Silk Road in the then Indian protectorate of Sikkim was also severed. However, the bi-weekly postal network through this pass was kept alive, which exists till today.

Later Skirmishes

In late 1967, there were two skirmishes between Indian and Chinese forces in Sikkim. The first one was dubbed the “Nathu La incident", and the other the “Chola incident". Prior to these incidents had been the Naxalbari uprising in India by the Communist Naxalites and Maoists.

In 1967 a peasant uprising broke out in Naxalbari, led by pro-Maoist elements. A pronunciation by Mao titled “Spring Thunder over India" gave full moral support for the uprising. The support for the revolt marked the end for the relations between CPC and CPI(M). Naxalbari-inspired communists organized armed revolts in several parts of India, and in 1969 they formed the Communist Party of India (Marxist-Leninist). However, as the naxalite movement disintegrated in various splits, the PRC withdrew its political support and turned non-committal towards the various Indian groups.

On September 11, 1967, troops of the Indian Army’s 2nd Grenadiers were protecting an engineering company that was fencing the North Shoulder of Nathula, when Chinese troops opened fire on them. This escalated over the next five days to an exchange of heavy artillery and mortar fire between the Indians and the Chinese. 62 Indian soldiers, from the 2nd Grenadiers and the Artillery regiments were killed. Brigadier Rai Singh Yadav, the Commanding Officer, was awarded the MVC and Capt P S Dager was awarded a VrC (posthumous) for their gallant actions. The extent of Chinese casualties in this incident is not known.

In the second, on October 1, 1967, a group of Indian Gurkha Rifles soldiers (from the 7th Battalion of the 11th Regiment) noticed Chinese troops surrounding a sentry post near a boulder at the Chola outpost in Sikkim. After a heated argument over the control of the boulder, a Chinese soldier bayoneted a Gurkha rifleman, triggering the start of a close-quarters knife and firefight, which then escalted to a mortar and HMG duel. The Chinese troops had to signal a ceasefire just after three hours of fighting, but later scaled Point 15450 to establish themselves there. The Gurkhas outflanked them the next day to regain Point 15450 and the Chinese retreated across the LAC. 21 Indian soldiers were killed in this action. The Indian government awarded Vir Chakras to Rifleman Limbu (posthumous) and battalion commander Major K B Joshi for their gallant actions. The extent of Chinese casualties in this skirmish is also not known.

1970s

In August 1971, India signed its Treaty of Peace, Friendship, and Cooperation with the Soviet Union, and the United States and the PRC sided with Pakistan in its December 1971 war with India. Although China strongly condemned India, it did not carry out its veiled threat to intervene on Pakistan's behalf. By this time, the PRC had just replaced the Republic of China in the UN where its representatives denounced India as being a "tool of Soviet expansionism."

India and the PRC renewed efforts to improve relations after Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi's Congress party lost the 1977 elections to Morarji Desai's Janata Party. The new Desai government sought to improve long-strained relations with India and the PRC. In 1978, the Indian Minister of External Affairs Atal Bihari Vajpayee made a landmark visit to Beijing, and both nations officially re-established diplomatic relations in 1979. The PRC modified its pro-Pakistan stand on Kashmir and appeared willing to remain silent on India's absorption of Sikkim and its special advisory relationship with Bhutan. The PRC's leaders agreed to discuss the boundary issue, India's priority, as the first step to a broadening of relations. The two countries hosted each others' news agencies, and Mount Kailash and Mansarowar Lake in Tibet, the mythological home of the Hindu pantheon, were opened to annual pilgrimages from India.

1980s

In 1981 PRC minister of foreign affairs Huang Hua was invited to India, where he made complimentary remarks about India's role in South Asia. PRC premier Zhao Ziyang concurrently toured Pakistan, Nepal, and Bangladesh. In 1980, Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi approved a plan to upgrade the deployment of forces around the Line of Actual Control to avoid unilateral redefinitions of the line. India also increased funds for infrastructural development in these areas.

In 1984, squads of Indian soldiers began actively patrolling the Sumdorong Chu Valley in Arunachal Pradesh (formerly NEFA), which is north of the McMahon Line as drawn on the Simla Treaty map but south of the ridge which

India claims is meant to delineate the McMahon Line. The Sumdorong Chu valley “seemed to lie to the north of the McMahon line; but is south of the highest ridge in the area, and the McMahon line is meant to follow the highest points” according to the Indian claims, while the Chinese did not recognize the McMahon Line as legitimate and were not prepared to accept an Indian claim line even further north than that. The Indian team left the area before the winter. In the winter of 1986, the Chinese deployed their troops to the Sumdorong Chu before the Indian team could arrive in the summer and built a helipad at Wandung. Surprised by the Chinese occupation, India’s then Chief of Army Staff, General K Sundarji, airlifted a brigade to the region.

Chinese troops could not move any further into the valley and were forced to move sideways along the Thag La Ridge, away from the valley. By 1987, Beijing’s reaction was similar to that in 1962 and this prompted many Western diplomats to predict war. However, Indian foreign minister ND Tiwari and Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi travelled to Beijing over the following months to negotiate a mutual deescalation.

After the Huang visit, India and the PRC held eight rounds of border negotiations between December 1981 and November 1987. These talks initially raised hopes that progress could be made on the border issue. However, in 1985 the PRC stiffened its position on the border and insisted on mutual concessions without defining the exact terms of its “package proposal" or where the actual line of control lay. In 1986 and 1987, the negotiations achieved nothing, given the charges exchanged between the two countries of military encroachment in the Sumdorung Chu Valley of the Tawang tract on the eastern sector of the border. China’s construction of a military post and helicopter pad in the area in 1986 and India’s grant of statehood to Arunachal Pradesh (formerly the NorthEast Frontier Agency) in February 1987 caused both sides to deploy new troops to the area, raising tensions and fears of a new border war. The PRC relayed warnings that it would “teach India a lesson" if it did not cease “nibbling" at Chinese territory. By the summer of 1987, however, both sides had backed away from conflict and denied that military clashes had taken place.

A warming trend in relations was facilitated by Rajiv Gandhi’s visit to China in December 1988, The two sides issued a joint communiqué that stressed the need to restore friendly relations on the basis of the Panch Shila and noted the importance of the first visit by an Indian prime minister to China since Nehru’s

1954 visit. India and the People’s Republic of China agreed to broaden bilateral ties in various areas, working to achieve a “fair and reasonable settlement while seeking a mutually acceptable solution" to the border dispute. The communiqué also expressed China’s concern about agitation by Tibetan separatists in India and reiterated China’s position that Tibet was an integral part of China, and that anti-China political activities by expatriate Tibetans was not to be tolerated. Rajiv Gandhi signed bilateral agreements on science and technology cooperation, on civil aviation to establish direct air links, and on cultural exchanges. The two sides also agreed to hold annual diplomatic consultations between foreign ministers, and to set up a joint ministerial committee on economic and scientific cooperation and a joint working group on the boundary issue. The latter group was to be led by the Indian foreign secretary and the Chinese vice minister of foreign affairs.

1990s

As the mid-1990s approached, slow but steady improvement in relations with China was visible. Top-level dialogue continued with the December 1991 visit of PRC premier Li Peng to India and the May 1992 visit to China of Indian president R Venkataraman. Six rounds of talks of the Indian-Chinese Joint Working Group on the border issue were held between December 1988 and June 1993. Progress was also made in reducing tensions on the border via confidence-building measures, including mutual troop reductions, regular meetings of local military commanders, and advance notification of military exercises. Border trade resumed in July 1992 after a hiatus of more than thirty years, consulates reopened in Bombay (Mumbai) and Shanghai in December 1992, and, in June 1993, the two sides agreed to open an additional border trading post. During Sharad Pawar’s July 1992 visit to Beijing, the first ever by an Indian minister of defence, the two defense establishments agreed to develop academic, military, scientific, and technological exchanges and to schedule an Indian port call by a Chinese naval vessel.

Substantial movement in relations continued in 1993. The sixth-round joint working group talks were held in June in New Delhi but resulted in only minor developments. However, as the year progressed the long-standing border dispute was eased as a result of bilateral pledges to reduce troop levels and to respect the ceasefire line along the India-China border. Prime Minister Narasimha Rao and Premier Li Peng signed the border agreement and three other agreements (on

cross-border trade, and on increased cooperation on the environment and in radio and television broadcasting) during the former's visit to Beijing in September. A senior-level Chinese military delegation made a six-day goodwill visit to India in December 1993 aimed at "fostering confidence-building measures between the defense forces of the two countries." The visit, however, came at a time when press reports revealed that, as a result of improved relations between the PRC and Burma, China was exporting greater amounts of military material to Burma's army, navy, and air force and sending an increasing number of technicians to Burma. Of concern to Indian security officials was the presence of Chinese radar technicians in Burma's Coco Islands, which border India's Union Territory of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands. Nevertheless, movement continued in 1994 on troop reductions along the Himalayan frontier. Moreover, in January 1994 Beijing announced that it not only favored a negotiated solution on Kashmir, but also opposed any form of independence for the region. Talks were held in New Delhi in February 1994 aimed at confirming established "confidence-building measures" and discussing clarification of the "line of actual control", reduction of armed forces along the line, and prior information about forthcoming military exercises. China's hope for settlement of the boundary issue was reiterated.

The 1993 Chinese military visit to India was reciprocated by Indian army chief of staff General B C Joshi. During talks in Beijing in July 1994, the two sides agreed that border problems should be resolved peacefully through "mutual understanding and concessions." The border issue was raised in September 1994 when PRC minister of national defense Chi Haotian visited New Delhi for extensive talks with high-level Indian trade and defense officials. Further talks in New Delhi in March 1995 by the India-China Expert Group led to an agreement to set up two additional points of contact along the 4,000 km border to facilitate meetings between military personnel. The two sides also were reported as "seriously engaged" in defining the McMahon Line and the line of actual control vis-à-vis military exercises and prevention of air intrusion. Talks in Beijing in July 1995 aimed at better border security and combating cross-border crimes and in New Delhi in August 1995 on additional troop withdrawals from the border made further progress in reducing tensions.

Possibly indicative of the further relaxation of India-China relations, at least there was little notice taken in Beijing, was the April 1995 announcement, after a year of consultation, of the opening of the Taipei Economic and Cultural Center

in New Delhi. The center serves as the representative office of the Republic of China (Taiwan) and is the counterpart of the India-Taipei Association in Taiwan; both institutions have the goal of improving relations between the two sides, which have been strained since New Delhi's recognition of Beijing in 1950.

Sino-Indian relations hit a low point in 1998 following India's nuclear tests in May. Indian Defense Minister George Fernandes declared that "China is India's number one threat", hinting that India developed nuclear weapons in defense against China's nuclear arsenal. In 1998, China was one of the strongest international critics of India's nuclear tests and entry into the nuclear club. During the 1999 Kargil War China voiced support for Pakistan, but also counseled Pakistan to withdraw its forces.

2000s

With Indian President K R Narayanan's visit to China, 2000 marked a gradual re-engagement of Indian and Chinese diplomacy. In a major embarrassment for China, the 17th Karmapa, Urgyen Trinley Dorje, who was proclaimed by China, made a dramatic escape from Tibet to the Rumtek Monastery in Sikkim. Chinese officials were in a quandary on this issue as any protest to India on the issue would mean an explicit endorsement on India's governance of Sikkim, which the Chinese still hadn't recognized. In 2002, Chinese Premier Zhu Rongji reciprocated by visiting India, with a focus on economic issues. 2003 ushered in a marked improvement in Sino-Indian relations following Indian Prime Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee's landmark June 2003 visit to China. China officially recognized Indian sovereignty over Sikkim as the two nations moved toward resolving their border disputes.

2004 also witnessed a gradual improvement in the international area when the two countries proposed opening up the Nathula and Jelepla Passes in Sikkim which would be mutually beneficial to both countries. 2004 was a milestone in Sino-Indian bilateral trade, surpassing the $10 billion mark for the first time. In April 2005, Chinese Premier Wen Jiabao visited Bangalore to push for increased Sino-Indian cooperation in high-tech industries. In a speech, Wen stated, "Cooperation is just like two pagodas (temples), one hardware and one software. Combined, we can take the leadership position in the world." Wen stated that the 21st century will be "the Asian century of the IT industry." The high-level visit was also expected to produce several agreements to deepen political, cultural and

economic ties between the two nations. Regarding the issue of India gaining a permanent seat on the UN Security Council, on his visit, Wen Jiabao initially seemed to support the idea, but had returned to a neutral position on the subject by the time he returned to China. In the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) Summit (2005) China was granted an observer status. While other countries in the region are ready to consider China for permanent membership in the SAARC, India seems reluctant.

A very important dimension of the evolving Sino-Indian relationship is based on the energy requirements of their industrial expansion and their readiness to proactively secure them by investing in the oilfields abroad – in Africa, the Middle East and Central Asia. On the one hand, these ventures entail competition (which has been evident in oil biddings for various international projects recently). But on the other hand, a degree of cooperation too is visible, as they are increasingly confronting bigger players in the global oil market. This cooperation was sealed in Beijing on January 12, 2006 during the visit of Petroleum and Natural Gas Minister Mani Shankar Aiyar, who signed an agreement which envisages ONGC Videsh Ltd (OVL) and the China National Petroleum Corporation (CNPC) placing joint bids for promising projects elsewhere. This may have important consequences for their international relations.

On July 6, 2006, China and India reopened Nathula, an ancient trade route which was part of the Silk Road. Nathula is a pass through the Himalayas and it was closed 44 years prior to 2006 when the Sino-Indian War broke out in 1962. The initial agreement for the reopening of the trade route was reached in 2003, and a final agreement was formalized on June 18, 2006. Officials say that the reopening of border trade will help ease the economic isolation of the region. In November 2006, China and India had a verbal spat over claim of the northeast Indian state of Arunachal Pradesh. India claimed that China was occupying 38,000 square kilometres of its territory in Kashmir, while China claimed the whole of Arunachal Pradesh as its own. In May 2007, China denied the application for visa from an Indian Administrative Service Officer in Arunachal Pradesh. According to China, since Arunachal Pradesh is a territory of China, he would not need a visa to visit his own country. Later in December 2007, China appeared to have reversed its policy by granting a visa to Marpe Sora, an Arunachal born professor in computer science. In January 2008, Prime Minister Manmohan Singh visited China and met with President Hu Jintao and Premier

Wen Jiabao and had bilateral discussions related to trade, commerce, defense, military, and various other issues.

Until 2008 the British Government's position remained the same as had been since the Simla Accord of 1913: that China held suzerainty over Tibet but not sovereignty. Britain revised this view on October 29, 2008, when it recognised Chinese sovereignty over Tibet by issuing a statement on its website. *The Economist* stated that although the British Foreign Office's website does not use the word sovereignty, officials at the Foreign Office said "it means that, as far as Britain is concerned, 'Tibet is part of China. Full stop'." This change in Britain's position affects India's claim to its North Eastern territories which rely on the same Simla Accord that Britain's prior position on Tibet's sovereignty was based upon.

In October 2009, Asian Development Bank formally acknowledging Arunachal Pradesh as part of India, approved a loan to India for a development project there. Earlier China had exercised pressure on the bank to cease the loan, however India succeeded in securing the loan with the help of the United States and Japan. China expressed displeasure at ADB for the same.

2010s

Chinese Premier Wen Jiabao paid an official visit to India from December 15-17, 2010 at the invitation of Prime Minister Manmohan Singh. He was accompanied by 400 Chinese business leaders, who wished to sign business deals with Indian companies.

In April 2011, the first BRICS summit was held in Sanya, Hainan, China. During the event, the two countries agreed to restore defence cooperation, and China had hinted that it may reverse its policy of administering stapled visas to residents of Jammu and Kashmir. This practice was later stopped, and as a result, defence ties were resumed between the two nations and joint military drills were expected. India will reach US$100 billion dollar trade with China by 2015.

INDIA-BANGLADESH RELATIONS

Bangladesh and India are part of the Indian subcontinent and have had a long common cultural, economic and political history. The cultures of the two countries are similar; in particular Bangladesh and India's states West Bengal and Tripura are all Bengali-speaking. However, since partition of India in 1947, Bangladesh (formerly East Bengal and East Pakistan) became a part of Pakistan. Following the bloody Liberation War of 1971, Bangladesh gained its independence and established relations with India. The political relationship between India and Bangladesh has passed through cycles of hiccups. The relationship typically becomes favourable for Bangladesh during periods of Awami League government. Relations have improved significantly, after Bangladesh's clampdown on anti-Indian groups on its soil, such as the United Liberation Front of Assam, Bangladesh's Prime Minister's Sheikh Hasina's state visit to India in January 2010, and continued dialogue over the controversial Farakka Barrage.

Historical Background

During the Partition of India after independence in 1947, the Bengal region was divided into two: East Bengal (present-day Bangladesh) and West Bengal. East Bengal was made a part of the Islamic Republic of Pakistan due to the fact that both regions had an overwhelmingly large Muslim population, more than 86%. In 1955, the government of Pakistan changed its name from East Bengal to East Pakistan.

There were some confrontations between the two regions though. Firstly, in 1948, Muhammad Ali Jinnah declared that Urdu would be the sole official language of the entire nation, though more than 95% of the East Bengali population spoke Bengali. And when protests broke out in Bangladesh on February 21, 1952, Pakistani police fired on the protesters, killing hundreds. Secondly, East Bengal/East Pakistan was allotted only a small amount of revenue for its development out of the Pakistani national budget. Therefore, a separatist movement started to grow in the estranged province. When the main separatist party, the Awami League, headed by Sheikh Mujibur Rahman, won 167 of 169 seats up for grabs in the 1970 elections and got the right to form the government, the Pakistan president under Yahya Khan refused to recognize the election results and arrested Sheikh Mujibur Rahman. This led to widespread protests in East Pakistan and in 1971, the Liberation War, followed by the declaration (by Sheikh Mujibur Rahman on March 7, 1971) of the independent

state of Bangladesh.

India played a massive role in helping Bangladesh gain independence. India under Indira Gandhi fully supported the cause of the Bangladeshis and its troops and equipment were used to fight the Pakistani forces. The Indian Army also gave full support to the main Bangladeshi guerrilla force, the Mukti Bahini. Finally, on March 26, 1971, Bangladesh emerged as an independent state. Since then, there have been several issues of agreement as well as of dispute.

Areas of contention

- A major area of contention has been the construction and operation of the Farakka Barrage by India to increase water supply in the river Hoogly. Bangladesh insists that it does not receive a fair share of the Ganges waters during the drier seasons, and gets flooded during the monsoons when India releases excess waters.

- There have also been disputes regarding the transfer of Teen Bigha Corridor to Bangladesh. Part of Bangladesh is surrounded by the Indian state of West Bengal. On June 26, 1992, India leased three bighas of land to Bangladesh to connect this enclave with mainland Bangladesh. There was dispute regarding the indefinite nature of the lease. The dispute was resolved by a mutual agreement between India and Bangladesh in 2011.

- Terrorist activities carried out by outfits based in both countries, like Banga Sena and Harkatul-Jihad-al-Islami. Recently India and Bangladesh had agreed jointly to fight terrorism.

- Bangladesh has consistently denied India transit facility to the landlocked North Eastern Regions of India. Although India has a narrow land link to this north eastern region, which is famously known as “India’s Chicken Neck”.

- Illegal Bangladeshi immigration into India. The border is porous and migrants are able to cross illegally, though sometimes only in return for financial or other incentives to border security personnel.

Bangladeshi officials have denied the existence of Bangladeshis living in India and those illegal migrants found are described as having been trafficked. This has considerable repercussions for those involved, as they are stigmatised for having been involved in prostitution, whether or not this has actually been the case. Cross border migrants are also at far higher risk of HIV/AIDS infection.

- Continuous border killing of Indian and Bangladeshi people, aiding illegal immigrants, helping in armed dacoity, fake money transfer and illegal drug trades by both Indian and Bangladeshi people are the major problems between Bangladesh and India.

- Both Bangladesh and India make claims over the same sea water at the Bay of Bengal.

- There was a minor glitch in their relation when Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh accidentally mentioned that 25% of Bangladeshis are anti-Indian, during an informal press meet.

Recent Developments

In September 2011, the two countries signed a major accord on border demarcation to end the 4-decade old disputes over boundaries. India also granted 24-hour access to Bangladeshi citizens in the Tin Bigha Corridor. The agreement included exchange of adversely held enclaves, involving 51,000 people spread over 111 Indian enclaves in Bangladesh and 51 Bangladesh enclaves in India. The total land involved is reportedly 7000 acres.

On October 9, 2011, Indian and Bangladeshi armies participated in Sampriti-II (Unity-II), a 14 day long joint military exercise at Sylhet to increase synergy between their forces.

INDIA – NEPAL RELATIONS

Relations between India and Nepal are close yet fraught with difficulties stemming from geographical location, economics, the problems inherent in big power-small power relations, and common ethnic, linguistic and cultural identities that overlap the two countries' borders. New Delhi and Kathmandu

initiated their intertwined relationship with the 1950 Indo-Nepal Treaty of Peace and Friendship that defined security relations between the two countries, and an agreement governing both bilateral trade and trade transiting Indian soil. The 1950 treaty and letters stated that “neither government shall tolerate any threat to the security of the other by a foreign aggressor" and obligated both sides “to inform each other of any serious friction or misunderstanding with any neighboring state likely to cause any breach in the friendly relations subsisting between the two governments." These accords cemented a “special relationship" between India and Nepal that granted Nepal preferential economic treatment and provided Nepalese in India the same economic and educational opportunities as Indian citizens.

Political History

1950-1970

In the 1950s, Nepal welcomed close relations with India, but as the number of Nepalese living and working in India increased and the involvement of India in Nepal’s economy deepened in the 1960s and after, so too did Nepalese discomfort with the special relationship. Tensions came to a head in the mid-1970s, when Nepal pressed for substantial amendments in its favour in the trade and transit treaty and openly criticized India’s 1975 annexation of Sikkim which was considered as part of Greater Nepal. In 1975 King Birendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev proposed that Nepal be recognized internationally as a zone of peace; he received support from China and Pakistan. In New Delhi’s view, if the king’s proposal did not contradict the 1950 treaty an extension of non-alignment, it was unnecessary; if it was a repudiation of the special relationship, it represented a possible threat to India’s security and could not be endorsed. In 1984 Nepal repeated the proposal, but there was no reaction from India. Nepal continually promoted the proposal in international forums and by 1990 it had won the support of 112 countries.

1970-1980

In 1978 India agreed to separate trade and transit treaties, satisfying a long-term Nepalese demand. In 1988, when the two treaties were up for renewal, Nepal’s

refusal to accommodate India's wishes on the transit treaty caused India to call for a single trade and transit treaty. Thereafter, Nepal took a hardline position that led to a serious crisis in India-Nepal relations. After two extensions, the two treaties expired on March 23, 1989, resulting in a virtual Indian economic blockade of Nepal that lasted until late April 1990. Although economic issues were a major factor in the two countries' confrontation, Indian dissatisfaction with Nepal's 1988 acquisition of Chinese weaponry played an important role. Treaties and letters exchanged in 1959 and 1965, which included Nepal in India's security zone and precluded arms purchases without India's approval. India linked security with economic relations and insisted on reviewing India-Nepal relations as a whole. Nepal had to back down after worsening economic conditions led to a change in Nepal's political system, in which the king was forced to institute a parliamentary democracy. The new government sought quick restoration of amicable relations with India.

1990s

The special security relationship between New Delhi and Kathmandu was re-established during the June 1990 New Delhi meeting of Nepal's Prime Minister Krishna Prasad Bhattarai and India's Prime Minister V P Singh. During the December 1991 visit to India by Nepalese Prime Minister Girija Prasad Koirala, the two countries signed new, separate trade and transit treaties and other economic agreements designed to accord Nepal additional economic benefits.

Indian-Nepali relations appeared to be undergoing still more reassessment when Nepal's Prime Minister Man Mohan Adhikary visited New Delhi in April 1995 and insisted on a major review of the 1950 peace and friendship treaty. In the face of benign statements by his Indian hosts relating to the treaty, Adhikary sought greater economic independence for his landlocked nation while simultaneously striving to improve ties with China. India sponsored Nepal's admission to the UNO in 1990.

21st Century

Nepal remains poor and deprived in 21st century while India has acquired a central place in the world with a very high development rate. In 2005, after King Gyanendra took over, Nepalese relations with India soured. However, after the

restoration of democracy, in 2008, Prachanda, the Prime Minister of Nepal, visited India, in September 2008. He spoke about a new dawn, in the bilateral relations, between the two countries. He said, “I am going back to Nepal as a satisfied person. I will tell Nepali citizens back home that a new era has dawned. Time has come to effect a revolutionary change in bilateral relations. On behalf of the new government, I assure you that we are committed to make a fresh start.” He met Indian Prime Minister, Manmohan Singh, and then Foreign Minister, Pranab Mukherjee. He asked India to help Nepal frame a new constitution, and to invest in Nepal’s infrastructure, and its tourism industry.

In 2008, Indo-Nepali ties got a further boost with an agreement to resume water talks after a four year hiatus. The Nepalese Water Resources Secretary Shanker Prasad Koirala said the Nepal-India Joint Committee on Water Resources meet decided to start the reconstruction of breached Kosi embankment after the water level goes down. During the Nepal PM’s visit to New Delhi in September the two Prime Ministers expressed satisfaction at the age-old close, cordial and extensive relationships between their states and expressed their support and cooperation to further consolidate the relationship.

The two issued a 22-point statement highlighting the need to review, adjust and update the 1950 Treaty of Peace and Friendship, amongst other agreements. India would also provide a credit line of up to ₹ 150 crore to Nepal to ensure uninterrupted supplies of petroleum products, as well as lift bans on the export of rice, wheat, maize, sugar and sucrose for quantities agreed to with Nepal. India would also provide ₹ 20 crore as immediate flood relief. In return, Nepal will take measures for the “promotion of investor friendly, enabling business environment to encourage Indian investments in Nepal.”

In 2010 India extended line of credit worth $ 250 million and 80,000 tonnes of food grains. Furthermore, a three-tier mechanism at the level of ministerial, secretary and technical levels will be built to push forward discussions on the development of water resources between the two sides. Politically, India acknowledged a willingness to promote efforts towards peace in Nepal. Indian External Affairs Minister Pranab Mukherjee promised the Nepali Prime Minister Prachanda that he would “extend all possible help for peace and development.”

In 2008, the Bollywood film *Chandni Chowk to China* was banned in Nepal, because of a scene suggesting the Gautama Buddha was born in India. Some protesters called for commercial boycott of all Indian films.

INDIA – BHUTAN RELATIONS

The bilateral relations between the Himalayan Kingdom of Bhutan and the Republic of India have been traditionally close. With independence in 1947, India inherited the suzerainty over Bhutan enjoyed by the British Raj. Although modified and modernized since, India remains influential over Bhutan's foreign policy, defence and commerce.

Background

For much of its history, Bhutan has preserved its isolation from the outside world, staying out of international organizations and maintaining few bilateral relations. Bhutan became a protectorate of British India after signing a treaty in 1910 allowing the British to "guide" its foreign affairs and defence. Bhutan was one of the first to recognize India's independence in 1947 and both nations fostered close relations, their importance augmented by the annexation of Tibet in 1950 by the People's Republic of China and its border disputes with both Bhutan and India, which saw close ties with Nepal and Bhutan to be central to its "Himalayan frontier" security policy. India shares a 605 kilometres (376 mi) border with Bhutan and is its largest trading partner, accounting for 98 per cent of its exports and 90 per cent of its imports.

1949 Treaty

On August 8, 1949 Bhutan and India signed the Treaty of Friendship, calling for peace between the two nations and non-interference in each other's internal affairs. However, Bhutan agreed to let India "guide" its foreign policy and both nations would consult each other closely on foreign and defence affairs. The treaty also established free trade and extradition protocols.

The occupation of Tibet by Communist China brought both nations even closer. In 1958, the then-Indian Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru visited Bhutan and reiterated India's support for Bhutan's independence and later declared in the Indian Parliament that any aggression against Bhutan would be seen as aggression against India.

Bhutan, however didn't consider itself as a protectorate country of India. In August 1959, there was a rumour in India political circle that China was seeking to 'liberate' Sikkim and Bhutan. Nehru stated in the Lok Sabha that the defense of the territorial uprightness and frontiers of Bhutan was the responsibility of the Government of India. This statement was immediately objected by the Prime Minister of Bhutan, saying Bhutan is not a protectorate of India nor did the treaty involve national defense of any sort.

The period saw a major increase in India's economic, military and development aid to Bhutan, which had also embarked on a programme of modernization to bolster its security. While India repeatedly reiterated its military support to Bhutan, the latter expressed concerns about India's ability to protect Bhutan against China while fighting a two-front war involving Pakistan. Despite good relations, India and Bhutan did not complete a detailed demarcation of their borders until the period between 1973 and 1984. Border demarcation talks with India generally resolved disagreements except for several small sectors, including the middle zone between Sarpang and Geylegphug and the eastern frontier with the Indian state of Arunachal Pradesh.

Indo-Bhutanese Relations par 1972

Although relations remained close and friendly, the Bhutanese government expressed a need to renegotiate parts of the treaty to enhance Bhutan's sovereignty. Bhutan began to slowly assert an independent attitude in foreign affairs by joining the United Nations in 1971, recognising Bangladesh and signing a new trade agreement in 1972 that provided an exemption from export duties for goods from Bhutan to third countries. Bhutan exerted its independent stance at the Non-Aligned Movement (NAM) Summit Conference in Havana, Cuba also in 1979, by voting with China and some Southeast Asian countries rather than with India on the issue of allowing Cambodia's Khmer Rouge to be seated at the conference. Unlike in Nepal, where its 1950 treaty with India has been the subject of great political controversy and nationalist resentment for decades, the nature of Bhutan's relationship with India has not been affected by concerns over the treaty provisions. From 2003 to 2004, the Royal Bhutanese Army conducted operations against anti-India insurgents of the United Liberation Front of Assam (ULFA) that were operating bases in Bhutan and using its territory to carry out attacks on Indian soil.

2007 Treaty

India renegotiated the 1949 treaty with Bhutan and signed a new treaty of friendship in 2007. The new treaty replaced the provision requiring Bhutan to take India's guidance on foreign policy with broader sovereignty and not require Bhutan to obtain India's permission over arms imports. In 2008, Indian Prime Minister Dr. Manmohan Singh visited Bhutan and expressed strong support for Bhutan's move towards democracy. India allows 16 entry and exit points for Bhutanese trade with other countries (the only exception being the PRC) and has agreed to develop and import a minimum of 10,000 megawatts of electricity from Bhutan by 2020.

INDIA – SRI LANKA RELATIONS

Bilateral relations between the Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka and the Republic of India have been generally friendly, but were controversially affected by the Sri Lankan civil war and by the failure of Indian intervention during the war. India is the only neighbour of Sri Lanka, separated by the Palk Strait; both nations occupy a strategic position in South Asia and have sought to build a common security umbrella in the Indian Ocean.

Development of Bilateral Relations

India and Sri Lanka established diplomatic relations when the latter gained its independence in 1948. Both nations proceeded to establish extensive cultural, commercial, strategic and defence ties to establish a common sphere of influence in the region, adopting non-alignment to control Western and Soviet influence. The close relationship between the then-Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi and then-Sri Lankan Prime Minister Sirimavo Bandaranaike led to the development of strong bilateral relations. In 1971, Indian armed forces helped squash a Communist rebellion against the Sri Lankan government. Unfortunately, recent developments in bilateral relations have only served to worsen these ties, particularly the breakdown in cross-country talks between Branan Siva and Udit Gadkary; which has effectively plunged all past progress into a sea of mystery.

Indian Intervention in the Sri Lankan Civil War

In the 1970s-1980s, private entities and elements in the state government of Tamil Nadu were believed to be encouraging the funding and training for the Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam, a separatist insurgent force. In 1987, faced with growing anger amongst its own Tamils, and a flood of refugees, India intervened directly in the conflict for the first time after the Sri Lankan government attempted to regain control of the northern Jaffna region by means of an economic blockade and military assault, India supplied food and medicine by air and sea. After subsequent negotiations, India and Sri Lanka entered into an agreement. The peace accord assigned a certain degree of regional autonomy in the Tamil areas with Eelam People's Revolutionary Liberation Front (EPRLF) controlling the regional council and called for the Tamil militant groups to lay down their arms. Further India was to send a peacekeeping force, named the IPKF to Sri Lanka to enforce the disarmament and to watch over the regional council.

Even though the accord was signed between the governments of Sri Lanka and India, with the Tamil Tigers and other Tamil militant groups not having a role in the signing of the accord, most Tamil militant groups accepted this agreement, the LTTE rejected the accord because they opposed the candidate, who belonged to another militant group named Eelam People's Revolutionary Liberation Front (EPRLF), for chief administrative officer of the merged Northern and Eastern provinces. Instead the LTTE named three other candidates for the position. The candidates proposed by the LTTE were rejected by India. The LTTE subsequently refused to hand over their weapons to the IPKF.

The result was that the LTTE now found itself engaged in military conflict with the Indian Army, and launched their first attack on an Indian army rations truck on October 8, killing five Indian para-commandos who were on board by strapping burning tyres around their necks. The government of India then decided that the IPKF should disarm the LTTE by force, and the Indian Army launched number of assaults on the LTTE, including a month-long campaign dubbed *Operation Pawan* to win control of the Jaffna peninsula from the LTTE. When the IPKF engaged the LTTE, the then president of Sri Lanka, Ranasinghe Premadasa, began supporting LTTE and funded LTTE with arms. During the warfare with the LTTE, IPKF was also alleged to have made human rights

violation against the civilians. Notably, IPKF was alleged to have perpetrated Jaffna teaching hospital massacre which was the killing of over 70 civilians including patients, doctors and nurses. The ruthlessness of this campaign, and the Indian army's subsequent anti-LTTE operations made it extremely unpopular amongst many Tamils in Sri Lanka. The conflict between the LTTE and the Indian Army left over 1,000 Indian soldiers dead.

The Indo-Sri Lankan Accord, which had been unpopular amongst Sri Lankans for giving India a major influence, now became a source of nationalist anger and resentment as the IPKF was drawn fully into the conflict. Sri Lankans protested the presence of the IPKF, and the newly-elected Sri Lankan president Ranasinghe Premadasa demanded its withdrawal, which was completed by March 1990. On May 21, 1991, Rajiv Gandhi was assassinated and the LTTE was alleged to be the perpetrator. As a result India declared the LTTE to be a terrorist outfit in 1992. Bilateral relations improved in the 1990s and India supported the peace process but has resisted calls to get involved again. India has also been wary of and criticized the extensive military involvement of Pakistan in the conflict, accusing the latter of supplying lethal weaponry and encouraging Sri Lanka to pursue military action rather than peaceful negotiations to end the civil war.

Commercial ties

India and Sri Lanka are member nations of several regional and multilateral organizations such as the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC), South Asia Cooperative Environment Programme, South Asian Economic Union and BIMSTEC, working to enhance cultural and commercial ties. Since a bilateral free trade agreement was signed and came into effect in 2000, Indo-Sri Lankan trade rose 128% by 2004 and quadrupled by 2006, reaching US$ 2.6 billion. Between 2000 and 2004, India's exports to Sri Lanka in the last four years increased by 113%, from US$ 618 million to $1,319 million while Sri Lankan exports to India increased by 342%, from $44 million to US$ $194 million. Indian exports account for 14% of Sri Lanka's global imports. India is also the fifth largest export destination for Sri Lankan goods, accounting for 3.6% of its exports. Both nations are also signatories of the South Asia Free Trade Agreement (SAFTA). Negotiations are also underway to expand the free trade agreement to forge stronger commercial relations and increase corporate investment and ventures in various industries. India's

National Thermal Power Corp (NTPC) is also scheduled to build a 500 MW thermal power plant in Sampoor (Sampur). The NTPC claims that this plan will take the Indo-Sri Lankan relationship to a new level.

Fishermen issue

There have been several alleged incidents of firing on Indian fishermen fishing in Palk Bay. Indian Government has always taken up the issue of safety of Indian fishermen on a priority basis with the Government of Sri Lanka. Presently there is no bonafide Indian fisherman in the Sri Lankan custody. A Joint Working Group (JWG) has been constituted to deal with the issues related to Indian fishermen straying in Sri Lankan territorial waters, work out modalities for prevention of use of force against them and the early release of confiscated boats and explore possibilities of working towards bilateral arrangements for licensed fishing. The JWG last met in January 2006. India officially protested against Sri Lanka Navy for its alleged involvement in attacks on Indian fishermen on January 12, 2011. Even after the official protest, another fisherman was killed in a brutal manner on January 22, 2011. Over 530 fishermen have been killed in the last 30 years. The apathetic attitude of the Indian government and the national media towards the alleged killing of Tamil Nadu fishermen by the Sri Lankan Navy is being strongly condemned. There has been a campaign on Social Network sites such as Twitter, Facebook etc to stop these alleged incidents. Several Tamil Nadu politicians like Vaiko and Jayalalitha have condemned the federal government for not doing enough to stop the killing of Indian Tamil fishermen. Vaiko has also said that TN will separate from Indian Union if the barbaric act of Sri Lankan Navy does not stop.

Development cooperation

India is active in a number of areas of development activity in Sri Lanka. About one-sixth of the total development credit granted by government of India is made available to Sri Lanka.

Lines of credit: In the recent past three lines of credit were extended to Sri Lanka: US$ 100 million for capital goods, consumer durables, consultancy services and food items, US$ 31 million for supply of 300,000 MT of wheat and US$ 150 million for purchase of petroleum products. All of these lines of credit

have been fully utilized. Another line of credit of US$ 100 million is now being made available for rehabilitation of the Colombo-Matara railway.

A number of development projects are implemented under 'Aid to Sri Lanka' funds. In 2006-07, the budget for 'Aid to Sri Lanka' was ₹ 28.2 crore.

Small Development Projects: A MoU on Cooperation in Small Development Projects has been signed. Projects for providing fishing equipments to the fishermen in the East of Sri Lanka and solar energy aided computer education in 25 rural schools in Eastern Sri Lanka are under consideration.

Health Projects: India has supplied medical equipments to hospitals at Hambantota and Point Pedro, four state of the art ambulances to the Central Province, implemented a cataract eye surgery programme for 1500 people in the Central Province and implemented a project of renovation of OT at Dickoya hospital and supplying equipment to it.

The projects under consideration are: Construction of a 150-bed hospital at Dickoya, upgradation of the hospital at Trincomalee and a US$ 7.5 million grant for setting up a Cancer Hospital in Colombo.

Education Projects: Upgradation of the educational infrastructure of the schools in the Central province including teachers' training, setting up of 10 computer labs, setting up of 20 e-libraries (Nenasalas), Mahatma Gandhi scholarship scheme for +2 students and setting up of a vocational training centre in Puttalam. India also contributes to the Ceylon Workers Education Trust that gives scholarships to the children of estate workers.

Training: A training programme for 465 Sri Lankan police officers commenced in December 2005. Another 400 Sri Lankan police personnel are being trained for the course of 'Maintenance of Public Order'.

INDO-US NUCLEAR DEAL

The 123 Agreement signed between the United States of America and the Republic of India is known as the US-India Civil Nuclear Agreement or Indo-US nuclear deal. The framework for this agreement was a July 18, 2005, joint

statement by Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh and then US President George W Bush, under which India agreed to separate its civil and military nuclear facilities and to place all its civil nuclear facilities under International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) safeguards and, in exchange, the United States agreed to work toward full civil nuclear cooperation with India. This US-India deal took more than three years to come to fruition as it had to go through several complex stages, including amendment of US domestic law, specially the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, a civil-military nuclear Separation Plan in India, an India-IAEA safeguards (inspections) agreement and the grant of an exemption for India by the Nuclear Suppliers Group, an export-control cartel that had been formed mainly in response to India's first nuclear test in 1974. In its final shape, the deal places under permanent safeguards those nuclear facilities that India has identified as "civil" and permits broad civil nuclear cooperation, while excluding the transfer of "sensitive" equipment and technologies, including civil enrichment and reprocessing items even under IAEA safeguards. On August 18, 2008 the IAEA Board of Governors approved, and on February 2, 2009, India signed an India-specific safeguards agreement with the IAEA. Once India brings this agreement into force, inspections began in a phased manner on the 35 civilian nuclear installations India has identified in its Separation Plan. The deal is seen as a watershed in US-India relations and introduces a new aspect to international nonproliferation efforts. On August 1, 2008, the IAEA approved the safeguards agreement with India, after which the United States approached the Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG) to grant a waiver to India to commence civilian nuclear trade. The 45-nation NSG granted the waiver to India on September 6, 2008 allowing it to access civilian nuclear technology and fuel from other countries. The implementation of this waiver made India the only known country with nuclear weapons which is not a party to the Non Proliferation Treaty (NPT) but is still allowed to carry out nuclear commerce with the rest of the world.

The US House of Representatives passed the bill on September 28, 2008. Two days later, India and France inked a similar nuclear pact, making France the first country to have such an agreement with India. On October 1, 2008 the US Senate also approved the civilian nuclear agreement allowing India to purchase nuclear fuel and technology from the United States. US President, George W Bush, signed the legislation on the Indo-US nuclear deal, approved by the US Congress, into law, now called the United States-India Nuclear Cooperation Approval and Nonproliferation Enhancement Act, on October 8, 2008. The agreement was signed by then Indian External Affairs Minister Pranab

Mukherjee, and his counterpart, then Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, on October 10.

Overview of the Act

The Henry J. Hyde United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation Act of 2006, also known as the Hyde Act, is the US domestic law that modifies the requirements of Section 123 of the US Atomic Energy Act to permit nuclear cooperation with India and in particular to negotiate a 123 Agreement to operationalize the 2005 Joint Statement. As a domestic US law, the Hyde Act is binding on the United States. The Hyde Act cannot be binding on India's sovereign decisions although it can be construed as prescriptive for future US reactions. As per the Vienna Convention, an international treaty such as the 123 agreement cannot be superseded by an internal law such as the Hyde Act.

The 123 Agreement defines the terms and conditions for bilateral civilian nuclear cooperation, and requires separate approvals by the US Congress and by Indian cabinet ministers. According to the Nuclear Power Corporation of India, the agreement will help India meet its goal of adding 25,000 MW of nuclear power capacity through imports of nuclear reactors and fuel by 2020.

After the terms of the 123 agreement were concluded on July 27, 2007, it ran into trouble because of stiff opposition in India from the communist allies of the ruling United Progressive Alliance. The government survived a confidence vote in the parliament on July 22, 2008 by 275–256 votes in the backdrop of defections by some parties. The deal also had faced opposition from nonproliferation activists, anti-nuclear organizations, and some states within the Nuclear Suppliers Group. In February 2008 then US Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice said that any agreement would be "consistent with the obligations of the Hyde Act". The bill was signed on October 8, 2008.

Rationale Behind the Agreement

Nuclear nonproliferation

The proposed civil nuclear agreement implicitly recognizes India's "de facto"

status even without signing the NPT. The Bush administration justifies a nuclear pact with India because it is important in helping to advance the nonproliferation framework by formally recognizing India's strong nonproliferation record even though it has not signed the NPT. The former Under Secretary of State of Political Affairs, Nicholas Burns, one of the architects of the Indo-US nuclear deal said, "India's trust, its credibility, the fact that it has promised to create a state-of-the-art facility, monitored by the IAEA, to begin a new export control regime in place, because it has not proliferated the nuclear technology, we can't say that about Pakistan," when asked whether the US would offer a nuclear deal with Pakistan on the lines of the Indo-US deal. Mohammed El Baradei, former head of the International Atomic Energy Agency which would be in charge of inspecting India's civilian reactors, has praised the deal as "it would also bring India closer as an important partner in the nonproliferation regime". The reaction in the Western academic community was mixed. While some authors praised the agreement as bringing India closer to the NPT regime, others argued that it gave India too much leeway in determining which facilities were to be safeguarded and that it effectively rewarded India for continuously defying the NonProliferation Treaty by not acceding to it.

Economic Considerations

Financially, the US also expects that such a deal could spur India's economic growth and bring in $150 billion in the next decade for nuclear power plants, of which the US wants a share. It is India's stated objective to increase the production of nuclear power generation from its present capacity of 4,000 MWe to 20,000 MWe in the next decade. However, the developmental economic advising firm Dalberg, which advises the IMF and the World Bank, moreover, has done its own analysis of the economic value of investing in nuclear power development in India. Their conclusion is that for the next 20 years such investments are likely to be far less valuable economically or environmentally than a variety of other measures to increase electricity production in India. They have noted that US nuclear vendors cannot sell any reactors to India unless and until India caps third party liabilities or establishes a credible liability pool to protect US firms from being sued in the case of an accident or a terrorist act of sabotage against nuclear plants. Although India's parliament passed The Civil Liability for Nuclear Damages bill on August 25, 2010, the legislation does not meet international standards for nuclear liability as set forth in the Convention on Supplementary Compensation for Nuclear Damage, because it allows the

operator to sue the supplier in case of an accident due to technical defects in the plant. After the Fukushima Daiichi Nuclear Power Plant in Japan, issues relating to the safety of operating nuclear power plants, compensation in the event of a radiation-leak accident, disaster clean-up costs, operator responsibility and supplier liability has once again come into the spotlight.

Strategic Ties

Since the end of the Cold War, The Pentagon, along with certain US ambassadors such as Robert Blackwill, has requested increased strategic ties with India and a de-hyphenization of Pakistan with India, *i.e.* having separate policies toward India and Pakistan rather than just an “India-Pakistan" policy. The United States also sees India as a viable counter-weight to the growing influence of China, and a potential client and job creator.

While India is self-sufficient in thorium, possessing 25% of the world’s known and economically viable thorium, it possesses a meagre 1% of the similarly calculated global uranium reserves. Indian support for cooperation with the US centers on the issue of obtaining a steady supply of sufficient energy for the economy to grow. Indian opposition to the pact centers on the concessions that would need to be made, as well as the likely de-prioritization of research into a thorium fuel cycle if uranium becomes highly available given the well understood utilization of uranium in a nuclear fuel cycle.

Passing of Agreement

On March 2, 2006 in New Delhi, George W Bush and Manmohan Singh signed a Civil Nuclear Cooperation Agreement, following an initiation during the July 2005 summit in Washington between the two leaders over civilian nuclear cooperation.

Heavily endorsed by the White House, the agreement is thought to be a major victory to George W Bush’s foreign policy initiative and was described by many law makers as a cornerstone of the new strategic partnership between the two countries. The agreement is widely considered to help India fulfill its soaring energy demands and boost US and India into a strategic partnership. The Pentagon speculates this will help ease global demand for crude oil and natural

gas.

On August 3, 2007, both the countries released the full text of the 123 Agreement. Nicholas Burns, the chief negotiator of the India-United States nuclear deal, said the US has the right to terminate the deal if India tests a nuclear weapon and that no part of the agreement recognizes India as a nuclear weapons state.

Hyde Act Passage in the US

On December 18, 2006 President George W Bush signed the Hyde Act into law. The Act was passed by an overwhelming 359-68 in the United States House of Representatives on July 26 and by 85-12 in the United States Senate on November 16 in a strong show of bipartisan support.

The House version (H.R. 5682) and Senate version (S. 3709) of the bill differed due to amendments each had added before approving, but the versions were reconciled with a House vote of 330-59 on December 8 and a Senate voice-vote on December 9 before being passed on to President G W Bush for final approval. The White House had urged Congress to expedite the reconciliation process during the end-2006 lame duck session, and recommended removing certain amendments which would be deemed deal-killers by India. Nonetheless, while softened, several clauses restricting India's strategic nuclear program and conditions on having India align with US views over Iran were incorporated in the Hyde Act.

In response to the language Congress used in the Act to define US policy toward India, President Bush, stated: "Given the Constitution's commitment to the authority of the presidency to conduct the nation's foreign affairs, the executive branch shall construe such policy statements as advisory," going on to cite sections 103 and 104 (d) (2) of the bill. To assure Congress that its work would not be totally discarded, Bush continued by saying that the executive would give "the due weight that comity between the legislative and executive branches should require, to the extent consistent with US foreign policy."

Political Opposition in India

The Indo-US civilian nuclear agreement was met with stiff opposition by some political parties and activists in India. Although many mainstream political parties including the Congress(I) supported the deal along with regional parties like Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam and Rashtriya Janata Dal its realization ran into difficulties in the face of stiff political opposition in India. Also, in November 2007, former Indian military chiefs, bureaucrats and scientists drafted a letter to Members of Parliament expressing their support for the deal. However, opposition and criticism continued at political levels. The Samajwadi Party (SP) which was with the Left Front in opposing the deal changed its stand after discussing with ex-president of India and scientist Dr A P J Abdul Kalam. The SP then supported the government and the deal. The Indian Government survived a vote of confidence by 275-256 after the Left Front withdrew their support to the government over this dispute. Incidentally, results showed ten MPs belonging to the opposing BJP party cross-voting in favour of the government.

As details were revealed about serious inconsistencies between what the Indian parliament was told about the deal, and the facts about the agreement that were presented by the Bush administration to the US Congress, opposition grew in India against the deal. In particular, portions of the agreement dealing with guaranteeing India a fuel supply or allowing India to maintain a strategic reserve of nuclear fuel appear to be diametrically opposed to what the Indian parliament was led to expect from the agreement.

Prime Minister Manmohan Singh's statement in parliament is totally at variance with the Bush Administration's communication to the House Foreign Affairs Committee, which says India will not be allowed to stockpile such nuclear fuel stocks as to undercut American leverage to re-impose sanctions. To drive home this point, it says the 123 Agreement is not inconsistent with the Hyde Act's stipulation – the little-known 'Barack Obama Amendment' – that the supply of nuclear fuel should be "commensurate with reasonable operating requirements". The 'strategic reserve' that is crucial to India's nuclear program is, therefore, a non-starter. Furthermore, the agreement, as a result of its compliance with the Hyde Act, contained a direct linkage between shutting down US nuclear trade with India and any potential future Indian nuclear weapons test, a point that was factually inconsistent with explicit reassurances made on this subject by Prime Minister, Manmohan Singh, during final parliamentary debate on the nuclear deal. As professor Brahma Chellaney, an

expert in strategic affairs and one of the authors of the Indian Nuclear Doctrine, explained:

While the Hyde Act's bar on Indian testing is explicit, the one in the NSG waiver is implicit, yet unmistakable. The NSG waiver is overtly anchored in NSG Guidelines Paragraph 16, which deals with the consequence of "an explosion of a nuclear device". The waiver's Section 3(e) refers to this key paragraph, which allows a supplier to call for a special NSG meeting, and seek termination of cooperation, in the event of a test or any other "violation of a supplier-recipient understanding". The recently leaked Bush administration letter to Congress has cited how this Paragraph 16 rule will effectively bind India to the Hyde Act's conditions on the pain of a US-sponsored cut-off of all multilateral cooperation. India will not be able to escape from the US-set conditions by turning to other suppliers.

Indian Parliament Vote

On July 9, 2008, India formally submitted the safeguards agreement to the IAEA. This development came after the Prime Minister of India, Manmohan Singh, returned from the 34th G8 summit meeting in Hokkaido, Japan, where he met with US President George W Bush. On June 19, 2008, news media reported that Indian Prime Minister Dr. Manmohan Singh threatened to resign his position if the Left Front, whose support was crucial for the ruling United Progressive Alliance to prove its majority in the Indian parliament, continued to oppose the nuclear deal and he described their stance as irrational and reactionary. According to *The Hindu*, External Affairs Minister Pranab Mukherjee's earlier statement said: "I cannot bind the government if we lose our majority," implying that United Progressive Alliance government would not put its signature on any deal with IAEA if it lost the majority in either a 'opposition-initiated no-confidence motion' or if failing to muster a vote of confidence in Indian parliament after being told to prove its majority by the president. On July 8, 2008, Prakash Karat announced that the Left Front is withdrawing its support to the government over the decision by the government to go ahead on the United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation Act. The Left Front had been a staunch advocate of not proceeding with this deal citing national interests.

On July 22, 2008 the UPA faced its first confidence vote in the Lok Sabha

after the Communist Party of India (Marxist) led Left Front withdrew support over India approaching the IAEA for Indo-US nuclear deal. The UPA won the confidence vote with 275 votes to the opposition's 256, (10 members abstained from the vote) to record a 19-vote victory.

IAEA Approval

The IAEA Board of Governors approved the safeguards agreement on August 1, 2008, and the 45-state Nuclear Suppliers Group next had to approve a policy allowing nuclear cooperation with India. US President Bush could then make the necessary certifications and seek final approval by the US Congress. There were objections from Pakistan, Iran, Ireland, Norway, Switzerland and Austria at the IAEA meeting.

NSG Waiver

On September 6, 2008 India was granted the waiver at the NSG meeting held in Vienna, Austria. The consensus was arrived at after overcoming misgivings expressed by Austria, Ireland and New Zealand and is an unprecedented step in giving exemption to a country which has not signed the NPT and the Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty (CTBT). The Indian team who worked on the deal includes Manmohan Singh, Pranab Mukherjee, Shivshankar Menon, Shyam Saran, M K Narayanan, Anil Kakodkar, Ravi Grover, and D B Venkatesh Varma.

Formal Signing of the Deal

There was speculation the Indo-US deal would be signed on October 4, 2008 when US Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice was in India. The deal was to be inked by Indian External Affairs Minister Pranab Mukherjee and US Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice. The two leaders were to sign the deal at 2 pm at the Hyderabad House in New Delhi. But Mr. Mukherjee announced that India would wait for the US President to sign the 123 Agreement legislation first into law and address India's concerns on fuel supply guarantees and the legal standing of the 123 Agreement in the accompanying signing statement.

Ms Rice was aware of the Indian decision before she left Washington. But she was very hopeful that the deal would be signed as the US state department had said that the President's signature was not prerequisite for Rice to ink the deal. Rice had earlier said that there were still a number of administrative details to be worked out even as she insisted that the US would abide by the Hyde Act on the testing issue:

US President George W Bush signed the legislation on the Indo-US nuclear deal into law on October 8. The new law, called the United States-India Nuclear Cooperation Approval and Nonproliferation Enhancement Act, was signed by President Bush at a brief White House function in the presence of the Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, Energy Secretary Samuel Bodman, Vice-President Dick Cheney and the Indian Ambassador to the US Ronen Sen besides a large gathering of other dignitaries. The final administrative aspect of the deal was completed after Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice and External Affairs Minister Pranab Mukherjee signed the bilateral instruments of the 123 Agreement in Washington on October 10 paving the way for operationalization of the deal between the two countries.

Chronology of the Indo-US Nuclear Deal

- July 18, 2005: President Bush and Prime Minister Singh first announce their intention to enter into a nuclear agreement in Washington.
- March 1, 2006: Bush visits India for the first time.
- March 3, 2006: Bush and Singh issue a joint statement on their growing strategic partnership, emphasising their agreement on civil nuclear cooperation.
- July 26, 2006: The US House of Representatives passes the 'Henry J Hyde United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation Act of 2006,' which stipulates that Washington will cooperate with New Delhi on nuclear issues and exempt it from signing the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty.
- July 28, 2006: In India, the Left parties demand threadbare discussion on the issue in Parliament.

- November 16, 2006: The US Senate passes the ‘United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation and US Additional Protocol Implementation Act’ to “exempt from certain requirements of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 United States exports of nuclear materials, equipment, and technology to India.”

- December 18, 2006: President Bush signs into law congressional legislation on Indian atomic energy.

- July 27, 2007: Negotiations on a bilateral agreement between the United States and India conclude.

- August 3, 2007: The text of the ‘Agreement for Cooperation between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of India concerning peaceful uses of nuclear energy’ (123 Agreement) is released by both governments.

- August 13, 2007: Prime Minister Manmohan Singh makes a suo motu statement on the deal in Parliament.

- August 17, 2007: The CPI (M) General Secretary Prakash Karat says the ‘honeymoon (with government) may be over but the marriage can go on’.

- September 4, 2007: In India, the UPA-Left committee to discuss nuclear deal set up.

- February 25, 2008: Left parties in India say the ruling party would have to choose between the deal and its government’s stability.

- March 3–6, 2008: Left parties warn of ‘serious consequences’ if the nuclear deal is operationalised and set a deadline asking the government to make it clear by March 15 whether it intended to proceed with the nuclear deal or drop it.

- March 7–14, 2008: The CPI writes to the Prime Minister Singh, warns of withdrawal of support if government goes ahead with the deal and puts political pressure on the Manmohan Singh government not to go with the deal.

- April 23, 2008: The Indian Government says it will seek the sense of the House on the 123 Agreement before it is taken up for ratification by the American Congress.

- June 17, 2008: External Affairs Minister Pranab Mukherjee meets Prakash Karat, asks the Left to allow the government to go ahead with International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) safeguards agreement.

- June 30, 2008: The Indian Prime Minister says his government prepared to face Parliament before operationalising the deal.

- July 8, 2008: Left parties in India withdraw support to government.

- July 9, 2008: The draft India-specific safeguards accord with the IAEA circulated to IAEA's Board of Governors for approval.

- July 10, 2008: Prime Minister Manmohan Singh calls for a vote of confidence in Parliament.

- July 14, 2008: The IAEA says it will meet on August 1 to consider the India-specific safeguards agreement.

- July 18, 2008: Foreign Secretary Shivshankar Menon briefs the IAEA Board of Governors and some NSG countries in Vienna on the safeguards agreement.

- July 22, 2008: Government is willing to look at "possible amendments" to the Atomic Energy Act to ensure that the country's strategic autonomy will never be compromised, says Prime Minister Singh.

- July 22, 2008: The UPA government led by Manmohan Singh wins trust vote in the Lok Sabha in India.

- July 24, 2008: India dismisses warning by Pakistan that the deal will accelerate an atomic arms race in the subcontinent.

- July 24, 2008: India launches full blast lobbying among the 45-nation NSG for an exemption for nuclear commerce.

- July 25, 2008: IAEA secretariat briefs member states on India-specific safeguards agreement.

- August 1, 2008: IAEA Board of Governors adopts India-specific safeguards agreement unanimously.

- August 21–22, 2008: The NSG meet to consider an India waiver ends inconclusively amid reservations by some countries.

- September 4–6, 2008: The NSG meets for the second time on the issue after the US comes up with a revised draft and grants waiver to India after marathon parleys.

- September 11, 2008: President Bush sends the text of the 123 Agreement to the US Congress for final approval.

- September 12, 2008: US remains silent over the controversy in India triggered by President Bush's assertions that nuclear fuel supply assurances to New Delhi under the deal were only political commitments and not legally binding.

- September 13, 2008: The State Department issues a fact sheet on the nuclear deal saying the initiative will help meet India's growing energy requirements and strengthen the nonproliferation regime by welcoming New Delhi into globally accepted nonproliferation standards and practices.

- September 18, 2008: The Senate Foreign Relations Committee kicks off a crucial hearing on the Indo-US nuclear deal.

- September 19, 2008: America's nuclear fuel supply assurances to India are a "political commitment" and the government cannot "legally compel" US firms to sell a "given product" to New Delhi, top officials tells Congressional panel.

- September 21, 2008: US financial crisis diverts attention from N-deal as both the Bush Administration and the Congress are bogged down over efforts to rescue bankrupt American banks' financial crisis in the country.

- September 26, 2008: PM Singh meets President Bush at the White House, but were not able to sign the nuclear deal as the Congress did not approve it.

- September 27, 2008: House of Representatives approves the Indo-US nuclear deal. 298 members voted for the Bill while 117 voted against.

- October 1, 2008: Senate approves the Indo-US civil nuclear deal with 86 votes for and 13 against.

- October 4, 2008: Secretary of State Rice visits Delhi. India and the US unable to ink the nuclear agreement with New Delhi insisting that it would do so only after President Bush signs it into a law, an occasion when it expects certain misgivings to be cleared.

- October 4, 2008: White House announces that President Bush will sign the legislation on the Indo-US nuclear deal into a law on October 8.

- October 8, 2008: President Bush signs legislation to enact the landmark US-India civilian nuclear agreement.

- October 10, 2008: The 123 Agreement between India and US is finally operationalized between the two countries after the deal is signed by External Affairs Minister Pranab Mukherjee and his counterpart Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice in Washington DC.

HAMAS & HEZBULLA – ISRAEL, PALESTINE, LEBANON

Hamas & Hezbulla are two terrorist organizations fighting Israel on two different fronts. Hamas is engaging Israel in Gaza Strip whereas Hezbulla is engaging in Lebanon. The kidnapping of one Israeli soldier by Hamas and two Israeli soldiers by Hezbulla has triggered the fresh west Asia crisis. The Israelis have responded with their full might to include air, tanks and ground offensive. Indians trapped in Lebanon were evacuated by sea and air routes under Operation Sukoon. 4 SIKH, an Indian Army Battalion is also stationed as part of the United Nation Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL).

Hamas has been active in Palestine since 1985 along with other terrorist

groups against Israel. It has a social wing also which has been helping the Palestinians in their education, health and routine problems. Hamas has contested the Palestinian election successfully and has won the majority on its own. This has given a blow to other terrorist groups like PLO, AL FATEH *etc.* who fought the Israelis for last 53 years. This has also surprised the world as a known terrorist organization has won the elections. This resulted in Israel, USA, European Union and many more countries deciding to stop the aid being given to Palestine. This is due to the fact that Hamas constitution states that the primary aim of Hamas is “destruction of Israel". In spite of repeated requests from many countries Hamas has not agreed to amend its constitution till Israel vacates its territories occupied in 1967 war.

Lebanon has a mixed population of Muslims and Christians, approximately 50:50. The Muslims are further divided into Shias and Sunnis. Lebanon was in civil war due to this division of population. Syria moved in 1976 as there was complete chaos in the country. It has the backing of the world community. But Syria started dictating terms which were not liked by the locals and the Americans. Syria was made to leave Lebanon in 2005 when an ex PM was killed and the needle of suspicion was pointing towards Syria. Due to demographic set up the Constitution provides President as a Christian, Sunni as the Speaker and Shia as the Prime Minister. It does not have a strong army. Southern Lebanon has been left to Hezbulla. Israel has vacated Southern Lebanon in the year 2000 after occupying it for 22 years as a security zone against these terrorist organizations. The Israelis have now decided to again occupy Southern Lebanon up to 30 km inside Lebanon. It has the blessings of Americans. Hezbulla is being supported by Iran and Syria.

IRAN-PAKISTAN-INDIA GAS PIPELINE

Iran has 18% of the proven gas reserves of the world. Iran stands 2nd to Russia as far as gas reserves are concerned in the whole world. Iran is exporting its gas in the form of LNG or transportation through pipelines to different countries of the world since 1990.

India’s Demand

The energy requirement of India and Pakistan has increased six to seven per cent

during the last 15 years. During 2004-05, India consumed approximately 130 million tonnes of oil, 15 million tonnes of which was imported. India needs 150 million cubic meters of gas daily, while the gas supply in the country stands at only 50% of the requirement. It is expected that gas requirement of India will quadruple in the next ten years. The decreasing oil reserves have forced India to think about the alternatives to speedily fill up the gaps in demand and supply. Therefore, India's need for gas cannot be ignored.

Why Iran?

Importing gas from Qatar is 15% costlier than to import from Iran. The condition is much worse in the case of Turkmenistan as it will be 20% more expensive. The Iranian gas is more accessible to India and Pakistan from the security point of view. Though the gas from Qatar is more dependable, but its capacity and sale are full till 2017. For these reasons, Iran's choice is the best.

Economics

Technically and economically, implementation of 2700 kms long pipeline which will be laid down at a depth of 1.5 meter below the ground at a cost of more than US$ 4 billion can bring more than one hundred million cubic meters of gas from Iran to India and Pakistan. The route proposed to be followed is Ports of Asaluyeh in Iran-Gwadar-Karachi-Indo-Pak border.

The proposed terms of agreement will be for 25 years which can be renewed for a further period of five years. India will save US$ 2 billion while Pakistan will get about US$ 400 to US$ 600 million as transit fee. Diplomats and experts call the gas pipeline as the pipeline of peace. USA is convincing India not to go for the gas pipeline as America has promised nuclear energy to India. India has to keep in mind the aspect of Pakistan sponsored sabotage which cannot be ruled out.

SEAT FOR INDIA IN UN SECURITY COUNCIL

UNO was formed in 1945 at the end of the Second World War. The strength of the UNO was only 51 members at that time. The membership has now increased

to 191. During last 60 years, it has contributed a lot to the world peace. But with the passage of time equations are changing in the world politics. USA is the only superpower which is taking unilateral decisions some of which are not liked by other nations. One such decision was to attack Iraq without the sanction of the UN Security Council which has prompted the world body to reform the UN Security Council which should have a balanced representation.

The present setup has five permanent members and ten temporary members who are selected for a term of two years only. The five permanent members are USA, Russia, China, France and Japan. The present setup does not give true representation of the world, for instance there are three members from Europe (Britain, France and Russia) but none from African Continent. Similarly, there is only one representative from the biggest continent, Asia, which represents 1/3rd of the population of the world *i.e.* China.

A committee was appointed by the Secretary General of the UN in 2003 for recommending reforms in the UN. The committee gave its report in December 2004. It has given two models for expanding UN Security Council. These are:

Model A Increase the strength of the permanent members by 6, two each from Asia and Africa, one each from South America and Europe. The strength of temporary members can be increased by 3. Thus, there will be 11 permanent members and 13 temporary members.

Model B Increase the strength by two each from Asia, Africa, Europe and Americas. But these members will have a renewable term of 4 years. The temporary membership can be increased by one.

One proposed change is to admit more members: the candidates usually mentioned are Japan, Germany, India and Brazil (the G4 nations). Britain, France and Russia support G4 membership in the UN Security Council. Italy has always opposed this kind of reform, and has submitted since 1992 another proposal, together with other countries, based on the introduction of semi-permanent membership. In addition South Korea opposed Japan; Pakistan opposes India; and Mexico and Argentina oppose Brazil. All these countries have traditionally grouped themselves in the so-called *Coffee Club;* officially uniting for consensus. Most of the leading candidates for permanent membership are regularly elected onto the Security Council by their respective groups: Japan

and Brazil were elected for nine two-year terms each, and Germany for three terms. India has been elected to the council seven times in total, with the most recent successful bid being in 2010 after a gap of almost twenty years since 1991–92.

India which joined the UN in 1945 is the third largest and a regular constant contributor of troops to United Nations Peacekeeping missions. The Foreign Policy Magazine states that, “India’s international identity has long been shaped by its role in UN peacekeeping, with more than 100,000 Indian troops having served in UN missions during the past 50 years. Today, India has over 8,500 peacekeepers in the field, more than twice as many as the UN’s five big powers combined. In supporting India’s bid for a permanent seat on an enlarged Security Council, President Barack Obama cited “India’s long history as a leading contributor to United Nations peacekeeping mission." India has been elected seven times to the UN Security Council. Most recently India has been elected to serve in UNSC from 2011 to 2012 as it had received 187 of the 190 total votes. India is one of the main contributors to the UN regular budget.

The country currently has the world’s second largest population and is the world’s largest liberal democracy. It is also the world’s tenth largest economy and third largest in terms of purchasing power parity. Currently, India maintains the world’s third largest active armed force and is a nuclear weapon state. India is perhaps the only candidate who’s bid has been openly backed by all the P5 nations, with China, Russia, United States of America, United Kingdom and France, along with various other nations endorsing the country’s aspirations. India was elected to the Security Council as a non-permanent member in 2011, with an overwhelming majority of 98% and only 3 out of the 190 countries voting did not vote for India, Egypt being one of them, though this has been denied by the ambassador of Egypt to India.

NUCLEAR NONPROLIFERATION TREATY (NPT) AND INDIA

NPT has come into effect since 1970. All nations of the world have signed the NPT except India, Pakistan and Israel. North Korea withdrew from the NPT in 2003 and Iran is threatening to opt out of it.

The treaty divided the world into the groups namely the haves and the have-

nots of nuclear weapons. The haves being USA, Russia, China, UK and France and the have-nots being the rest of the world. The aim of the treaty was two-fold. First, the nuclear weapon states will move towards disarmament by destroying their weapons in stages; secondly, the non-nuclear weapon states will not seek nuclear weapons but will be assisted by nuclear states to get the nuclear energy for peaceful purposes.

India's Objection to the Treaty

- It is discriminatory as there are no checks on the nuclear weapon states about their progress towards disarmament whereas there are checks on the non-nuclear weapon states about their nuclear programme for peaceful purposes. These checks are carried out by the inspectors of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA).
- Both neighboring countries on East and West, i.e., China and Pakistan have nuclear weapons.

India's nuclear programme

Every five years, a review was carried out on the progress of the NPT. In its final review in 1995, 25 years after the treaty came into force the nuclear states decided to hold their arsenals indefinitely. This was a great blow to the aim of the treaty. Thus, India also decided to go nuclear and in May 1998, India exploded its first Nuclear Bomb at Pokhran in Rajasthan and became a nuclear power. This was not liked by the nuclear states and sanctions were put against India. Our establishments and scientists involved with the experiment were denied access to sophisticated classified equipment. The world is now realizing the ground reality and has once again tried to engage us in nuclear talk. It is said that both India and Pakistan, have nuclear weapons which can be fired from land, sea and air.

India's nuclear policy

"No first Use" is the policy of India. It has the 'Second Strike Capability', means after surviving the first salvo of the enemy, it will strike in a big way. It will also

not use nuclear weapons against those countries which do not possess nuclear weapons. As part of the confidence building measures with Pakistan, it has been agreed that both countries should try that these weapons do not fall in the hands of the terrorists.

NUCLEAR PROGRAMME OF NORTH KOREA AND IRAN

Two countries, Iran and North Korea are in the news due to their nuclear programmes. As Iran's authorities are saying their nuclear programme is for peaceful purposes, North Korea is determined to carry on with its military programme. Both the programmes are likely to disturb the nuclear equation in Asia.

Iran

Iran is signatory to the Non Proliferation Treaty (NPT) which permits non-nuclear states to use the nuclear energy for peaceful purposes. Iran takes the encouragement from this clause and conveys to the World that it is her right to use the nuclear energy for producing electricity. The Americans and European Union think it otherwise. As per these powers, Iran's nuclear programme is for producing nuclear weapons and not for peaceful purposes. These powers argue that Iran is not deficient of energy as it is exporting oil and gas all over the world. So the Iranian argument is not justified. It is also known to the world that Pakistan's nuclear scientist Mr. A Q Khan has helped Iran in getting the nuclear know-how. It has been secretly developing nuclear material. It is being claimed that Iran has missiles that can hit targets in Israel. It is a well known fact that since the Shah of Iran was deposed in 1980, the relations between Iran and USA have deteriorated. The new President is a hardliner and he has already announced that the nuclear programme will not be abandoned. The Americans are not directly talking to Iran over these developments. They are talking through EU i.e., Germany, France and England. These countries have been able to convince Iran to temporarily suspend the nuclear activities till the talks are on. Iran cooperated with them. But now, Iran is defiant and conveyed that it cannot wait infinitely and is about to resume. The EU has still not finalized its offer to Iran that what incentives it can give to Iran in lieu of giving up its nuclear programme. Most likely, Iran will not stop its nuclear programme as it claims it is for peaceful purposes.

North Korea

North Korea declared in 2003 that it is walking out of the NPT and told the world that it has produced nuclear weapons. The news surprised the world and they tried to engage North Korea for abandoning its programme. It is well known that scientists from China and Pakistan helped North Korea to develop the weapons to counter American influence in this area. The Americans have their bases in South Korea. A group of six countries namely, North Korea, South Korea, USA, Russia, China and Japan have been formed to negotiate with North Korea for abandoning the programme. The talks had broken down after two rounds but have resumed again. The Chinese are trying to convince North Korea for abandoning the programme. They have even offered energy from South Korea and Japan. There is no firm commitment from North Korea yet. North Korea fired missiles over sea of Japan on June 6, 2006. America and Japan have taken a strong stand against these tests and have requested China to persuade North Korea to abandon its nuclear plans. Recently, North Korea has agreed to open up its reactors to IAEA inspection.

SETHUSAMUDRAM SHIPPING CHANNEL PROJECT

Sethusamudram Ship Channel Project proposes linking the Palk Bay and the Gulf of Mannar between India and Sri Lanka by creating a shipping channel through the shallow sea sometimes called Setu Samudram, and through the chain of islands variously known as Ramar Palam, Ram Sethu and Adam's Bridge. This would provide a continuous navigable sea route in and around the Indian Peninsula. The project involves digging a 44.9 nautical mile (83 km) long deepwater channel linking the shallow water of the Palk Strait with the Gulf of Mannar. Conceived as early as 1860 by Alfred Dundas Taylor, it recently received approval of the Indian government. Government of India plans to break limestone shells and shores to the infinity called Ram's Bridge or Ram Sethu as part of implementation of this project. A few organizations are opposing damage to Ramasethu on religious, environmental and economic grounds. Many of these parties or organizations support implementation of this project using one of the five alternative alignments considered earlier without damaging a structure considered sacred by Hindus. Current alignment is planned as Mid-ocean channel which is unprecedented. Other famous shipping canal projects like Suez

Canal and Panama Canal projects are land based channels.

History

Due to shallow waters, Sethusamudram presents a formidable hindrance to navigation through the Palk Strait. Though trade across the India-Sri Lanka divide has been active since at least the first millennium BCE, it has been limited to small boats and dinghies. Larger ocean going vessels from the West have had to navigate around Sri Lanka to reach India's eastern coast. Eminent British geographer Major James Rennell, who surveyed the region as a young officer in late 18th century, suggested that a "navigable passage could be maintained by dredging the strait of Ramisseram". However little notice was given to his proposal, perhaps because it came from "so young and an unknown officer", and the idea was only revived 60 years later. Efforts were made in 1838 to dredge the canal, but did not succeed in keeping the passage navigable for any vessels except those with a shallow draft.

Possibly conceived in 1860 by Commander A D Taylor of the Indian Marines, the project has been reviewed many times over the years but no decision was ever made. It was part of the election manifestos of all political parties during elections. The Union Government of India appointed the Sethu Samudram Project Committee in 1955, headed by Dr. A Ramasamy Mudaliar, which was charged with the duty of examining the desirability of the project. After evaluating the costs and benefits, this committee found the project feasible and viable. However it has strongly recommended land based passage instead of channel cutting through Ram's Bridge due to several advantages of land based passage like shifting sandbanks, ability to prevent navigational hazards *etc*. Several reviews of the proposals followed. Finally, the United Progressive Alliance Government of India headed by Prime Minister Manmohan Singh announced the inauguration of the project on July 2, 2005.

Opposition parties are demanding implementation of Sethusamudram canal project using one of the five alternative alignments considered by Government earlier without damaging Ramsetu structure. Indian government has constituted nine committees before Independence and five committees after independence. Most of the committees have suggested a land based alignment across Rameswaram island. None of them have suggested alignment across Rams Bridge or Rama Setu.

Benefits

The strategic advantages to India derive from obtaining a navigable sea route close to the coast, with a reduction in travel distance of more than 350 nautical miles (650 km) (for larger ships). The project is expected to provide a boost to the economic and industrial development of coastal Tamil Nadu. The project will be of particular significance to Tuticorin harbour, which has the potential to transform itself into a nodal port. The State Government has announced its proposal to develop 13 minor ports, including Ennore, Cuddalore, Nagapattinam, Thondi, Valinokam, Kolachel and Kanyakumari.

Development of the canal and ports is also expected to provide increased maritime security for Tamil Nadu.

Other Arguments

Safety, requirement of constant dredging, questions arising on its suitability for heavy ships, time spent due to slow speed that would be necessary for passage in the canal, cost aspects were some of the arguments put forth by Captain (retired) H Balakrishnan of the Indian Navy, had to say about the project in an interview to Shobha Warrier of Rediff. In the case of the Suez and the Panama canals, ships save thousands of nautical miles in sailing distance and hundreds of hours in sailing time. The difference with the Sethu Samudram project is that the ships will probably save a few hundred miles and at the most two days in sailing time.

Issues to be resolved

Economic

Some naval hydrographers and experts suggest that the project is unlikely to be financially viable or serve ships in any significant way. The savings for ships that originate from Kanyakumari or Tuticorin is between 10 and 30 hours. For ships from other destinations like the Middle East, Africa, Mauritius and Europe, the average savings by using this canal is just eight hours.

At the present tariff rates, ships from Africa and Europe will lose $ 4,992 on every voyage, as the savings in time for these ships are considerably lower than what is calculated in the DPR. This loss is insignificant as 65% of the projected users of the canal are those from Africa and Europe. If tariffs are lowered to a point where ships from Africa and Europe will not lose any money from using the canal, the IRR of the project falls to 2.6%. This is a level at which even public infrastructure projects are rejected by the government.

Depth envisaged for this canal is designed for ships with weight of 30000 tonnes and less. Most of the new generation ships (with weight more than 60000 tonnes and tankers with weight above 150000 tonnes) cannot make use of this canal.

Cash crunch for the project

Axis Bank Ltd. was appointed "loan arranger" for the project in 2005. Since its inception in 2004, costs have skyrocketed to at least Rs 4,000 crore, interest rates have crawled higher and old loan terms have lapsed. Even before the first dredger began its work in 2005, costs had already spiralled to more than ₹ 3,500 crore. The loan sanctions, valid only up to ₹ 2,400 crore, lapsed. To secure more money, Sethusamudram Corp. Ltd would have to return to the drawing board, draw up new reports, sit with parliamentary committees and receive fresh approval. The project cost which originally stood at ₹ 24,700 crore will now escalate by almost ₹ 4,500 crore, a shipping ministry source said.

Environmental

According to the Environmental Impact Assessment carried out by the Indian government on July 2, 2005, the project would disturb the ecological balance and would be the reason for the death of corals. It is also an important fishing ground for the state of Tamilnadu. There exists a biological park in the vicinity of the proposed project. Local fishermen, Hindus, Muslims and Christians alike oppose the present route and are demanding alternative channels, which are available. They say the present channel would destroy marine life and corals. This will kill the trade in shankhas (conch shells) that has a turnover in excess of ₹ 150 crore (₹ 1.5 billion) per annum. Invaluable thorium deposits would be affected, which are too important for our nuclear fuel requirements.

Professor Tad Murthy, the world renowned tsunami expert, who advised the Government of India on the tsunami warning system and edited the *Tsunami Journal* for over 20 years, has also warned that the present Setusamudram route may result in tsunami waves hitting Kerala more fiercely. In a reply to a query regarding the Sethusamudram's impact, he wrote, "During the Indian Ocean tsunami of December 26, 2004, the southern part of Kerala was generally spared from a major tsunami, mainly because the tsunami waves from Sumatra region travelling south of the Sri Lankan island, partially diffracted northward and affected the central part of the Kerala coast. Since the tsunami is a long gravity wave (similar to tides and storm surges) during the diffraction process, the rather wide turn it has to take spared the south Kerala coast. On the other hand, deepening the Sethu Canal might provide a more direct route for the tsunami and this could impact south Kerala." Putting a virtual stop to the controversial Sethusamudram canal project, the Supreme Court on April 21, 2010 decided to wait for a "full and comprehensive" Environmental Impact Analysis (EIA) on the feasibility of an alternative route through Dhanuskodi instead of Ram Setu.

MAJOR WORLD ORGANIZATIONS

WORLD TRADE ORGANIZATION (WTO)

As the name suggests it is an international organization dealing with the rules of trade between nations. It constitutes the permanent institutional framework for the multilateral trading system. WTO came into being on January 1, 1995 and at present consists of 150 member countries. Its permanent HQ is in Geneva. Before its formation, the General Agreements of Tariffs and Trade (GATT) had been providing the rules for the global trading system since 1948.

Largest GATT round of negotiation which lasted from 1986 to 1994 led to the WTO's creation. During Uruguay round, over 60 developing countries, now part of WTO implemented trade liberalization programme. Later summits were held at the following venues.

- First summit was held at Singapore in 1996. The next summit was held at Cancun in 2003.

- The last summit at ministerial level was held at Hong Kong in 2005.

World Trade Organization had a very turbulent start right from its inception where the trade interests of member countries were found conflicting. Especially the disagreement was between the developed and developing countries as agriculturists/farmers of respective countries felt they will be severely harmed by WTO's agreements.

Countries like India and Brazil are developing. Whereas countries like EU and US are the developed ones. These developed countries want the Indian goods to be exported to them on its production cost. In other words they want the subsidies which our government has extended to our farmers should be deducted and the stuff exported at its actual cost or at the cost of production plus the profit allowed. On the other hand the farmers of developed countries want to benefit themselves by selling their finished products without deducting the subsidies. The implications are:-

- The stuff which the US or European countries export is generally their surplus stock and they want to dump it in the developing countries.

- Such goods too have heavy subsidies given to their farmers by developed countries in the form of pesticides, seeds, cheap water, power and fertilizers. But their farmers want to sell it with subsidies added in order to have huge profits.

- These two aspects are objected to by developing countries. The WTO has now 150 members. There have been violent protests and grumbling by farmers of both the developed and developing nations. Negotiations to smooth out the differences and find a solution have been going on for long time now. It is a fact that the subsidies are essentially given by respective government to its agriculturists to boost the farm products. Last ministerial conclave of the member countries met at Hong Kong in December 2005 to break the deadlock for the first time.

- The deal agreed upon by the developing countries led by India and Brazil gave rich countries an eight-year time frame to end exports

subsidies. This implied that countries like US, European Union nations and Japan would phase out such subsidies by 2013. Whereas developing countries wanted these be abolished by 2010. However the consensus was arrived at for 2013 as requested by the developed countries. Once this target is achieved, the phasing out of the export subsidies will lead to an increase in commodities prices worldwide in the long run, thus, making farm products of poor countries more competitive.

- However, what the developing countries have achieved out of these negotiations are known as “Two Windows". One deals with “Special Products" and the other is for “Special Safeguards Mechanism".

These windows have been allowed to prevent any rich country from dumping its surplus farm products. Also under the arrangements, India will have the freedom to decide the products that can be put in these windows and prevent “Unfair dumping".

WTO is facing problems because there is a big gap between developed and developing countries. The first problem is the disparity in agriculture subsidies and labour standards. Second problem is on Intellectual Property Rights and third problem area is Environmental Pollution. Viewpoints were different from the developed and developing countries, but gap will be narrowing with the passage of time.

Following are the implications for our country:-

Positive

- Transfer of technology from developed country becomes easier.
- Due to opening of the country’s economy, global economy will improve
- Employment increases.

Negative

- Price of life saving drugs will increase.
- Indian industries will be dominated by advanced countries.
- There is discrimination regarding registration of some of the products under intellectual property rights (patents).

INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY (IAEA)

The IAEA is a specialised agency of the UN established in 1957. Its role is to assist member states with the development and application of atomic energy for peaceful purposes and at the same time prevent its use for military purposes by fostering and monitoring a universal standard of nuclear safeguards.

Bilateral Nuclear Agreement Between the IAEA and Members of the NPT

The IAEA tries to ensure that fissile and related nuclear material, equipment, information, and services are not used to produce nuclear weapons. The IAEA conducts on-site inspections and monitoring as provided for in bilateral agreements between the IAEA and individual member countries of the Nuclear NonProliferation Treaty (NPT).

Structure of IAEA

The structure is as follows:-

- **IAEA Secretariat has headquarters in Vienna, Austria.** The IAEA Secretariat has a team of 2200 multi-disciplinary professionals and support staff from more than 90 countries.
- **Director General is Mohammed El Baradei (Egypt).** There are six Deputy Director Generals who head the major departments.

- **Members.** There are 138 member States of the IAEA whose representatives meet annually for the General Conference to elect 35 members to be included into the Board of Governors.

- **Board of Governors.** The 35-member Board of Governors meets five times a year and is a consensual body, which prepares decisions to be made by the General Conference. India is a member of the Board of Governors of the IAEA Field and Liaison Offices. The IAEA maintains field and liaison offices in Geneva, New York, Toronto and Tokyo. It also operates laboratories in Austria and Monaco and supports a research centre in Trieste, Italy that is administered by the UNESCO.

Three Pillars of IAEA's Work

- **Safeguards and Verification.** The IAEA Department of Safeguards is the organizational hub for the IAEA's safeguards work. Inspectors of IAEA seek to investigate suspected violations of the NPT under the mandate of the UN, and if the IAEA finds any indications for nuclear weapons programme, it can refer the matter to the UN Security Council.

- **Safety and Security.** The IAEA seeks to help member countries to upgrade nuclear safety and to prepare to respond to emergencies. The aim is to protect people and the environment from exposure to harmful radiation. Standards are applied for safety of nuclear installations, radioactive sources and management of radioactive waste.

- **Science and Technology.** Geared towards building cooperation and fostering research and development in developmental areas where nuclear technology can play an important role. Emphasis is laid on the generation of electricity in order to meet the demands of rising energy requirements.

India's nuclear installations do not fall under the purview of the IAEA

As India is not a signatory to the NPT it is not obliged to open its nuclear installations for IAEA inspections. However, India may open its civil nuclear installations for IAEA inspections in the wake of the Indo-US nuclear agreement.

Nobel Peace Prize for the IAEA and its director general

The 2005 Nobel Peace Prize was awarded to the IAEA and its Director General Mohammed El Baradei for their efforts to control the spread of nuclear weapons, especially to terrorists.

Current focus on Iran

The IAEA is currently focused on Iran over its nuclear programme which Iran insists is designed to meet domestic energy needs. Iran has been accused by the West of using its nuclear programme to produce nuclear weapons. The world community is also concerned over the nuclear weapons programme of North Korea and the possibility of nuclear weapons falling into the hands of terrorist organizations.

European Union

It is a union of 27 democratic European nations, committed to working together for peace and prosperity. The member states of the EU have set common institutions to which they delegate some of their sovereignty so that decisions on specific matters of joint interest can be made democratically at the European level. The tasks handled by the EU include matters related to trade, economy, citizen's rights, security, regional development and environment protection. The idea of European integration was first proposed by the French Foreign Minister Robert Schulman on May 9, 1950. This day is celebrated annually as Europe Day. France, Germany, Italy, Belgium, Netherlands, Luxembourg, Denmark, Ireland, Britain, Greece, Portugal, Spain, Austria, Finland, Sweden, Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia, Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic, Slovakia, Slovenia, Malta and Cyprus are the original members. Bulgaria and Romania joined the EU on January 1, 2007. Turkey, Croatia, Macedonia, Albania, Serbia, Montenegro, Bosnia and Herzegovina are also negotiating for the membership of EU. However, they have to fulfill certain criteria before they are eligible for

EU's membership.

Five Key EU Institutions

- **EU Parliament.** Elected directly by the citizens of the member states.
- **Council of EU.** Representing the Governments of member states.
- **European Commission.** Driving force, executive body and guardians of treaties.
- **Court of Justice.** Ensures compliance with the law.
- **Court of Auditors.** Control the sound and lawful management of the EU budget.

In addition, there are five more important bodies.

- **European Economic and Social Committee.** Expresses opinions of organized civil society on socio-economic issues.
- **Committee of the Regions.** Expresses the opinions of regional and local authorities.
- **European Central Bank.** Responsible for the monetary policy and for managing the euro.
- **European Ombudsman.** Deals with citizen's complaints about maladministration by any EU institution or body.
- **European Investment Bank.** Helps achieve EU objective by financing investment projects.

The EU's Clout As a unit the EU has much more economic, social, technological, commercial and political clout than individual efforts of its members. The EU has built a single market and launched a single European

currency: the Euro. It is seen as a leading trade power in the world. It has also done commendable work in environment and wildlife protection.

Background of EU

Maastricht Treaty

This Treaty was signed on December 11, 1991, by twelve countries of the European Community (EC) to form a political and monetary union. The Treaty came into force from November 1, 1993, after its ratification by member countries. The emergence of European Union is seen as one of the greatest historic events of that century. It is argued that the quest for unity in Europe is based on common cultural values of various nationalities in the EU.

The objectives of the Maastricht Treaty are:

- Economic and monetary union, ultimately including a single currency.
- A common foreign and security policy, which might in time lead to a common defence.
- Close cooperation on justice and home affairs.
- **Economic Integration**
- Single market (freedom of movement of goods, services, labour and capital).
- Economic and monetary union, including single currency and common central bank.
- Common policies on agriculture, transport, research and technology.
- Single citizenship

Launch of Euro

On January 1, 1999, the Euro, the new single currency to be used by eleven EU members was launched. Countries launching the Euro formed the European Monetary Union (EMU) as a step toward greater political unity.

Advantages of single currency

- Cuts Transaction Costs. The need for a single currency is felt because of transaction costs – the price of changing from one currency to another – are a burden to European business.
- Can stand up to International Currency Speculators. Experts feel that Europe needs the strength to stand up to international currency speculators and stop them from blowing economic policies off course.
- Can Reduce Fluctuations in Currency Rates. A single currency would also reduce fluctuations in exchange rates between EU members. Thus, to run efficiently, a single market needs a single currency.

Risks of having a single currency

- No Exchange Rate Protection. The major risk from having a single currency is that member States will have no exchange rate protection from external shocks. It is feared that wealth would drain away from the periphery towards the European centre.
- Can Increase Unemployment. This could drive up unemployment in the weaker members of the Union, especially as labour mobility in the EU is low.

European Union constitution

- First-ever EU constitution signed. On October 29, 2004, the European Union constitution was signed by the member nations in Rome. The

treaty was the result of 28 months of acrimonious debate between the 25 EU governments on January 12, 2005.

- The EU constitution does not replace national constitutions; it coexists with them having its own autonomy and sphere of jurisdiction.
- The EU constitution is to a large extent a consolidation of existing national laws.
- The 460-article constitution streamlines EU decision-making by dropping national vetoes in such areas as justice and immigration and gives more power to the European Parliament.
- The constitution creates a long-term President and Foreign Minister to represent the EU on the world stage.
- The constitution foresees simpler voting rules to end decision gridlocks.
- The EU constitution does not interfere in the foreign and defence policy, social security, taxation or cultural matter of member States.
- To come into force the EU constitution has to be ratified by the member-States within a three-year timetable. The EU constitution must be backed by either a majority vote in the parliament or a referendum. It will not come into force even if one of the member-States fails to ratify.
- France and Netherlands rejected the EU constitution treaty in referendums held in May and June 2005 respectively.

South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC)

The member countries of the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) are called the seven sisters of South Asia because of their geographical proximity and relations based on culture, ethnicity and economics. SAARC represents 1.4 billion people – 1/5th of the world's population. It is also

home to 1/5th of the world's consumers with an average yearly income of $ 450. The SAARC region with a total market size of 1½ billion people has enormous potential for intra-regional trade and cross-border investment. The SAARC region is among the poorest regions of the world. The region has 44 per cent of the world's poor. According to a World Bank report, more than 500 million people in South Asian region live below poverty line. The South Asian region has more than 50 per cent of the total world population of child workers.

Background

SAARC came into existence in December 1985, at Dhaka, Bangladesh. The members are India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, Nepal, Bhutan, Maldives and Afghanistan. The secretariat is located at Kathmandu.

Main Objectives Laid Down By The SAARC Charter

- To improve quality of life and promote welfare of the peoples of South Asia.
- To accelerate economic growth, social and cultural development in the region.
- To promote self-reliance among the countries of South Asian Region.

SAPTA

- The SAARC Preferential Trading Agreement (SAPTA) became operational on December 7, 1995.
- SAPTA is an umbrella organization under which member states will accord trade preferences and also liberalize trade among themselves through reducing trade barriers both tariff and non-tariff. The preferential trade and trade liberalization under SAPTA will be through bilateral negotiations among member states.

- The Least Developed Countries (LDCs) among the SAARC will be given special treatment. The LDCs include Bangladesh, Bhutan, Nepal and Maldives.

SAFTA

- The establishment of the South Asian Free Trade Area (SAFTA) is the ultimate aim of SAARC nations.
- It was agreed that SAFTA will have to be established by the year 2000 or at least by 2005.
- The ultimate aim of SAFTA is to make South Asia a full-fledged trading bloc with no internal barriers, free movement of goods without any tariff or non-tariff barriers.

Impediments to SAARC's Growth

- SAARC Summits – Mere Talking Shops. Analyst points out that the record of SAARC in promoting regional integration has been dismal. The SAARC Summits have become merely talk shops with little effect on the lives of the people of the region.
- Indo-Pak Tensions. One of the main reasons for SAARC being a non-starter is the strained relations between India and Pakistan. The effectiveness of this forum to further regional cooperation has come under serious scrutiny because of the disputes existing between India and Pakistan.
- Pakistan Holding Back Economic Cooperation. Pakistan has been more interested in bringing its bilateral dispute with India over Kashmir into the SAARC ambit rather than trade liberalization. Pakistan insists that there can be no economic progress unless political issues are resolved. This is the opposite of what the other regional organizations have successfully adopted – expanding economic cooperation despite political differences. Thus, Pakistan should no

longer be allowed to hold back the rest of the region.

- Fears of India's Dominance. India's size and strength of its economy only served to compound mistrust. Some members of SAARC fear that the organization could be used by India to dominate the South Asian markets.

Differences Between ASEAN and SAARC

- Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN) is more homogenous when compared to SAARC and there is no fear of any member dominating the group; all the members follow a free market economy.
- SAARC has limited economic and political agenda whereas the ASEAN has a wider political and economic outlook.
- One of the reasons for the creation of ASEAN was the threat perception from China. The members of SAARC have mutual suspicions.

Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN)

The Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) is a geo-political and economic organization of ten countries located in Southeast Asia, which was formed on August 8, 1967 by Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand. Since then, membership has expanded to include Brunei, Burma (Myanmar), Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam. Its aims include accelerating economic growth, social progress, cultural development among its members, protection of regional peace and stability, and opportunities for member countries to discuss differences peacefully.

ASEAN covers a land area of 4.46 million km^2, which is 3% of the total land area of Earth, and has a population of approximately 600 million people, which is 8.8% of the world's population. The sea area of ASEAN is about three times larger than its land counterpart. In 2010, its combined nominal GDP had grown to US$1.8 trillion. If ASEAN were a single entity, it would rank as the ninth

largest economy in the world, behind the United States, China, Japan, Germany, France, Brazil, the United Kingdom, and Italy.

History

ASEAN was preceded by an organization called the Association of Southeast Asia, commonly called ASA, an alliance consisting of the Philippines, Malaysia and Thailand that was formed in 1961. The bloc itself, however, was established on August 8, 1967, when foreign ministers of five countries – Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, and Thailand – met at the Thai Department of Foreign Affairs building in Bangkok and signed the ASEAN Declaration, more commonly known as the Bangkok Declaration. The five foreign ministers are considered the organization's founding fathers.

The motivations for the birth of ASEAN were so that its members' governing elite could concentrate on nation building, the common fear of communism, reduced faith in or mistrust of external powers in the 1960s, and a desire for economic development; not to mention Indonesia's ambition to become a regional hegemon through regional cooperation and the hope on the part of Malaysia and Singapore to constrain Indonesia and bring it into a more cooperative framework.

Papua New Guinea was accorded Observer status in 1976 and Special Observer status in 1981. Papua New Guinea is a Melanesian state. ASEAN embarked on a program of economic cooperation following the Bali Summit of 1976. This floundered in the mid-1980s and was only revived around 1991 due to a Thai proposal for a regional free trade area. The bloc grew when Brunei Darussalam became the sixth member on January 8, 1984, barely a week after gaining independence on January 1.

Continued Expansion

On July 28, 1995, Vietnam became the seventh member. Laos and Myanmar (Burma) joined two years later on July 23, 1997. Cambodia was to have joined together with Laos and Burma, but was deferred due to the country's internal political struggle. The country later joined on April 30, 1999, following the stabilization of its government.

During the 1990s, the bloc experienced an increase in both membership and drive for further integration. In 1990, Malaysia proposed the creation of an East Asia Economic Caucus comprising the then members of ASEAN as well as the People's Republic of China, Japan, and South Korea, with the intention of counter-balancing the growing influence of the United States in the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) and in the Asian region as a whole. This proposal failed, however, because of heavy opposition from the United States and Japan. Despite this failure, member states continued to work for further integration and ASEAN Plus Three was created in 1997.

In 1992, the Common Effective Preferential Tariff (CEPT) scheme was signed as a schedule for phasing tariffs and as a goal to increase the *region's competitive advantage as a production base geared for the world market.* This law would act as the framework for the ASEAN Free Trade Area. After the East Asian Financial Crisis of 1997, a revival of the Malaysian proposal was established in Chiang Mai, known as the Chiang Mai Initiative, which calls for better integration between the economies of ASEAN as well as the ASEAN Plus Three countries (China, Japan, and South Korea).

Aside from improving each member state's economies, the bloc also focused on peace and stability in the region. On December 15, 1995, the Southeast Asian Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty was signed with the intention of turning Southeast Asia into a Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone. The treaty took effect on March 28, 1997 after all but one of the member states ratified it. It became fully effective on June 21, 2001, after the Philippines ratified it, effectively banning all nuclear weapons in the region.

East Timor submitted a letter of application to be the eleventh member of ASEAN at the Summit in Jakarta in March 2011. Indonesia has shown a warm welcome to East Timor.

Environment and Democracy

At the turn of the 21st century, issues shifted to involve a more environmental perspective. The organisation started to discuss environmental agreements. These included the signing of the ASEAN Agreement on Transboundary Haze Pollution in 2002 as an attempt to control haze pollution in Southeast Asia.

Unfortunately, this was unsuccessful due to the outbreaks of the 2005 Malaysian haze and the 2006 Southeast Asian haze. Other environmental treaties introduced by the organisation include the Cebu Declaration on East Asian Energy Security, the ASEAN Wildlife Enforcement Network (ASEAN-WEN) in 2005, and the Asia-Pacific Partnership on Clean Development and Climate, both of which are responses to the potential effects of climate change. Climate change is of current interest.

Through the Bali Concord II in 2003, ASEAN has subscribed to the notion of democratic peace, which means all member countries believe democratic processes will promote regional peace and stability. Also, the non-democratic members all agreed that it was something all member states should aspire to.

The leaders of each country, particularly Mahathir Mohamad of Malaysia, also felt the need to further integrate the region. Beginning in 1997, the bloc began creating organisations within its framework with the intention of achieving this goal. ASEAN Plus Three was the first of these and was created to improve existing ties with the People's Republic of China, Japan, and South Korea. This was followed by the even larger East Asia Summit, which included these countries as well as India, Australia, and New Zealand. This new grouping acted as a prerequisite for the planned East Asia Community, which was supposedly patterned after the now-defunct European Community. The ASEAN Eminent Persons Group was created to study the possible successes and failures of this policy as well as the possibility of drafting an ASEAN Charter.

In 2006, ASEAN was given observer status at the United Nations General Assembly. As a response, the organisation awarded the status of "dialogue partner" to the United Nations. Furthermore, on 23 July that year, José Ramos-Horta, then Prime Minister of East Timor, signed a formal request for membership and expected the accession process to last at least five years before the then-observer state became a full member.

In 2007, ASEAN celebrated its 40th anniversary since its inception, and 30 years of diplomatic relations with the United States. On 26 August 2007, ASEAN stated that it aims to complete all its free trade agreements with China, Japan, South Korea, India, Australia and New Zealand by 2013, in line with the establishment of the ASEAN Economic Community by 2015. In November 2007 the ASEAN members signed the ASEAN Charter, a constitution governing

relations among the ASEAN members and establishing ASEAN itself as an international legal entity. During the same year, the Cebu Declaration on East Asian Energy Security was signed in Cebu on 15 January 2007, by ASEAN and the other members of the EAS (Australia, People's Republic of China, India, Japan, New Zealand, South Korea), which promotes energy security by finding energy alternatives to conventional fuels.

On 27 February 2009 a Free Trade Agreement with the ASEAN regional block of 10 countries and New Zealand and its close partner Australia was signed, it is estimated that this FTA would boost aggregate GDP across the 12 countries by more than US$48 billion over the period 2000–2020.

The ASEAN Way

In the 1960s, the push for decolonization promoted the sovereignty of Indonesia and Malaysia among others. Since nation building is often messy and vulnerable to foreign intervention, the governing elite wanted to be free to implement independent policies with the knowledge that neighbours would refrain from interfering in their domestic affairs. Territorially small members such as Singapore and Brunei were consciously fearful of force and coercive measures from much bigger neighbours like Indonesia and Malaysia.

"Through political dialogue and confidence building, no tension has escalated into armed confrontation among ASEAN member countries since its establishment more than three decades ago".

The ASEAN way can be traced back to the signing of the Treaty of Amity and Cooperation in Southeast Asia. "Fundamental principles adopted from this included:

- mutual respect for the independence, sovereignty, equality, territorial integrity, and national identity of all nations;
- the right of every State to lead its national existence free from external interference, subversion or coercion;
- non-interference in the internal affairs of one another;

- settlement of differences or disputes by peaceful manner;
- renunciation of the threat or use of force; and
- effective cooperation among themselves.

On the surface, the process of consultations and consensus is supposed to be a democratic approach to decision making, but the ASEAN process has been managed through close interpersonal contacts among the top leaders only, who often share a reluctance to institutionalise and legalise cooperation which can undermine their regime's control over the conduct of regional cooperation. Thus, the organisation is chaired by the secretariat.

All of these features, namely non-interference, informality, minimal institutionalisation, consultation and consensus, non-use of force and non-confrontation have constituted what is called the ASEAN Way. This ASEAN Way has recently proven itself relatively successful in the settlements of disputes by peaceful manner realm, with Chinese and ASEAN officials agreeing to draft guidelines ordered to avert tension in the South China Sea, an important milestone ending almost a decade of deadlock.

Despite this success, some academics continue to argue that ASEAN's non-interference principle has worsened efforts to improve in the areas of Burma, human rights abuses and haze pollution in the region. Meanwhile, with the consensus-based approach, every member in fact has a veto and decisions are usually reduced to the lowest common denominator. There has been a widespread belief that ASEAN members should have a less rigid view on these two cardinal principles when they wish to be seen as a cohesive and relevant community.

ASEAN Summit

The organisation holds meetings, known as the ASEAN Summit, where heads of government of each member meet to discuss and resolve regional issues, as well as to conduct other meetings with other countries outside of the bloc with the intention of promoting external relations.

The ASEAN Leaders' Formal Summit was first held in Bali, Indonesia in 1976. Its third meeting was held in Manila in 1987 and during this meeting, it was decided that the leaders would meet every five years. Consequently, the fourth meeting was held in Singapore in 1992 where the leaders again agreed to meet more frequently, deciding to hold the summit every three years. In 2001, it was decided to meet annually to address urgent issues affecting the region. Member nations were assigned to be the summit host in alphabetical order except in the case of Burma which dropped its 2006 hosting rights in 2004 due to pressure from the United States and the European Union.

By December 2008, the ASEAN Charter came into force and with it, the ASEAN Summit will be held twice in a year.

The formal summit meets for three days. The usual itinerary is as follows:

- Leaders of member states would hold an internal organisation meeting.
- Leaders of member states would hold a conference together with foreign ministers of the ASEAN Regional Forum.
- A meeting, known as ASEAN Plus Three, is set for leaders of three Dialogue Partners (People's Republic of China, Japan, South Korea)
- A separate meeting, known as ASEAN-CER, is set for another set of leaders of two Dialogue Partners (Australia, New Zealand).
- **G4.** A group of four countries (India, Japan, Germany and Brazil) that is trying for apermanent seat in the UN Security Council.
- **G5.** A group of five developing countries (India, China, Brazil, South Africa and Mexico) which is invited in G8 summit.
- **G20**. A group of 20 developing nations formed to present their point in WTO. It is lead by India, China and Brazil.
- **SCO.** Shinghai Cooperation Organisation. Its members are China, Russia, Tajikastan, Kazakhastan, Krygastan and Uzbekistan. India, Pakistan, Iran and Mongolia have been given the observer status.

- **ITER.** International Thermonuclear Experimental Reactor. A project collaboration of European Union, America, Russia, China, Japan, South Korea and India. Aimed to produce energy from nuclear fusion.

Section 3

National Issues

RESERVATION IN INDIA

History of Reservation System

The social reservation in Indian continent is an age-old traditional system sometimes mentioned as equivalent to apartheid. Every person's occupation or job status was fixed by birth. Not only that, even who will get education or not, who will live where, who will be allowed to avail social amenities or not was also determined by birth. The British understood their psyche very well and gave it a legal and constitutional acknowledgement.

Present reservation system has a long history and has been debated before and after Indian independence from the British in 1947. Reservations in favour of Backward Classes (BCs) were introduced long before independence in a large area, comprising the Presidency areas and the Princely States south of the Vindhyas. In 1882, Hunter Commission was appointed. Mahatma Jyotirao Phule made a demand of free and compulsory education for everyone along with proportionate reservation in government jobs. In 1891, there was a demand for reservation of government jobs with an agitation (in the princely State of Travancore) against the recruitment of *non-natives* into public service overlooking qualified *native* people. In 1901, reservations were introduced in Maharashtra (in the princely State of Kolhapur) by Shahu Maharaj. Chatrapati Sahuji Maharaj, Maharaja of Kolhapur in Maharashtra introduced reservation in favour of non-Brahmin and backward classes as early as 1902. He provided free education to everyone and opened several hostels in Kolhapur to make it easier for everyone to receive education. He also made sure everyone got suitable employment no matter what social class they belonged. He also appealed for a

class-free India and the abolition of untouchability. The notification of 1902 created 50% reservation in services for backward classes/communities in the State of Kolhapur. This is the first official instance (Government Order) providing for reservation for depressed classes in India.

In 1908, reservations were introduced in favour of a number of castes and communities that had little share in the administration by the British. There were many other reforms in favour of and against reservations before the Indian independence itself. Even after the Indian independence there were some major changes in favour of the STs, SCs and OBCs. One of the most important one occurred in 1979 when the Mandal Commission was established to assess the situation of the socially and educationally backward classes. The commission did not have exact figures for a sub-caste, known as the Other Backward Class(OBC), and used the 1930 census data, further classifying 1,257 communities as backward, to estimate the OBC population at 52%. In 1980 the commission submitted a report, and recommended changes to the existing quotas, increasing them from 22% to 49.5%. As of 2006, number of castes in backward class list went up to 2297 which is an increase of 60% from community list prepared by Mandal commission. But it wasn't until the 1990s that the recommendations of the Mandala Commission were implemented in Government Jobs by Vishwanath Pratap Singh. Many states wanted to change their reservation policies, and in 2010 the Supreme Court held that if the state wants to frame rules regarding reservation in promotions and consequential seniority, it has to provide quantifiable data that there is backwardness, inadequacy of representation in public employment and overall administrative inefficiency. Unless such an exercise is undertaken by the state government, the rules in promotions and consequential seniority cannot be introduced.

The concept of untouchability was not practiced uniformly throughout the country; therefore the identification of oppressed classes was difficult to carry out. Allegedly, the practice of segregation and untouchability prevailed more in the Southern parts of India as opposed to Northern India. Furthermore, certain castes/communities, considered 'untouchable' in one province were not in other provinces. The continuous efforts of some of the social reformers of the country like Rettamalai Srinivasa Paraiyar, Ayothidas Pandithar, Jyotiba Phule, Babasaheb Ambedkar, Chhatrapati Sahuji Maharaj and others, worked to eradicate 'casteism'.

According to the 2001 census, the SCs represented 16.20 per cent of the population and the STs were 8.10 per cent. Some of the arguments/counter-arguments put forth by Anti-Reservationists and Pro-Reservationists, are:

Anti-Reservationists	**Pro-Reservationists**
Lower **castes** no longer accept that their lower economic **status**, lower position in the social hierarchy and lack of respect from members of higher **castes** are a "given" in their social existence.	'Men should remain in the same occupation and station of their life as their forefathers' was a part of religious precepts and social customs long ago, in India.
Opponents **are** unhappy because they believe that an ***arbitrary*** socio-economic injustice is being committed against them and *in favour of those who have already reached (or even gone beyond) a 'level' playing field*, and equality of opportunity is being eroded from the point such 'level' ground was reached by *individual* members of a community that is only *collectively* labelled as 'underprivileged'. They are against the reservations because not only *appointments* are made on the basis of membership in a caste, but *further promotions* are also made on the basis of *mere membership* of a community -- *not considering the fact that the individual is, upon being appointed to the aforesaid 'public' post, no longer "socially or economically handicapped"*. They also believe that reservations are used for political benefits (caste-based politics) rather than social benefits.	The OBCs, on the other hand, argue that they should get a greater share in administrative positions because political power resides in India's administrative positions. They view political power as a way to get economic benefits, of which they have been deprived. [We need a thorough, *funded* research on the quantum of change in the economic condition of 'dalits' during the 5-year tenure of a dalit leader in Uttar Pradesh, in order to find out whether the above argument is supported by facts.]
They believe that reservations do not take into account merits and achievements; and those who do not deserve, hold certain positions or get those positions because of reservations—this could lead to deterioration in the efficiency of public services.	The 'pro-reservationists' believe that they should get reservations because they had been victims of the Brahmin-dominated caste system, and look up to reservations as a part of the struggle against this

	oppression—towards changing India's social structure.
"India will remain trapped in the caste paradigm." The Reservation Policy is helping less, while harming more.	Supporters of quotas have argued that reservations have been successful in Southern states, where they have been used extensively. [The percentage of reservation under each category is being constantly reviewed in these States]

LOKPAL BILL

The word *Lokpal* was coined in 1963 by L.M. Singhvi, a Member of Parliament during a debate in Parliament about grievance redressal mechanisms. His son Dr. Abhishek Singhvi is now the head of the Parliamentary standing committee reviewing the bill. In order to bring to the attention of the government the need to enact the Jan Lokpal Bill, a focused campaigning was started in the form of the India Against Corruption (IAC) movement. Anna Hazare is heading core members of civil society and IAC movement. Being a foreground for Jan Lokpal campaign, IAC has also set up a website www.indiaagainstcorruption.org to encourage suggestions and objections from citizens across India. Through these collaborative efforts till August 2011, IAC was able to upload the 23rd version of Jan Lokpal Bill draft.

Lokpal Bill: Over four Decades of Failed Attempts

The Lokpal Bill was first introduced by Shanti Bhushan in 1968 and passed the 4th Lok Sabha in 1969. But before it could be passed by Rajya Sabha, the Lok Sabha was dissolved and the bill lapsed. Subsequent versions were re-introduced in 1971, 1977, 1985, 1989, 1996, 1998, 2001, 2005 and in 2008, but none of them were passed.In 2011, during the Parliament's Winter Session, the Lok Sabha passed controversial Lokpal Bill, but it was subsequently turned down in the Rajya Sabha.

Inspiration

The bill was inspired by Hong Kong'sIndependent Commission Against Corruption (ICAC). In the 1970s, the level of corruption in Hong Kong was so high, that the government created the commission with direct powers to investigate and deal with corruption. In the first instance, the ICAC sacked 119 out of 180 police officers.

Key Features of Proposed Bill

Some important features of the proposed bill are:

- To establish a central government anti-corruption institution called *Lokpal*, supported by *Lokayukta* at the state level.
- As is the case with the Supreme Court and Cabinet Secretariat, the *Lokpal* will be supervised by the Cabinet Secretary and the Election Commission. As a result, it will be completely independent of the government and free from ministerial influence in its investigations.
- Members will be appointed by judges, Indian Administrative Service officers with a clean record, private citizens and constitutional authorities through a transparent and participatory process.
- A selection committee will invite short-listed candidates for interviews, the video recordings of which will thereafter be made public.
- Every month on its website, the *Lokayukta* will publish a list of cases dealt with, brief details of each, their outcome and any action taken or proposed. It will also publish lists of all cases received by the *Lokayukta* during the previous month, cases dealt with and those which are pending.
- Investigations of each case must be completed in one year. Any resulting trials should be concluded in the following year, giving a total maximum process time of two years.

- Losses to the government by a corrupt individual will be recovered at the time of conviction.

- Government office-work required by a citizen that is not completed within a prescribed time period will result in *Lokpal* imposing financial penalties on those responsible, which will then be given as compensation to the complainant.

- Complaints against any officer of *Lokpal* will be investigated and completed within month and, if found to be substantive, will result in the officer being dismissed within two months.

- The existing anti-corruption agencies [CVC], departmental vigilance and the anti-corruption branch of the [CBI] will be merged into *Lokpal* which will have complete authority to independently investigate and prosecute any officer, judge or politician.

- Whistle-blowers who alert the agency to potential corruption cases will also be provided with protection by it.

Campaign for the Jan Lokpal Bill

The first version of the Lokpal Bill drafted by the Government of India headed by United Progressive Alliance in 2010 was considered ineffective by anti-corruption activists from the civil society. These activists, under the banner of India Against Corruption, came together to draft a citizen's version of the Lokpal Bill later called the Jan Lokpal. Public awareness drives and protest marches were carried out to campaign for the bill. However, public support for the Jan Lokpal Bill draft started gathering steam after Anna Hazare, a noted Gandhian announced that he would hold an indefinite fast from 5 April 2011 for the passing of the Lokpal/Jan Lokpal bill. To dissuade Hazare from going on an indefinite hunger strike, the Prime Minister's Office directed the ministries of personnel and law to examine how the views of social activists can be included in the Lokpal Bill. On 5 April, the National Advisory Council rejected the Lokpal bill drafted by the government. Union Human Resource Development Minister Kapil Sibal then met social activists Swami Agnivesh and Arvind Kejriwal on 7 April to find ways to bridge differences over the bill. However, no consensus could be reached on 7 April owing to several differences of opinion

between the social activists and the Government.

Difference Between Government's and Activists' Drafts
Highlights

Difference between Jan Lokpal Bill and Draft Bill 2010	
Jan Lokpal Bill (Citizen's Ombudsman Bill)	**Draft Lokpal Bill (2010)**
Lokpal will have powers to initiate *suo motu* action or receive complaints of corruption from the general public.	*Lokpal* will have no power to initiate *suo motu* action or receive complaints of corruption from the general public. It can only probe complaints forwarded by the Speaker of the *Lok Sabha* or the Chairman of the *Rajya Sabha*.
Lokpal will have the power to initiate prosecution of anyone found guilty.	*Lokpal* will only be an Advisory Body with a role limited to forwarding reports to a "Competent Authority".
Lokpal will have police powers as well as the ability to register FIRs.	*Lokpal* will have no police powers and no ability to register an FIR or proceed with criminal investigations.
Lokpal and the anti corruption wing of the CBI will be one independent body.	The CBI and *Lokpal* will be unconnected.
Punishments will be a minimum of 1 year and a maximum of up to life imprisonment.	Punishment for corruption will be a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of up to 7 years.

Fast & Agitation – Phase 1

On 7 April 2011 Anna Hazare called for a *Jail Bharo Andolan* from 13 April to protest against the Government's rejection of their demands. Anna Hazare also claimed that his group had received six crore (60 million) text messages of

support and that he had further backing from a large number of Internet activists. The outpouring of support was largely free of political overtones; political parties were specifically discouraged from participating in the movement. The fast ended on 9 April, after 98 hours, when the Government accepted most demands due to public pressure. Anna Hazare set an 15 August deadline for the passing of the bill in the Parliament, failing which he would start a hunger strike from 16 August. The fast also led to the Government of India agreeing to set up a Joint Drafting Committee, which would complete its work by 30 June 2011.

Drafting Committee

The drafting committee was officially formed on 8 April 2011. It consisted of the following ten members, including five from the government and five drawn from the civil society.

Member	Qualifications and status
Pranab Mukherjee	Finance Minister, *Chairman*
Shanti Bhushan	Former Minister of Law and Justice, *Co-Chairman*
P. Chidambaram	Minister of Home Affairs
Veerappa Moily	Minister of Corporate Affairs
Kapil Sibal	Minister for Human Resource Development
Salman Khursid	Minister of Law
Anna Hazare	Social Activist
Prashant Bhushan	Lawyer
N. Santosh Hegde	Former Lokayukta (Karnataka) and Supreme Court Justice
Arvind Kejriwal	RTI Activist

The Government's handling of the formation of the draft committee, involving the civil society in preparation of the draft Lokpal bill, was criticized by various political parties including BJP, BJD, TDP, AIADMK, CPI-M, RJD, JD(U) and Samajwadi Party.

The committee failed to agree on the terms of a compromise bill and the government introduced its own version of the bill in the Parliament in August 2011.

Fast & Agitation – Phase 2

According to Anna and his team, the Government's version of the Lokpal bill was weak and would facilitate the corrupt to go free apart from several other differences. To protest against this, Anna Hazare announced an "Indefinite Fast". Anna and his team asked for permission from Delhi Police for their fast and agitation at Jantar Mantar or JP Park. Delhi Police gave its permission with certain conditions. These conditions were considered by team Anna as restrictive and against the fundamental constitutional rights and they decided to defy the conditions. Delhi Police imposed Sec 144 CrPC.

On 16 August, Anna Hazare was taken into preventive custody by Delhi Police. Senior officers of Delhi Police reached Anna Hazare's flat early in the morning and informed him that he could not leave his home. However, Hazare turned down the request following which he was detained. Anna in his recorded address to the nation before his arrest asked his supporters not to stop the agitation and urged the protesters to remain peaceful. Other members of "India Against Corruption", Arvind Kejriwal, Kiran Bedi, Kumar Vishwas and Manish Sisodia were also taken into preventive custody. Kiran Bedi described the situation as resembling a kind of Emergency

The arrest resulted in a huge public outcry and under pressure the government released him in the evening of 16 August. However, Anna Hazare refused to come out of jail, starting his indefinite fast from Jail itself. Manish Sisodia explained his situation as, "Anna said that he left home to go to JP Park to conduct his fast and that is exactly where he would go from here (Tihar Jail). He has refused to be released till he is given a written, unconditional permission". Unwilling to use forces owing to the sensitive nature of the case, the jail authorities had no option but to let Anna spend the night inside Tihar. Later on 17 August, Delhi Police permitted Anna Hazare and team to use the Ramlila Maidan for the proposed fast and agitation, withdrawing most of the contentious provisions they had imposed earlier. The indefinite fast and agitation began in Ramlila Maidan, New Delhi, and went on for around 288 hours (12 days from 16 August-2011 to 28 August-2011). Some of the Lokpal drafting committee members became dissatisfied with Hazare's tactics as the hunger strike went on for the 11th day. Santosh Hegde, a member of Hazare team who headed the Karnataka Lokayuktaand Swami Agnivesh, another central figure in the Hazare

group distanced themsef.

Notable Supporters and Opposition

In addition to the activists responsible for creating and organising support for the bill, a wide variety of other notable individuals have also stated that they support this bill. Spiritual leaders Sri Sri Ravi Shankar and Yog Guru Ramdev expressed support. Notable politicians who indicated support for the bill include Ajit Singh and Manpreet Singh Badal as well as the principal opposition party, Bharatiya Janta Party. In addition, numerous Bollywood actors, directors, and musicians publicly approved of the bill.

Notable opposition to the activists' version of the Bill was expressed by HRD minister Kapil Sibal and other Congress leaders; Chief Minister of West Bengal Mamta Banerjee; Punjab Chief Minister and Akali Dal leader Prakash Singh Badal; Shiv Sena leader Bal Thackeray, and former Chief Justice of the Supreme Court Jagdish Sharan Verma. Although BJP showed their support earlier, there were reports that BJP shared Congress's concern "over letting the civil society gain the upper hand over Parliament in lawmaking". The All-India Confederation of SC/ST Organisations, representing the Dalits and backward castes, also expressed opposition to the bill proposed by Anna Hazare as well as to the government's version of the bill. The confederation opposed Hazare's proposed bill saying that it will be above the constitution and that proposers of the bill have support from elements who oppose reservation.

Logjam of Lokpal and Lokayukta Bill 2011

On 27 December 2011, Lok Sabhain the winter session passed controversial Lokpal Bill under title of Lokpal and Lokayukta Bill 2011, but without constitutional status. Before passing this bill it was introduced in Lok Sabha with key amendments moved. The 10 hour house debate, number of opposition parties claimed that the introduced bill is weak and wanted it withdrawn. Key amendments that were discussed but defeated were following:

- Including corporates, media and NGOs receiving donations
- Bringing CBI under the purview of Lokpal

Amendments that the house agreed upon were:

- Keeping the defence forces and coast guard personnel out of the purview of the anti-graft ombudsman
- Increasing the exemption time of former MPs from five to seven years

Team Anna rejected the proposed bill describing it as “anti-people and dangerous" even before the Lok Sabha gave its assent. The key notes Team Anna made about rejection were:

- Government will have all the control over Lokpal as it will have powers to appoint and remove members at its will.
- Only 10 per cent political leaders are covered by this Bill
- Bill was also covering temples, mosques and churches
- Bill was offering favour to corruption accused by offering them free lawyer service.
- Bill was also unclear about handling corruption within Lokpal office.
- Only five per cent of employees are in its ambit, as Class C & D officers were not included.

Team Anna was also disappointed over following inherent exclusions within tabled government bill.

- Central Bureau of Investigation (CBI) should be merged with the Lokpal, and the anti-corruption bureaus and the Vigilance Departments of the State governments with the Lokayuktas.
- The Lokpal and the Lokayuktas should have their own investigative

wings with exclusive jurisdiction over cases filed under the Prevention of Corruption Act.

- The Lokpal should have administrative and financial control over the CBI, and the appointment of the CBI Director should be independent of any political control.
- The jurisdiction of the Lokpal and the Lokayukta should cover Class C and D officers directly.

This bill was then presented in Rajya Sabha where it hit log jam again.

Parliamentary Actions on the Proposed Legislation

On 27 August 2011, a special and all exclusive session of Parliament was conducted and a resolution was unanimously passed after deliberations in both the houses of Indian Parliament by sense of the house.The resolution, in principle, agreed on the following subjects and forwarded the Bill to a related standing committee for further work:

- A citizen charter on the bill
- An appropriate mechanism to subject lower bureaucracy to Lokpal
- The establishment of Lokayuktas (ombudsmen at state level) in states

On being informed of this development, Anna Hazare, civil rights activists along with protestors at the site of the fast welcomed this development, terming it as a battle “half won" while ending the protest.

Passing of Lokpal Bill 2013

The Lok Sabha on 18 Dec 2013 finally passed the historic Lokpal and Lokayuktas Bill, 2013, paving the way for establishment of an ombudsman to fight corruption in public offices and ensure accountability on the part of public officials, including the Prime Minister, but with some safeguards. The measure

was adopted by the Rajya Sabha on 17 Dec 2013.

The Bill was passed unanimously following a brief discussion as members from Seemandhra disrupted the proceedings protesting against division of Andhra Pradesh. Samajwadi Party and Shiv Sena members walked out, opposing the new law.Prime Minister Manmohan Singh and UPA chairperson Sonia Gandhi described the passage of the Lokpal Bill in Lok Sabha as a “historic and landmark" step to fight corruption. Bharatiya Janata Party president Rajnath Singh said it was a remarkable achievement.

WOMEN’S RESERVATION BILL

Women’s Reservation Bill or the Constitution (108th Amendment) Bill, is a pending bill in India which proposes to provide thirty three per cent of all seats in the Lower House of Parliament of India the Lok Sabha and state legislative assemblies shall be reserved for women. The Upper House Rajya Sabha passed it on March 9, 2010 but the same is yet to be voted in the lower house.

The seats to be reserved in rotation will be determined by draw of lots in such a way that a seat shall be reserved only once in three consecutive general elections. In 1993, a constitutional amendment in India called for a random one third of village council leader, or pradhan, positions in gram panchayat to be reserved for women. The village council is responsible for the provision of village infrastructure – such as public buildings, water, and roads – and for identifying government program beneficiaries. Although all decisions in the village council are made by majority, the pradhan is the only full-time member and exercises significant control over the final council decisions. Recent research on the quota system has revealed that it has changed perceptions of women’s abilities, improved women’s electoral chances, and raised aspirations and educational attainment for adolescent girls.

There is a long-term plan to extend this reservation to parliament and legislative assemblies. In addition, women in India will get reservation or preferential treatments in education and jobs. Certain men consider this preferential treatment of women in India as discrimination against them in admissions to schools, colleges, and universities. For instance, several law schools in India have a 30% reservation for women. A segment of social and

political class in India is strongly in favour of providing preferential treatment to women in order to create a level playing field for all of its citizens.

WOMEN IN INDIA

Ancient India

Scholars believe that in ancient India, women enjoyed equal status with men in all fields of life. However, some others hold contrasting views. Works by ancient Indian grammarians such as Patanjali and Katyayana suggest that women were educated in the early Vedic period. Rig vedic verses suggest that women were married at a mature age and were probably free to select their husband. Scriptures such as Rig Veda and Upanishads mention several women sages and seers, notably Gargi and Maitreyi.

According to studies, women enjoyed equal status and rights during the early Vedic period. However, later (approximately 500 B.C.), the status of women began to decline with the Smritis and with the Islamic invasion of Babur and the Mughal empire and later Christianity curtailing women's freedom and rights.

Although reformatory movements such as Jainism allowed women to be admitted to the religious order, by and large, the women in India faced confinement and restrictions. The practice of child marriage is believed to have started from around sixth century.

Medieval period

The Indian woman's position in the society further deteriorated during the medieval period when Sati, child marriages and a ban on widow remarriages became part of social life among some communities in India. The Muslim conquest in the Indian subcontinent brought the purdah practice in the Indian society. Among the Rajputs of Rajasthan, the Jauhar was practised. In some parts of India, the Devadasis or the temple women were sexually exploited. Polygamy was widely practised especially among Hindu Kshatriya rulers. In many Muslim families, women were restricted to Zenana areas.

In spite of these conditions, some women excelled in the fields of politics, literature, education and religion. Razia Sultana became the only woman monarch to have ever ruled Delhi. The Gond queen Durgavati ruled for fifteen years, before she lost her life in a battle with Mughal emperor Akbar's general Asaf Khan in 1564. Chand Bibi defended Ahmednagar against the mighty Mughal forces of Akbar in 1590s. Jehangir's wife Nur Jehan effectively wielded imperial power and was recognized as the real force behind the Mughal throne. The Mughal princesses Jahanara and Zebunnissa were well-known poets, and also influenced the ruling administration. Shivaji's mother, Jijabai, was deputed as queen regent, because of her ability as a warrior and an administrator. In South India, many women administered villages, towns, divisions and heralded social and religious institutions.

The Bhakti movements tried to restore women's status and questioned some of the forms of oppression. Mirabai, a female saint-poet, was one of the most important Bhakti movement figures. Some other female saint-poets from this period include Akka Mahadevi, Rami Janabai and Lal Ded. Bhakti sects within Hinduism such as the Mahanubhav, Varkari and many others were principle movements within the Hindu fold to openly advocate social justice and equality between men and women.

Shortly after the Bhakti movement, Guru Nanak, the first Guru of Sikhs also preached the message of equality between men and women. He advocated that women be allowed to lead religious assemblies; to perform and lead congregational hymn singing called Kirtan or Bhajan; become members of religious management committees; to lead armies on the battlefield; have equality in marriage, and equality in Amrit (Baptism). Other Sikh Gurus also preached against the discrimination against women.

Historical practices

Traditions among some communities such as sati, jauhar, and devadasi have been banned and are largely defunct in modern India. However, some cases of these practices are still found in remote parts of India. The purdah is still practised by Indian women among some communities, and child marriage remains prevalent despite it being an illegal practice, especially under current Indian laws.

Sati

Sati is an old, largely defunct custom, among some communities in which the widow was immolated alive on her husband's funeral pyre. Although the act was supposed to be voluntary on the widow's part, it is believed to have been sometimes forced on the widow. It was abolished by the British in 1829. There have been around forty reported cases of sati since independence. In 1987, the Roop Kanwar case of Rajasthan led to The Commission of Sati (Prevention) Act.

Jauhar

Jauhar refers to the practice of the voluntary immolation of all the wives and daughters of defeated warriors, in order to avoid capture and consequent molestation by the enemy. The practice was followed by the wives of defeated Rajput rulers, who are known to place a high premium on honour.

Purdah

Purdah is the practice among some communities requiring women to cover their bodies so as to cover their skin and conceal their form. It imposes restrictions on the mobility of women, it curtails their right to interact freely and it is a symbol of the subordination of women. It does not reflect the religious teachings of either Hinduism or Islam, contrary to common belief, although misconception has occurred due to the ignorance and prejudices of religious leaders of both faiths.

Devadasis

Devadasi is a religious practice in some parts of southern India, in which women are "married" to a deity or temple. The ritual was well established by the 10th century A.D. In the later period, the illegitimate sexual exploitation of the devadasi's became a norm in some parts of India.

British rule

European scholars observed in the 19th century that Hindu women are “naturally chaste" and “more virtuous" than other women. During the British Raj, many reformers such as Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar, Jyotirao Phule *etc*. fought for the upliftment of women. Peary Charan Sarkar, a former student of Hindu College, Calcutta and a member of “Young Bengal" set up the first free school for girls in India in 1847 in Barasat, a suburb of Calcutta (later the school was named Kalikrishna Girls’ High School).

While this list might suggest that there was no positive British contribution during the Raj era, that is not entirely so, since missionaries’ wives like Martha Mault née Mead and her daughter Eliza Caldwell née Mault are rightly remembered for pioneering the education and training of girls in south India – a practice that initially met with local resistance, as it flew in the face of tradition. Raja Rammohan Roy’s efforts led to the abolition of the Sati practice under Governor-General William Cavendish-Bentinck in 1829. Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar’s crusade for the improvement in condition of widows led to the Widow Remarriage Act of 1856. Many women reformers such as Pandita Ramabai also helped the cause of women upliftment.

Kittur Chennamma, the queen of the princely state Kittur in Karnataka, led an armed rebellion against the British in response to the Doctrine of lapse. Abbakka Rani the queen of coastal Karnataka led the defence against invading European armies notably the Portuguese in 16th century. Rani Lakshmi Bai, the Queen of Jhansi, led the Indian Rebellion of 1857 against the British. She is now widely considered as a nationalist hero. Begum Hazrat Mahal, the co-ruler of Awadh, was another ruler who led the revolt of 1857. She refused the deals with the British and later retreated to Nepal. The Begums of Bhopal were also few of the notable female rulers during this period. They did not observe purdah and were trained in martial arts.

Chandramukhi Basu, Kadambini Ganguly and Anandi Gopal Joshi were few of the earliest Indian women to obtain educational degrees.

In 1917, the first women’s delegation met the Secretary of State to demand women’s political rights, supported by the Indian National Congress. The All India Women’s Education Conference was held in Pune in 1927. In 1929, the Child Marriage Restraint Act was passed, stipulating fourteen as the minimum age of marriage for a girl through the efforts of Mahomed Ali Jinnah. Though

Mahatma Gandhi himself married at the age of thirteen, he later urged people to boycott child marriages and called upon the young men to marry the child widows.

Women played an important part in India's independence struggle. Some of the famous freedom fighters include Bhikaji Cama, Dr. Annie Besant, Pritilata Waddedar, Vijayalakshmi Pandit, Rajkumari Amrit Kaur, Aruna Asaf Ali, Sucheta Kriplani and Kasturba Gandhi. Other notable names include Muthulakshmi Reddy, Durgabai Deshmukh *etc.* The Rani of Jhansi Regiment of Subhash Chandra Bose's Indian National Army consisted entirely of women including Captain Lakshmi Sahgal. Sarojini Naidu, a poet and a freedom fighter, was the first Indian woman to become the President of the Indian National Congress and the first woman to become the governor of a state in India.

Independent India

Women in India now participate in all activities such as education, sports, politics, media, art and culture, service sectors, science and technology, *etc.* Indira Gandhi, who served as Prime Minister of India for an aggregate period of fifteen years is the world's longest serving woman Prime Minister.

The Constitution of India guarantees to all Indian women equality (Article 14), no discrimination by the State (Article 15(1)), equality of opportunity (Article 16), equal pay for equal work (Article 39(d)). In addition, it allows special provisions to be made by the State in favour of women and children (Article 15(3)), renounces practices derogatory to the dignity of women (Article 51(A) (e)), and also allows for provisions to be made by the State for securing just and humane conditions of work and for maternity relief (Article 42).

The feminist activism in India picked up momentum during later 1970s. One of the first national level issues that brought the women's groups together was the Mathura rape case. The acquittal of policemen accused of raping a young girl Mathura in a police station, led to wide-scale protests in 1979-1980. The protests were widely covered in the national media, and forced the Government to amend the Evidence Act, the Criminal Procedure Code and the Indian Penal Code and introduce the category of custodial rape. Female activists united over issues such as female infanticide, gender bias, women health, and female literacy.

Since alcoholism is often associated with violence against women in India, many women groups launched anti-liquor campaigns in Andhra Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh, Haryana, Orissa, Madhya Pradesh and other states. Many Indian Muslim women have questioned the fundamental leaders' interpretation of women's rights under the Shariat law and have criticized the triple talaq system.

In 1990s, grants from foreign donor agencies enabled the formation of new women-oriented NGOs. Self-help groups and NGOs such as Self Employed Women's Association (SEWA) have played a major role in women's rights in India. Many women have emerged as leaders of local movements. For example, Medha Patkar of the Narmada Bachao Andolan.

The Government of India declared 2001 as the Year of Women's Empowerment *(Swashakti).* The National Policy for the Empowerment of Women was passed in 2001. In 2006, the case of a Muslim rape victim called Imrana was highlighted in the media. Imrana was raped by her father-in-law. The pronouncement of some Muslim clerics that Imrana should marry her father-in-law led to widespread protests and finally Imrana's father-in-law was given a prison term of 10 years, the verdict was welcomed by many women's groups and the All India Muslim Personal Law Board.

In 2010 March 9, one day after International Women's day, Rajyasabha passed Women's Reservation Bill, ensuring 33% reservation to women in Parliament and state legislative bodies.

Timeline

The steady change in their position can be highlighted by looking at what has been achieved by women in the country:

- 1879: John Elliot Drinkwater Bethune established the Bethune School in 1849, which developed into the Bethune College in 1879, thus becoming the first women's college in India.
- 1883: Chandramukhi Basu and Kadambini Ganguly became the first

female graduates of India and the British Empire.

- 1886: Kadambini Ganguly and Anandi Gopal Joshi became the first women from India to be trained in Western medicine.
- 1905: Suzanne RD Tata becomes the first Indian woman to drive a car.
- 1916: The first women's university, SNDT Women's University, was founded on 2 June 1916 by the social reformerDhondo Keshav Karve with just five students.
- 1917: Annie Besant became the first female president of the Indian National Congress.
- 1919: For her distinguished social service, Pandita Ramabai became the first Indian woman to be awarded the Kaiser-i-Hind by the British Raj.
- 1925: Sarojini Naidu became the first Indian born female president of the Indian National Congress
- 1927: The All India Women's Conference was founded.
- 1944: Asima Chatterjee became the first Indian woman to be conferred the Doctorate of Science by an Indian university
- 1947: On 15 August 1947, following independence, Sarojini Naidu became the governor of the United Provinces, and in the process became India's first woman governor.
- 1951: Prem Mathur of the Deccan Airways becomes the first Indian women commercial pilot.
- 1953: Vijaya Lakshmi Pandit became the first woman (and first Indian) president of the United Nations General Assembly
- 1959: Anna Chandy becomes the first Indian woman judge of a High Court (Kerala High Court)
- 1963: Sucheta Kriplani became the Chief Minister of Uttar Pradesh,

the first woman to hold that position in any Indian state.

- 1966: Captain Durga Banerjee becomes the first Indian woman pilot of the state airline, Indian Airlines.
- 1966: Kamaladevi Chattopadhyay wins Ramon Magsaysay award for community leadership.
- 1966: Indira Gandhi becomes the first woman Prime Minister of India
- 1970: Kamaljit Sandhu becomes the first Indian woman to win a Gold in the Asian Games
- 1972: Kiran Bedi becomes the first female recruit to join the Indian Police Service.
- 1979: Mother Teresa wins the Nobel Peace Prize, becoming the first Indian female citizen to do so.
- 1984: On 23 May, Bachendri Pal became the first Indian woman to climb Mount Everest.
- 1989: Justice M. Fathima Beevi becomes the first woman judge of the Supreme Court of India.
- 1997: Kalpana Chawla becomes the first India-born woman to go into space.
- 1992: Priya Jhingan becomes the first lady cadet to join the Indian Army (later commissioned on 6 March 1993)
- 1994: Harita Kaur Deol becomes the first Indian woman pilot in the Indian Air Force (IAF), on a solo flight.
- 2000: Karnam Malleswari became the first Indian woman to win an Olympic medal (bronze medal in the 2000 Summer Olympics at Sydney)
- 2002: Lakshmi Sahgal became the first Indian woman to run for the post of President of India.

- 2004: Punita Arora became the first woman in the Indian Army to don the highest rank of Lieutenant General.
- 2007: Pratibha Patil becomes the first woman President of India.
- 2009: Meira Kumar became the first woman Speaker of Lok Sabha, the lower house in Indian Parliament

Education and economic development

According to 1992-93 figures, only 9.2% of the households in India were female-headed. However, approximately 35% of the households below the poverty line were found to be female-headed.

Education

Though it is gradually rising, the female literacy rate in India is lower than the male literacy rate. Compared to boys, far fewer girls are enrolled in the schools, and many of them drop out. According to the National Sample Survey Data of 1997, only the states of Kerala and Mizoram have approached universal female literacy rates. According to majority of the scholars, the major factor behind the improved social and economic status of women in Kerala is literacy.

Under Non-Formal Education programme (NFE), about 40% of the centres in states and 10% of the centres in UTs are exclusively reserved for females. As of 2000, about 0.3 million NFE centres were catering to about 7.42 million children, out of which about 0.12 million were exclusively for girls. In urban India, girls are nearly at par with the boys in terms of education. However, in rural India girls continue to be less educated than the boys.

According to a 1998 report by US Department of Commerce, the chief barrier to female education in India are inadequate school facilities (such as sanitary facilities), shortage of female teachers and gender bias in curriculum (majority of the female characters being depicted as weak and helpless).

Workforce Participation

Contrary to the common perception, a large percent of women in India work. The National data collection agencies accept the fact that there is a serious under-estimation of women's contribution as workers. However, there are far fewer women in the paid workforce than there are men. In urban India Women have impressive number in the workforce. As an example at software industry 30% of the workforce is female. They are at par with their male counter parts in terms of wages, position at the work place.

In rural India, agriculture and allied industrial sectors employ as much as 89.5% of the total female labour. In overall farm production, women's average contribution is estimated at 55% to 66% of the total labour. According to a 1991 World Bank report, women accounted for 94% of total employment in dairy production in India. Women constitute 51% of the total employed in forest-based small-scale enterprises.

One of the most famous female business success stories is the Shri Mahila Griha Udyog Lijjat Papad. In 2006, Kiran Mazumdar-Shaw, who started Biocon – one of India's first biotech companies, was rated India's richest woman. Lalita D. Gupte and Kalpana Morparia were the only businesswomen in India who made it to the list of the Forbes World's Most Powerful Women in 2006. Gupte ran India's second-largest bank, ICICI Bank(now headed by Chanda Kochhar, another woman), until October 2006, and Morparia is the CEO of JP Morgan India.

Land and Property Rights

In most Indian families, women do not own any property in their own names, and do not get a share of parental property. Due to weak enforcement of laws protecting them, women continue to have little access to land and property. In fact, some of the laws discriminate against women, when it comes to land and property rights.

The Hindu personal laws of mid-1956s (applied to Hindus, Buddhists, Sikhs and Jains) gave women rights to inheritance. However, the sons had an independent share in the ancestral property, while the daughters' shares were based on the share received by their father. Hence, a father could effectively

disinherit a daughter by renouncing his share of the ancestral property, but the son will continue to have a share in his own right. Additionally, married daughters, even those facing marital harassment, had no residential rights in the ancestral home. After amendment of Hindu laws in 2005, now women have been provided the same status as that of men.

In 1986, the Supreme Court of India ruled that Shah Bano, an old divorced Muslim woman was eligible for maintenance money. However, the decision was vociferously opposed by fundamentalist Muslim leaders, who alleged that the court was interfering in their personal law. The Union Government subsequently passed the Muslim Women's (Protection of Rights upon Divorce) Act.

Similarly, the Christian women have struggled over years for equal rights of divorce and succession. In 1994, all the churches, jointly with women's organisations, drew up a draft law called the Christian Marriage and Matrimonial Causes Bill. However, the government has still not amended the relevant laws.

Crimes Against Women

Police records show high incidence of crimes against women in India. The National Crime Records Bureau reported in 1998 that the growth rate of crimes against women would be higher than the population growth rate by 2010. Earlier, many cases were not registered with the police due to the social stigma attached to rape and molestation cases. Official statistics show that there has been a dramatic increase in the number of reported crimes against women.

Sexual harassment

Half of the total number of crimes against women reported in 1990 related to molestation and harassment at the workplace. Eve teasing is a euphemism used for sexual harassment or molestation of women by men. Many activists blame the rising incidents of sexual harassment against women on the influence of "Western culture". In 1987, The Indecent Representation of Women (Prohibition) Act was passed to prohibit indecent representation of women through advertisements or in publications, writings, paintings, figures or in any other manner.

In 1997, in a landmark judgement, the Supreme Court of India took a strong stand against sexual harassment of women in the workplace. The Court also laid down detailed guidelines for prevention and redressal of grievances. The National Commission for Women subsequently elaborated these guidelines into a Code of Conduct for employers.

Dowry

In 1961, the Government of India passed the Dowry Prohibition Act, making the dowry demands in wedding arrangements illegal. However, many cases of dowry-related domestic violence, suicides and murders have been reported. In the 1980s, numerous such cases were reported.

In 1985, the Dowry Prohibition (maintenance of lists of presents to the bride and bridegroom) rules were framed. According to these rules, a signed list of presents given at the time of the marriage to the bride and the bridegroom should be maintained. The list should contain a brief description of each present, its approximate value, the name of whoever has given the present and his/her relationship to the person. However, such rules are hardly enforced.

A 1997 report claimed that at least 5,000 women die each year because of dowry related violence, and at least a dozen die each day in ‘kitchen fires’ thought to be intentional. The term for this is “bride burning" and is criticized within India itself. Amongst the urban educated, such dowry abuse has reduced considerably.

Child marriage

Child marriage has been traditionally prevalent in India and continues to this day. Historically, young girls would live with their parents until they reached puberty. In the past, the child widows were condemned to a life of great agony, shaving heads, living in isolation, and shunned by the society. Although child marriage was outlawed in 1860, it is still a common practice.

According to UNICEF’s “State of the World’s Children-2009" report, 47% of India’s women aged 20-24 were married before the legal age of 18, with 56% in rural areas. The report also showed that 40% of the world’s child marriages

occur in India.

Female infanticides and sex selective abortions

India has a highly masculine sex ratio, the chief reason being that many women die before reaching adulthood. Tribal societies in India have a less masculine sex ratio than all other caste groups. This, in spite of the fact that tribal communities have far lower levels of income, literacy and health facilities. It is therefore suggested by many experts, that the highly masculine sex ratio in India can be attributed to female infanticides and sex-selective abortions.

Ultrasound scans have been a major leap forward in the care of mother and baby, and with them becoming portable, these advantages have spread to rural populations. However, ultrasound scans can often reveal the sex of the baby, allowing pregnant women to decide to abort female foetuses and try again for a male child. This practice is usually considered to be the main reason for the change in the ratio of male to female children being born. In 1994 the Indian government passed a law forbidding women or their families from asking about the sex of the baby after an ultrasound scan (or any other test which would yield that information) and also expressly forbade doctors or any other staff from giving that information. However, in practice this law (like the one forbidding dowries) is widely ignored, and levels of the abortion on female foetuses remain high and the sex ratio at birth keeps getting worse.

Female infanticide (killing of girl infants) is still prevalent in some rural areas. Sometimes this is infanticide by neglect, for example families may not spend money on critical medicines or even just by withholding care from a sick girl.

The abuse of the dowry tradition has been one of the main reasons for sex-selective abortions and female infanticides in India.

Domestic violence

The incidents of domestic violence are higher among the lower Socio-Economic Classes (SECs). The Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act, 2005 came into force on 26 October 2006.

Trafficking

The Immoral Traffic (Prevention) Act was passed in 1956. However many cases of trafficking of young girls and women have been reported. These women are either forced into prostitution, domestic work or child labour.

Other Concerns

Health

The average female life expectancy today in India is low compared to many countries, but it has shown gradual improvement over the years. In many families, especially rural ones, the girls and women face nutritional discrimination within the family, and are anaemic and malnourished.

The maternal mortality in India is the second highest in the world. Only 42% of births in the country are supervised by health professionals. Most women deliver with help from women in the family who often lack the skills and resources to save the mother's life if it is in danger. According to UNDP Human Development Report (1997), 88% of pregnant women (age 15-49) were found to be suffering from anemia.

Family planning

The average woman in rural areas of India has little or no control over her reproductivity. Women, particularly women in rural areas, do not have access to safe and self-controlled methods of contraception. The public health system emphasises permanent methods like sterilization, or long-term methods like IUDs that do not need follow-up. Sterilization accounts for more than 75% of total contraception, with female sterilization accounting for almost 95% of all sterilizations.

INDIAN ECONOMY

A combination of protectionist, import-substitution, and Fabian socialist-inspired

policies governed India for sometime after the end of British occupation. The economy was then characterised by extensive regulation, protectionism, public ownership, pervasive corruption and slow growth. Since 1991, continuing economic liberalisation has moved the country towards a market-based economy. By 2008, India had established itself as one of the world's fastest growing economies. Growth significantly slowed to 6.8% in 2008-09, but subsequently recovered to 7.4% in 2009-10, while the fiscal deficit rose from 5.9% to a high 6.5% during the same period. India's current account deficit surged to 4.1% of GDP during Q2 FY11 against 3.2% the previous quarter. The unemployment rate for 2010-11, according to the state Labour Bureau, was 9.8% nationwide. As of 2011, India's public debt stood at 62.43% of GDP which is highest among the emerging economies. However, inflation remains stubbornly high with 7.23% in April 2012, the highest among its BRICS counterparts.

India's large service industry accounts for 57.2% of the country's GDP while the industrial and agricultural sectors contribute 28.6% and 14.6% respectively. Agriculture is the predominant occupation in Rural India, accounting for about 52% of employment. The service sector makes up a further 34%, and industrial sector around 14%. However, statistics from a 2009-10 government survey, which used a smaller sample size than earlier surveys, suggested that the share of agriculture in employment had dropped to 45.5%.

Major industries include telecommunications, textiles, chemicals, food processing, steel, transportation equipment, cement, mining, petroleum, machinery, software and pharmaceuticals. The labour force totals 500 million workers. Major agricultural products include rice, wheat, oilseed, cotton, jute, tea, sugarcane, potatoes, cattle, buffalo, sheep, goats, poultry and fish. In 2010-2011, India's top five trading partners are United Arab Emirates, China, United States, Saudi Arabia and Germany.

Previously a closed economy, India's trade and business sector has grown fast. India currently accounts for 1.5% of world trade as of 2007 according to the World Trade Statistics of the WTO in 2006, which valued India's total merchandise trade (counting exports and imports) at $294 billion and India's services trade at $143 billion. Thus, India's global economic engagement in 2006 covering both merchandise and services trade was of the order of $437 billion, up by a record 72% from a level of $253 billion in 2004. India's total trade in goods and services has reached a share of 43% of GDP in 2005-06, up

from 16% in 1990-91. In the year 2010-11 India's total merchandise trade (counting exports and imports) stands at $ 606.7 billion and is currently the 9th largest in the world. During 2011-12, India's foreign trade grew by an impressive 30.6% to reach $ 792.3 billion (Exports-38.33% & Imports-61.67%)

History

Pre-liberalisation period (1947–1991)

Indian economic policy after independence was influenced by the colonial experience, which was seen by Indian leaders as exploitative, and by those leaders' exposure to British social democracy as well as the progress achieved by the planned economy of the Soviet Union. Domestic policy tended towards protectionism, with a strong emphasis on import substitution industrialisation, economic interventionism, a large public sector, business regulation, and central planning, while trade and foreign investment policies were relatively liberal. Five-Year Plans of India resembled central planning in the Soviet Union. Steel, mining, machine tools, telecommunications, insurance, and power plants, among other industries, were effectively nationalised in the mid-1950s.

Jawaharlal Nehru, the first prime minister of India, along with the statistician Prasanta Chandra Mahalanobis, formulated and oversaw economic policy during the initial years of the country's existence. They expected favorable outcomes from their strategy, involving the rapid development of heavy industry by both public and private sectors, and based on direct and indirect state intervention, rather than the more extreme Soviet-style central command system. The policy of concentrating simultaneously on capital-and technology intensive heavy industry and subsidizing manual, low-skill cottage industries was criticised by economist Milton Friedman, who thought it would waste capital and labour, and retard the development of small manufacturers. The rate of growth of the Indian economy in the first three decades after independence was derisively referred to as the Hindu rate of growth by economists, because of the unfavourable comparison with growth rates in other Asian countries.

Since 1965, the use of high-yielding varieties of seeds, increased fertilisers and improved irrigation facilities collectively contributed to the Green Revolution in India, which improved the condition of agriculture by increasing

crop productivity, improving crop patterns and strengthening forward and backward linkages between agriculture and industry. However, it has also been criticised as an unsustainable effort, resulting in the growth of capitalistic farming, ignoring institutional reforms and widening income disparities.

Post-liberalisation period (since 1991)

In the late 1970s, the government led by Morarji Desai eased restrictions on capacity expansion for incumbent companies, removed price controls, reduced corporate taxes and promoted the creation of small scale industries in large numbers. However, the subsequent government policy of Fabian socialism hampered the benefits of the economy, leading to high fiscal deficits and a worsening current account. The collapse of the Soviet Union, which was India's major trading partner, and the Gulf War, which caused a spike in oil prices, resulted in a major balance-of-payments crisis for India, which found itself facing the prospect of defaulting on its loans. India asked for a $1.8 billion bailout loan from the International Monetary Fund (IMF), which in return demanded reforms.

In response, Prime Minister Narasimha Rao, along with his finance minister Manmohan Singh, initiated the economic liberalisation of 1991. The reforms did away with the Licence Raj, reduced tariffs and interest rates and ended many public monopolies, allowing automatic approval of foreign direct investment in many sectors. Since then, the overall thrust of liberalisation has remained the same, although no government has tried to take on powerful lobbies such as trade unions and farmers, on contentious issues such as reforming labour laws and reducing agricultural subsidies. By the turn of the 20th century, India had progressed towards a free-market economy, with a substantial reduction in state control of the economy and increased financial liberalisation. This has been accompanied by increases in life expectancy, literacy rates and food security, although the beneficiaries have largely been urban residents.

In 2003, Goldman Sachs predicted that India's GDP in current prices would overtake France and Italy by 2020, Germany, UK and Russia by 2025 and Japan by 2035, making it the third largest economy of the world, behind the US and China. India is often seen by most economists as a rising economic superpower and is believed to play a major role in the global economy in the 21st century.

Sectors

Industry and services

Industry accounts for 28% of the GDP and employ 14% of the total workforce. In absolute terms, India is 12th in the world in terms of nominal factory output. The Indian industrial sector underwent significant changes as a result of the economic reforms of 1991, which removed import restrictions, brought in foreign competition, led to privatisation of certain public sector industries, liberalised the FDI regime, improved infrastructure and led to an expansion in the production of fast moving consumer goods. Post-liberalisation, the Indian private sector was faced with increasing domestic as well as foreign competition, including the threat of cheaper Chinese imports. It has since handled the change by squeezing costs, revamping management, and relying on cheap labour and new technology. However, this has also reduced employment generation even by smaller manufacturers who earlier relied on relatively labour-intensive processes.

Textile manufacturing is the second largest source of employment after agriculture and accounts for 20% of manufacturing output, providing employment to over 20 million people. As stated in late January, by the then Minister of Textiles, India, Shri Shankersinh Vaghela, the transformation of the textile industry from a degrading to rapidly developing industry, has become the biggest achievement of the central government. After freeing the industry in 2004-2005 from a number of limitations, primarily financial, the government gave the green light to the flow of massive investment – both domestic and foreign. During the period from 2004 to 2008, total investment amounted to 27 billion dollars. By 2012, still convinced of the government, this figure will reach 38 billion as expected; these investments in 2012 will create an additional sector of more than 17 million jobs. But demand for Indian textiles in world markets continues to fall. According to Union Minister for Commerce and Industries Kamal Nath, only during 2008-2009 fiscal year (which ends 31 March) textile and clothing industry will be forced to cut about 800 thousand new jobs – nearly half of the rate of two million, which will have to go all the export-oriented sectors of Indian economy to soften the impact of the global crisis. Ludhiana produces 90% of woollens in India and is known as the Manchester of India. Tirupur has gained universal recognition as the leading source of hosiery, knitted

garments, casual wear and sportswear.

India is 13th in services output. The services sector provides employment to 23% of the work force and is growing quickly, with a growth rate of 7.5% in 1991-2000, up from 4.5% in 1951-80. It has the largest share in the GDP, accounting for 55% in 2007, up from 15% in 1950. Information technology and business process outsourcing are among the fastest growing sectors, having a cumulative growth rate of revenue 33.6% between 1997-98 and 2002-03 and contributing to 25% of the country's total exports in 2007-08. The growth in the IT sector is attributed to increased specialisation, and an availability of a large pool of low cost, highly skilled, educated and fluent English-speaking workers, on the supply side, matched on the demand side by increased demand from foreign consumers interested in India's service exports, or those looking to outsource their operations. The share of the Indian IT industry in the country's GDP increased from 4.8 % in 2005-06 to 7% in 2008. In 2009, seven Indian firms were listed among the top 15 technology outsourcing companies in the world.

Mining forms an important segment of the Indian economy, with the country producing 79 different minerals (excluding fuel and atomic resources) in 2009-10, including iron ore, manganese, mica, bauxite, chromite, limestone, asbestos, fluorite, gypsum, ochre, phosphorite and silica sand. Organised retail supermarkets accounts for 24% of the market as of 2008. Regulations prevent most foreign investment in retailing. Moreover, over thirty regulations such as "signboard licences" and "anti-hoarding measures" may have to be complied before a store can open doors. There are taxes for moving goods from state to state, and even within states. Tourism in India is relatively undeveloped, but growing at double digits. Some hospitals woo medical tourism.

Agriculture

India ranks second worldwide in farm output. Agriculture and allied sectors like forestry, logging and fishing accounted for 15.7% of the GDP in 2009-10, employed 52.1% of the total workforce, and despite a steady decline of its share in the GDP, is still the largest economic sector and a significant piece of the overall socio-economic development of India. Yields per unit area of all crops have grown since 1950, due to the special emphasis placed on agriculture in the five-year plans and steady improvements in irrigation, technology, application of

modern agricultural practices and provision of agricultural credit and subsidies since the Green Revolution in India. However, international comparisons reveal the average yield in India is generally 30% to 50% of the highest average yield in the world. Indian states Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Haryana, Madhya Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, West Bengal and Maharashtra are key agricultural contributing states of India.

India receives an average annual rainfall of 1,208 millimetres (47.6 in) and a total annual precipitation of 4000 billion cubic metres, with the total utilisable water resources, including surface and groundwater, amounting to 1123 billion cubic metres. 546,820 square kilometres (211,130 sq mi) of the land area, or about 39% of the total cultivated area, is irrigated. India's inland water resources including rivers, canals, ponds and lakes and marine resources comprising the east and west coasts of the Indian ocean and other gulfs and bays provide employment to nearly six million people in the fisheries sector. In 2008, India had the world's third largest fishing industry.

India is the largest producer in the world of milk, jute and pulses, and also has the world's second largest cattle population with 175 million animals in 2008.It is the second largest producer of rice, wheat, sugarcane, cotton and groundnuts, as well as the second largest fruit and vegetable producer, accounting for 10.9% and 8.6% of the world fruit and vegetable production respectively. India is also the second largest producer and the largest consumer of silk in the world, producing 77,000 million tons in 2005.

Banking and finance

The Indian money market is classified into the organised sector, comprising private, public and foreign owned commercial banks and cooperative banks, together known as *scheduled banks*, and the unorganised sector, which includes individual or family owned indigenous bankers or money lenders and non-banking financial companies. The unorganised sector and microcredit are still preferred over traditional banks in rural and sub-urban areas, especially for non-productive purposes, like ceremonies and short duration loans.

Prime Minister Indira Gandhinationalised 14 banks in 1969, followed by six others in 1980, and made it mandatory for banks to provide 40% of their net credit to priority sectors like agriculture, small-scale industry, retail trade, small

businesses, *etc.* to ensure that the banks fulfill their social and developmental goals. Since then, the number of bank branches has increased from 8,260 in 1969 to 72,170 in 2007 and the population covered by a branch decreased from 63,800 to 15,000 during the same period. The total bank deposits increased from ₹5,910 crore (US$1.18 billion) in 1970-71 to ₹3,830,922 crore (US$764.27 billion) in 2008-09. Despite an increase of rural branches, from 1,860 or 22% of the total number of branches in 1969 to 30,590 or 42% in 2007, only 32,270 out of 500,000 villages are covered by a scheduled bank.

India's gross domestic saving in 2006-07 as a percentage of GDP stood at a high 32.7%. More than half of personal savings are invested in physical assets such as land, houses, cattle, and gold. The public sector banks hold over 75% of total assets of the banking industry, with the private and foreign banks holding 18.2% and 6.5% respectively. Since liberalisation, the government has approved significant banking reforms. While some of these relate to nationalised banks, like encouraging mergers, reducing government interference and increasing profitability and competitiveness, other reforms have opened up the banking and insurance sectors to private and foreign players.

Energy and power

As of 2009, India is the fourth largest producer of electricity and oil products and the fourth largest importer of coal and crude-oil in the world. Coal and oil together account for 66% of the energy consumption of India.

India's oil reserves meet 25% of the country's domestic oil demand. As of 2009, India's total proven oil reserves stood at 775 million metric tonnes while gas reserves stood at 1074 billion cubic metres. Oil and natural gas fields are located offshore at Mumbai High, Krishna Godavari Basin and the Cauvery Delta, and onshore mainly in the states of Assam, Gujarat and Rajasthan. India is the fourth largest consumer of oil in the world and imported $82.1 billion worth of oil in the first three quarters of 2010, which had an adverse effect on its current account deficit. The petroleum industry in India mostly consists of public sector companies such as Oil and Natural Gas Corporation (ONGC), Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Limited (HPCL) and Indian Oil Corporation Limited (IOCL). There are some major private Indian companies in the oil sector such as Reliance Industries Limited (RIL) which operates the world's largest oil refining complex.

As of December 2011, India had an installed power generation capacity of 185.5 Giga Watts(GW), of which thermal power contributed 65.87%, hydroelectricity 20.75%, other sources of renewable energy 10.80%, and nuclear power 2.56%. India meets most of its domestic energy demand through its 106 billion tonnes of coal reserves. India is also rich in certain renewable sources of energy with significant future potential such as solar, wind and biofuels (jatropha, sugarcane). India's huge thorium reserves – about 25% of world's reserves – are expected to fuel the country's ambitious nuclear energy program in the long-run. India's dwindling uranium reserves stagnated the growth of nuclear energy in the country for many years. However, the Indo-US nuclear deal has paved the way for India to import uranium from other countries.

Infrastructure

India has the world's third largestroad network, covering more than 4.3 million kilometers and carrying 60% of freight and 87% of passenger traffic. Indian Railways is the fourth largest rail network in the world, with a track length of 114,500 kilometers. India has 13 major ports, handling a cargo volume of 850 million tonnes in 2010.

India has a national teledensity rate of 74.15% with 926.53 million telephone subscribers, two-thirds of them in urban areas, but Internet use is rare, with around 13.3 million broadband lines in India in December 2011. However, this is growing and is expected to boom following the expansion of 3G and wimax services.

External Trade and Investment

Global trade relations

Until the liberalisation of 1991, India was largely and intentionally isolated from the world markets, to protect its economy and to achieve self-reliance. Foreign trade was subject to import tariffs, export taxes and quantitative restrictions, while foreign direct investment (FDI) was restricted by upper-limit equity participation, restrictions on technology transfer, export obligations and government approvals; these approvals were needed for nearly 60% of new FDI

in the industrial sector. The restrictions ensured that FDI averaged only around $200 million annually between 1985 and 1991; a large percentage of the capital flows consisted of foreign aid, commercial borrowing and deposits of non-resident Indians. India's exports were stagnant for the first 15 years after independence, due to general neglect of trade policy by the government of that period. Imports in the same period, due to industrialisation being nascent, consisted predominantly of machinery, raw materials and consumer goods.

Since liberalisation, the value of India's international trade has increased sharply, with the contribution of total trade in goods and services to the GDP rising from 16% in 1990-91 to 47% in 2008-10. India accounts for 1.44% of exports and 2.12% of imports for merchandise trade and 3.34% of exports and 3.31% of imports for commercial services trade worldwide. India's major trading partners are the European Union, China, the United States of America and the United Arab Emirates. In 2006-07, major export commodities included engineering goods, petroleum products, chemicals and pharmaceuticals, gems and jewellery, textiles and garments, agricultural products, iron ore and other minerals. Major import commodities included crude oil and related products, machinery, electronic goods, gold and silver. In November 2010, exports increased 22.3% year-on-year to ₹85,063 crore (US$16.97 billion), while imports were up 7.5% at ₹125,133 crore (US$24.96 billion). Trade deficit for the same month dropped from ₹46,865 crore (US$9.35 billion) in 2009 to ₹40,070 crore (US$7.99 billion) in 2010.

India is a founding-member of General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) since 1947 and its successor, the WTO. While participating actively in its general council meetings, India has been crucial in voicing the concerns of the developing world. For instance, India has continued its opposition to the inclusion of such matters as labour and environment issues and other non-tariff barriers to trade into the WTO policies.

Balance of payments

Since independence, India's balance of payments on its current account has been negative. Since economic liberalisation in the 1990s, precipitated by a balance of payment crisis, India's exports rose consistently, covering 80.3% of its imports in 2002-03, up from 66.2% in 1990-91. However, the global economic slump followed by a general deceleration in world trade saw the exports as a

percentage of imports drop to 61.4% in 2008-09. India's growing oil import bill is seen as the main driver behind the large current account deficit, which rose to $118.7 billion, or 9.7% of GDP, in 2008-09. Between January and October 2010, India imported $82.1 billion worth of crude oil.

Due to the global recession in late-2000s, both Indian exports and imports declined by 29.2% and 39.2% respectively in June 2009.The steep decline was because countries hit hardest by the global recession, such as United States and members of the European Union, account for more than 60% of Indian exports. However, since the decline in imports was much sharper compared to the decline in exports, India's trade deficit reduced to ₹25,250 crore (US$5.04 billion).As of June 2011, exports and imports have both registered impressive growth with monthly exports reaching $25.9 billion for the month of May 2011 and monthly imports reaching $40.9 billion for the same month. This represents a year on year growth of 56.9% for exports and 54.1% for imports.

India's reliance on external assistance and concessional debt has decreased since liberalisation of the economy, and the debt service ratio decreased from 35.3% in 1990-91 to 4.4% in 2008-09. In India, External Commercial Borrowings (ECBs), or commercial loans from non-resident lenders, are being permitted by the Government for providing an additional source of funds to Indian corporates. The Ministry of Finance monitors and regulates them through ECB policy guidelines issued by the Reserve Bank of India under the Foreign Exchange Management Act of 1999. India's foreign exchange reserves have steadily risen from $5.8 billion in March 1991 to $283.5 billion in December 2009.

Foreign direct investment

Share of top five investing countries in FDI inflows. (2000–2010)

Ser	Country	Inflow (Millon USD)	Inflow %
1	Mauritius	50164	42
2	Singapore	11275	9
3	US	8914	7
4	UK	6158	5
5	Netherlands	4968	4

As the third-largest economy in the world in PPP terms, India is a preferred destination for FDI; India has strengths in telecommunication, information technology and other significant areas such as auto components, chemicals, apparels, pharmaceuticals, and jewellery. Despite a surge in foreign investments, rigid FDI policies were a significant hindrance. However, due to positive economic reforms aimed at deregulating the economy and stimulating foreign investment, India has positioned itself as one of the front-runners of the rapidly growing Asia-Pacific region. India has a large pool of skilled managerial and technical expertise. The size of the middle-class population stands at 300 million and represents a growing consumer market.

During 2000-10, the country attracted $178 billion as FDI. The inordinately high investment from Mauritius is due to routing of international funds through the country given significant tax advantages; double taxation is avoided due to a tax treaty between India and Mauritius, and Mauritius is a capital gains tax haven, effectively creating a zero taxation FDI channel.

India's recently liberalised FDI policy (2005) allows up to a 100% FDI stake in ventures. Industrial policy reforms have substantially reduced industrial licensing requirements, removed restrictions on expansion and facilitated easy access to foreign technology and foreign direct investment FDI. The upward moving growth curve of the real-estate sector owes some credit to a booming economy and liberalised FDI regime. In March 2005, the government amended the rules to allow 100% FDI in the construction sector, including built-up infrastructure and construction development projects comprising housing, commercial premises, hospitals, educational institutions, recreational facilities, and city-and regional-level infrastructure. Despite a number of changes in the FDI policy to remove caps in most sectors, there still remains an unfinished agenda of permitting greater FDI in politically sensitive areas such as insurance and retailing. The total FDI equity inflow into India in 2008-09 stood at ₹ 122,919 crore (US$24.52 billion), a growth of 25% in rupee terms over the previous period. India's trade and business sector has grown fast. India currently accounts for 1.5% of world trade as of 2007 according to the World Trade Statistics of the WTO in 2006.

Currency

The Indian rupee is the only legal tender in India, and is also accepted as legal

tender in the neighbouring Nepal and Bhutan, both of which peg their currency to that of the Indian rupee. The rupee is divided into 100 paise. The highest-denomination banknote is the 1,000 rupee note; the lowest-denomination coin in circulation is the 50 paise coin. However, with effect from 30 June 2011, 50 paise is the minimum coin accepted in the markets as all denominations below have ceased to be legal currency. India's monetary system is managed by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), the country's central bank. Established on 1 April 1935 and nationalised in 1949, the RBI serves as the nation's monetary authority, regulator and supervisor of the monetary system, banker to the government, custodian of foreign exchange reserves, and as an issuer of currency. It is governed by a central board of directors, headed by a governor who is appointed by the Government of India.

The rupee was linked to the British pound from 1927-1946 and then the US dollar till 1975 through a fixed exchange rate. It was devalued in September 1975 and the system of fixed par rate was replaced with a basket of four major international currencies – the British pound, the US dollar, the Japanese yen and the Deutsche mark. Since 2003, the rupee has been steadily appreciating against the US dollar. In 2009, a rising rupee prompted the Government of India to purchase 200 tons of gold for $6.7 billion from the IMF.

Income and Consumption

India's gross national income per capita had experienced astonishing growth rates since 2002. India's Per Capita Income has tripled from ₹19,040 in 2002-03 to ₹ 53,331 in 2010-11, averaging 13.7% growth over these eight years. It further grew by 14.3% to reach ₹ 60,972 during 2011-12 fiscal. Indian official estimates of the extent of poverty have been subject to debate, with concerns being raised about the methodology for the determination of the poverty line. As of 2005, according to World Bank statistics, 75.6% of the population lived on less than $2 a day (PPP), while 27.5% of the population was living below the new international poverty line of $1.25 (PPP) per day. However, data released in 2009 by the Government of India estimated that 37% of the population lived below the poverty line.

Housing is modest. According to *The Times of India*, a majority of Indians had a per capita space equivalent to or less than a 100 square feet (9.3 m^2) room

for their basic living needs, and one-third of urban Indians lived in “homes too cramped to exceed even the minimum requirements of a prison cell in the US." The average is 103 sq ft (9.6 m) per person in rural areas and 117 sq ft (10.9 m^2) per person in urban areas.

Around half of Indian children are malnourished. The proportion of underweight children is nearly double that of Sub-Saharan Africa. However, India has not had any major famines since Independence.

Since the early 1950s, successive governments have implemented various schemes to alleviate poverty, under central planning, that have met with partial success. All these programmes have relied upon the strategies of the *Food for work* programme and *National Rural Employment Programme* of the 1980s, which attempted to use the unemployed to generate productive assets and build rural infrastructure. In August 2005, the Parliament of India, in response to the perceived failure of economic growth to generate employment for the rural poor, passed the *Rural Employment Guarantee Bill* into law, guaranteeing 100 days of minimum wage employment to every rural household in all the districts of India. The Parliament of India also refused to accept Union Government’s argument that it had taken adequate measures to reduce incidence of poverty in India. The question of whether economic reforms have reduced poverty has fuelled debates without generating clear-cut answers and has also increased political pressure against further economic reforms, especially those involving the downsizing of labour and cutting agricultural subsidies. Recent statistics in 2010 point out that the number of high income households has crossed lower income households.

Employment

India’s labor regulations – among the most restrictive and complex in the world –have constrained the growth of the formal manufacturing sector where these laws have their widest application. Better designed labor regulations can attract more labor-intensive investment and create jobs for India’s unemployed millions and those trapped in poor quality jobs. Given the country’s momentum of growth, the window of opportunity must not be lost for improving the job prospects for the 80 million new entrants who are expected to join the work force over the next decade.

World Bank: India Country Overview 2008

Agricultural and allied sectors accounted for about 52.1% of the total workforce in 2009-10. While agriculture has faced stagnation in growth, services have seen a steady growth. Of the total workforce, 7% is in the organised sector, two-thirds of which are in the public sector. The NSSO survey estimated that in 2004-05, 8.3% of the population was unemployed, an increase of 2.2% over 1993 levels, with unemployment uniformly higher in urban areas and among women. Growth of labour stagnated at around 2% for the decade between 1994-2005, about the same as that for the preceding decade. Avenues for employment generation have been identified in the IT and travel and tourism sectors, which have been experiencing high annual growth rates of above 9%.

Unemployment in India is characterised by chronic (disguised) unemployment. Government schemes that target eradication of both poverty and unemployment (which in recent decades has sent millions of poor and unskilled people into urban areas in search of livelihoods) attempt to solve the problem, by providing financial assistance for setting up businesses, skill honing, setting up public sector enterprises, reservations in governments, *etc.* The decline in organised employment due to the decreased role of the public sector after liberalisation has further underlined the need for focusing on better education and has also put political pressure on further reforms. India's labour regulations are heavy even by developing country standards and analysts have urged the government to abolish or modify them in order to make the environment more conducive for employment generation. The 11th five-year plan has also identified the need for a congenial environment to be created for employment generation, by reducing the number of permissions and other bureaucratic clearances required. Further, inequalities and inadequacies in the education system have been identified as an obstacle preventing the benefits of increased employment opportunities from reaching all sectors of society.

Child labour in India is a complex problem that is basically rooted in poverty, coupled with a failure of governmental policy, which has focused on subsidising higher rather than elementary education, as a result benefiting the privileged rather than the poorer sections of society. The Indian government is implementing the world's largest child labour elimination program, with primary education targeted for ~250 million. Numerous non-governmental and voluntary organisations are also involved. Special investigation cells have been set up in

states to enforce existing laws banning the employment of children under 14 in hazardous industries. The allocation of the Government of India for the eradication of child labour was $21 million in 2007. Public campaigns, provision of meals in school and other incentives have proven successful in increasing attendance rates in schools in some states.

In 2009-10, remittances from Indian migrants overseas stood at ₹250,000 crore (US$49.88 billion), the highest in the world, but their share in FDI remained low at around 1%. India ranked 133rd on the Ease of Doing Business Index 2010, behind countries such as China (89th), Pakistan (85th), and Nigeria (125th).

Economic Trends and Issues

In the revised 2007 figures, based on increased and sustaining growth, more inflows into foreign direct investment, Goldman Sachs predicts that “from 2007 to 2020, India’s GDP per capita in US$ terms will quadruple", and that the Indian economy will surpass the United States (in US$) by 2043. In spite of the high growth rate, the report stated that India would continue to remain a low-income country for decades to come but could be a “motor for the world economy" if it fulfills its growth potential.

Agriculture

Slow agricultural growth is a concern for policymakers as some two-thirds of India’s people depend on rural employment for a living. Current agricultural practices are neither economically nor environmentally sustainable and India’s yields for many agricultural commodities are low. Poorly maintained irrigation systems and almost universal lack of good extension services are among the factors responsible. Farmers’ access to markets is hampered by poor roads, rudimentary market infrastructure, and excessive regulation.

Population

India’s population is growing faster than its ability to produce rice and wheat. The low productivity in India is a result of several factors. According to the

World Bank, India's large agricultural subsidies are hampering productivity-enhancing investment. While overregulation of agriculture has increased costs, price risks and uncertainty, governmental intervention in labour, land, and credit markets are hurting the market. Infrastructure and services are inadequate. Further, the average size of land holdings is very small, with 70% of holdings being less than one hectare in size. The partial failure of land reforms in many states, exacerbated by poorly maintained or non-existent land records, has resulted in sharecropping with cultivators lacking ownership rights, and consequently low productivity of labour. Adoption of modern agricultural practices and use of technology is inadequate, hampered by ignorance of such practices, high costs, illiteracy, slow progress in implementing land reforms, inadequate or inefficient finance and marketing services for farm produce and impracticality in the case of small land holdings. The allocation of water is inefficient, unsustainable and inequitable. The irrigation infrastructure is deteriorating. Irrigation facilities are inadequate, as revealed by the fact that only 39% of the total cultivable land was irrigated as of 2010, resulting in farmers still being dependent on rainfall, specifically the monsoon season, which is often inconsistent and unevenly distributed across the country.

Corruption

Corruption has been one of the pervasive problems affecting India. The economic reforms of 1991 reduced the red tape, bureaucracy and the *Licence Raj* that were largely blamed for the institutionalised corruption and inefficiency. Yet, a 2005 study by Transparency International (TI) found that more than half of those surveyed had firsthand experience of paying bribe or peddling influence to get a job done in a public office.

The Right to Information Act (2005) which requires government officials to furnish information requested by citizens or face punitive action, computerisation of services, and various central and state government acts that established vigilance commissions, have considerably reduced corruption and opened up avenues to redress grievances.The 2010 report by TI ranks India at 87th place and states that significant steps have been taken by India in reducing corruption.

The current government has concluded that most spending fails to reach its intended recipients. A large, cumbersome and overworked bureaucracy also

contributes to administrative inefficiency. India's absence rates are one of the worst in the world; one study found that 25% of public sector teachers and 40% of public sector medical workers could not be found at the workplace.

The Indian economy continues to face the problem of an underground economy with a 2006 estimate by the Swiss Banking Association suggesting that India topped the worldwide list for black money with almost $1,456 billion stashed in Swiss banks. This amounts to 13 times the country's total external debt.

Education

India has made huge progress in terms of increasing primary education attendance rate and expanding literacy to approximately three-fourth of the population. India's literacy rate had grown from 52.2% in 1991 to 74.04% in 2011. The right to education at elementary level has been made one of the fundamental rights under the eighty-sixth Amendment of 2002, and legislation has been enacted to further the objective of providing free education to all children. However, the literacy rate of 74% is still lower than the worldwide average and the country suffers from a high dropout rate. Further, there exists a severe disparity in literacy rates and educational opportunities between males and females, urban and rural areas, and among different social groups.

Infrastructure

In the past, development of infrastructure was completely in the hands of the public sector and was plagued by slow progress, poor quality and inefficiency. India's low spending on power, construction, transportation, telecommunications and real estate, at $31 billion or 6% of GDP in 2002 had prevented India from sustaining higher growth rates. This has prompted the government to partially open up infrastructure to the private sector allowing foreign investment, and most public infrastructure, barring railways, is today constructed and maintained by private contractors, in exchange for tax and other concessions from the government.

Some 600 million Indians have no electricity at all. While 80% of Indian villages have at least an electricity line, just 44% of rural households have access

to electricity. Some half of the electricity is stolen, compared with 3% in China. The stolen electricity amounts to 1.5% of GDP. Transmission and distribution losses amount to around 20%, as a result of an inefficient distribution system, handled mostly by cash-strapped state-run enterprises. Almost all of the electricity in India is produced by the public sector. Power outages are common, and many buy their own power generators to ensure electricity supply. As of December 2011, the monthly electricity production was at 73,000 GWH, with an installed capacity of 1.86 GW. In 2007, electricity demand exceeded supply by 15%. However, reforms brought about by the Electricity Act of 2003 caused far-reaching policy changes, including mandating the separation of generation, transmission and distribution aspects of electricity, abolishing licencing requirements in generation and opening up the sector to private players, thereby paving the way for creating a competitive market-based electricity sector. Substantial improvements in water supply infrastructure, both in urban and rural areas, have taken place over the past decade, with the proportion of the population having access to safe drinking water rising from 66% in 1991 to 92% in 2001 in rural areas, and from 82% to 98% in urban areas. However, quality and availability of water supply remains a major problem even in urban India, with most cities getting water for only a few hours during the day.

Economic disparities

India continues to grow at a rapid pace, although the government recently reduced its annual GDP growth projection from 9% to 8% for the current fiscal year ending March 2012. The slowdown is marked by a sharp drop in investment growth resulting from political uncertainties, a tightening of macroeconomic policies aimed at addressing a high fiscal deficit and high inflation (going well beyond food and fuel prices), and from renewed concerns about the European and US economies.

Regional Disparity

Illegal slums next to high-rise commercial buildings in Kochi. millions of people, mostly comprising rural residents who migrate to cities seeking jobs, live in squalid conditions like these. A critical problem facing India’s economy is the sharp and growing regional variations among India’s different states and territories in terms of poverty, availability of infrastructure and socio-economic

development. Six low-income states – Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa and Uttar Pradesh – are home to more than one third of India's population. Severe disparities exist among states in terms of income, literacy rates, life expectancy and living conditions.

The five-year plans, especially in the pre-liberalisation era, attempted to reduce regional disparities by encouraging industrial development in the interior regions and distributing industries across states, but the results have not been very encouraging since these measures in fact increased inefficiency and hampered effective industrial growth. After liberalisation, the more advanced states have been better placed to benefit from them, with well-developed infrastructure and an educated and skilled workforce, which attract the manufacturing and service sectors. The governments of backward regions are trying to reduce disparities by offering tax holidays and cheap land, and focusing more on sectors like tourism which, although being geographically and historically determined, can become a source of growth and develops faster than other sectors.

FOOD SECURITY BILL

The Indian **National Food Security Act, 2013,** was signed into law on September 12, 2013. This law aims to provide subsidized food grains to approximately two third of India's 1.2 billion people. Under the provisions of the bill, beneficiaries are to be able to purchase 5 kilograms per eligible person per month of cereals at the following prices:

- Rice at ₹3 per kg
- Wheat at ₹2 per kg
- Coarse grains (millet) at ₹1 per kg.

Pregnant women, lactating mothers, and certain categories of children are eligible for daily free meals. The bill has been highly controversial. It was introduced into India's parliament in December 2012, promulgated as a presidential ordinance in July 2013, and enacted into law in August 2013.

Salient features

1. 75% of rural and 50% of the urban population are entitled for three years from enactment to five kg food grains per month
2. The states are responsible for determining eligibility
3. Pregnant women and lactating mothers are entitled to a nutritious “take home ration" of 600 Calories and a maternity benefit of at least Rs. 6,000 for six months
4. Children of 6 months to 14 years of age are to receive free hot meals or “take home rations"
5. The central government will provide funds to states in case of short supplies of food grains
6. The current food grain allocation of the states will be protected by the central government for at least six months
7. The state government will provide a food security allowance to the beneficiaries in case of non-supply of food grains
8. The Public Distribution System is to be reformed
9. The eldest woman in the household, 18 years or above, is the head of the household for the issuance of the ration card
10. There will be state-and district-level redress mechanisms; and
11. State Food Commissions will be formed for implementation and monitoring of the provisions of the Act

Commentary

Views in Opposition

Criticism of the National Food Security Bill includes accusations of both political motivation and fiscal irresponsibility. One senior opposition politician, Murli Manohar Joshi, went so far as to describe the bill as a measure for “vote security" (for the ruling government coalition) rather than food security. Another political figure, Mulayam Singh Yadav, declared, “It is clearly being brought for elections…Why didn’t you bring this bill earlier when poor people were dying because of hunger?…Every election, you bring up a measure. There is nothing for the poor."

The report of the 33rd meeting of the Technical Advisory Committee on Monetary Policy stated, “Food prices are still elevated and the food security bill will aggravate food price inflation as it will tilt supply towards cereals and away from other farm produce (proteins), which will raise food prices further… Members desired that the Reserve Bank impress on the government the need to address supply side constraints which are causing inflationary pressure, especially on the food front." Dr. Surjit S. Bhalla warned, “The food security bill, if implemented honestly, will cost 3 per cent of the GDP in its very first year."

The Indian Ministry of Agriculture’s Commission on Agricultural Costs and Prices warned that enactment of the Bill could be expected to “induce severe imbalance in the production of oilseeds and pulses," and “…will create demand pressures, which will inevitably spillover to market prices of food grains. Furthermore, the higher food subsidy burden on the budget will raise the fiscal deficit, exacerbating macro level inflationary pressures." The Commission argued further that the Bill would restrict private initiative in agriculture, reduce competition in the marketplace due to government domination of the grain market, shift money from investments in agriculture to subsidies, and continue focus on cereals production when shifts in consumer demand patterns indicate a need to focus more on protein, fruits and vegetables.

Views in Favour

The bill was widely viewed as a “pet project" of Indian National Congress President Sonia Gandhi. Former National Advisory Council member and development economist Professor Jean Drèze, reputedly one of the architects of the original, 2011 version of the bill, wrote, “…the Bill is a form of investment in human capital. It will bring some security in people’s lives and make it easier

for them to meet their basic needs, protect their health, educate their children, and take risks." Minister of Consumer Affairs, Food, and Public Distribution K.V. Thomas stated in an interview, “This is no mean task, a task being accomplished in the second most populated country in the world. All the while, it has been a satisfying journey. The responsibility is not just of the Central Government but equally of the States/Union Territories. I am sure, together we can fulfill this dream. The day is not far off, when India will be known the world over for this important step towards eradication of hunger, malnutrition and resultant poverty…By providing food security to 75 percent of the rural and 50 percent of the urban population with focus on nutritional needs of children, pregnant and lactating women, the National Food Security Bill will revolutionize food distribution system.”

NAXALISM IN INDIA

The term Naxalites comes from Naxalbari, a small village in West Bengal, where a section of the Communist Party of India (Marxist) (CPM) led by Charu Majumdar, Kanu Sanyal and Jangal Santhal initiated a violent uprising in 1967. On May 18, 1967, the Siliguri Kishan Sabha, of which Jangal was the president, declared their readiness to adopt armed struggle to redistribute land to the landless. The following week, a sharecropper near Naxalbari village was attacked by the landlord’s men over a land dispute. On May 24, when a police team arrived to arrest the peasant leaders, it was ambushed by a group of tribals led by Jangal Santhal, and a police inspector was killed in a hail of arrows. This event encouraged many Santhal tribals and other poor people to join the movement and to start attacking local landlords.

Mao Zedong, provided ideological leadership for the Naxalbari movement, advocating that Indian peasants and lower class tribals overthrow the government and upper classes by force. A large number of urban elites were also attracted to the ideology, which spread through Majumdar’s writings, particularly the ‘Historic Eight Documents’ which formed the basis of Naxalite ideology. In 1967, Naxalites organized the All India Coordination Committee of Communist Revolutionaries (AICCCR), and later broke away from CPM. Violent uprisings were organized in several parts of the country. In 1969, the AICCCR gave birth to the Communist Party of India (Marxist-Leninist) (CPI(ML)).

Practically all naxalite groups trace their origin to the CPI(ML). A separate offshoot from the beginning was the Maoist Communist Centre, which evolved out of the *Dakshin Desh* group. The MCC later fused with the People's War Group to form the Communist Party of India (Maoist). A third offshoot was that of the Andhra revolutionary communists, mainly represented by the UCCRI(ML), following the mass line legacy of T. Nagi Reddy, which broke with the AICCCR at an early stage.

During the 1970s, the movement was fragmented into disputing factions. By 1980, it was estimated that around 30 Naxalite groups were active, with a combined membership of 30,000.

Violence in West Bengal

In 1970 the Naxalites gained a strong presence among the radical sections of the student movement in Calcutta. Students left school to join the Naxalites. Majumdar, to entice more students into his organisation, declared that revolutionary warfare was to take place not only in the rural areas as before, but everywhere and spontaneously. Thus Majumdar declared an "annihilation line", a dictum that Naxalites should assassinate individual "class enemies" (such as landlords, businessmen, university teachers, police officers, politicians of the right and left) and others.

Throughout Calcutta, schools were shut down. Naxalites took over Jadavpur University and used the machine shop facilities to make pipe guns to attack the police. Their headquarters became Presidency College, Kolkata. The Naxalites found supporters among some of the educated elite, and Delhi's prestigious St. Stephen's College, alma mater of many contemporary Indian leaders and thinkers, became a hotbed of Naxalite activities.

The chief minister, Siddhartha Shankar Ray of the Congress Party, instituted strong countermeasures against the Naxalites. The West Bengal police fought back to stop the Naxalites. The house of Somen Mitra, the Congress MLA of Sealdah, was allegedly turned into a torture chamber where Naxal students from Presidency College and Calcutta University were incarcerated illegally by police and the Congress cadres. CPI-M cadres were also involved in the "state terror".

After suffering losses and facing the public rejection of Majumdar's "annihilation line", the Naxalites alleged human rights violations by the West Bengal police, who responded that the state was effectively fighting a civil war and that democratic pleasantries had no place in a war, especially when the opponent did not fight within the norms of democracy and civility.

Large sections of the Naxal movement began to question Majumdar's leadership. In 1971 the CPI(ML) was split, as the Satyanarayan Singh revolted against Majumdar's leadership. In 1972 Majumdar was arrested by the police and died in Alipore Jail. His death accelerated the fragmentation of the movement.

2000 Onwards

In a 2004 Indian Home Ministry estimate numbers were placed at that time at "9,300 hardcore underground cadre… [holding] around 6,500 regular weapons beside a large number of unlicensed country-made arms". In 2006, according to Judith Vidal-Hall, "Figures (in that year) put the strength of the movement at 15,000, and claim the guerrillas control an estimated one fifth of India's forests, as well as being active in 160 of the country's 604 administrative districts." India's Research and Analysis Wing, believed in 2006 that 20,000 Naxals were involved in the growing insurgency.

Today, some Naxalite groups have become legal organisations participating in parliamentary elections, such as the Communist Party of India (Marxist-Leninist) Liberation. Others, such as the Communist Party of India (Maoist) and the Communist Party of India (Marxist-Leninist) Janashakti.

On 6 April 2010 Naxalites launched the most deadly assault in the history of the Naxalite movement by killing 76 security personnel. The attack was launched by up to 1,000 Naxalites in a well-planned attack, killing an estimated 76 CRPF policemen in two separate ambushes and wounding 50 others, in the remote jungles of Chattisgarh's Dantewada district in Eastern/ Central India. On May 17, Naxals blew up a bus on Dantewda-sukhma road in Chhattisgarh, killing 15 policemen and 20 civilians. In third Major attack by Naxals on June 29, at least 26 personnel of Indian Centre Reserve Police Forces (CRPF) were killed in Narayanpur district of Chhattisgarh.

Despite the 2010 Chhattisgarh ambushes, the most recent central government campaign to contain and reduce the militant Naxalite presence appears to be having some success. States such as Madhya Pradesh have reported significant reduction in Naxalite activities as a result of rural development within their states.

In late 2011, Kishenji, the military leader of Communist Party of India (Maoist) was killed in an encounter with the joint operation forces, which was a huge blow to the Naxalite movement in Eastern India. In March 2012 maoist rebels kidnapped two Italians in the Orissa. 12 CRPF personnel were killed on March 27, 2012 in a landmine blast triggered by suspected Naxalites in Gadchiroli district of Maharashtra.

MAHATMA GANDHI NATIONAL RURAL EMPLOYMENT GUARANTEE ACT (NREGA)

The (MGNREGA) is a job guarantee scheme, enacted by legislation on August 25, 2005. The scheme provides a legal guarantee for one hundred days of employment in every financial year to adult members of any rural household willing to do public work-related unskilled manual work at the statutory minimum wage of ₹120 (US$2.39) per day in 2009 prices. The Central government outlay for scheme is ₹40,000 crore (US$7.98 billion) in FY 2010-11.

This act was introduced with an aim of improving the purchasing power of the rural people, primarily semi or unskilled work to people living in rural India, whether or not they are below the poverty line. Around one-third of the stipulated work force is women. The law was initially called the National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (NREGA) but was renamed on October 2, 2009.

The act directs state governments to implement MGNREGA “schemes". Under the MGNREGA the Central Government meets the cost towards the payment of wage, 3/4 of material cost and some percentage of administrative cost. State Governments meet the cost of unemployment allowance, 1/4 of material cost and administrative cost of State council. Since the State Governments pay the unemployment allowance, they are heavily incentivized to offer employment to workers.

However, it is up to the State Government to decide the amount of unemployment allowance, subject to the stipulation that it not be less than 1/4 the minimum wage for the first 30 days, and not less than 1/2 the minimum wage thereafter. 100 days of employment (or unemployment allowance) per household must be provided to able and willing workers every financial year.

Provisions Under NREGA

–Adult members of a rural household, willing to do unskilled manual work, are required to make registration in writing or orally to the local Gram Panchayat

–The Gram Panchayat after due verification will issue a Job Card. The Job Card will bear the photograph of all adult members of the household willing to work under NREGA and is free of cost.

–The Job Card should be issued within 15 days of application.

–A Job Card holder may submit a written application for employment to the Gram Panchayat, stating the time and duration for which work is sought. The minimum days of employment have to be at least fourteen.

–The Gram Panchayat will issue a dated receipt of the written application for employment, against which the guarantee of providing employment within 15 days operates

–Employment will be given within 15 days of application for work, if it is not then daily unemployment allowance as per the Act has to be paid and liability of payment of unemployment allowance is of the States.

–Work should ordinarily be provided within 5 km radius of the village. In case work is provided beyond 5 km, extra wages of 10% are payable to meet additional transportation and living expenses

–Wages are to be paid according to the Minimum Wages Act 1948 for agricultural labourers in the State, unless the Centre notices a wage rate which will not be less than ₹60 (US$1.2) per day. Equal wages will be provided to both men and women.

Note: The original version of the Act was passed with ₹ 60/- a day as the minimum wage that needs to be paid under NREGA. However, a lot of states in India already have wage regulations with minimum wages set at more than ₹100 (US$2) per day. NREGA's minimum wage has since been changed to ₹130 (US$2.59) per day.

–Wages are to be paid according to piece rate or daily rate. Disbursement of wages has to be done on weekly basis and not beyond a fortnight in any case.

–At least one-third beneficiaries shall be women who have registered and requested work under the scheme.

–Work site facilities such as crèche, drinking water, shade have to be provided

–The shelf of project for a village will be recommended by the gram sabha and approved by the zilla panchayat.

–At least 50% of works will be allotted to Gram Panchayats for execution

–Permissible works predominantly include water and soil conservation, afforestation and land development works

–A 60:40 wage and material ratio has to be maintained. No contractors and machinery is allowed

–The Central Govt. bears the 100 percent wage cost of unskilled manual labour and 75 percent of the material cost including the wages of skilled and semi skilled workers

–Social Audit has to be done by the Gram Sabha

–Grievance redressal mechanisms have to be put in place for ensuring a responsive implementation process

–All accounts and records relating to the Scheme should be available for public scrutiny

MGNREGA started with an initial outlay of $2.5bn(₹ 11300cr) in year 2006-07. The funding has considerably been increased as shown in the table below:

Year	Total Outlay(TO)	Wage Expenditure(Percent of TO)
2006–07	$2.5bn	66
2007–08	$2.6bn	68
2008–09	$6.6bn	67
2009–10	$8.68bn	70
2010–11	$8.91bn	71

Implementation

The Comptroller and Auditor General (CAG) of India, in its performance audit of the implementation of MGNREGA has found “significant deficiencies" in the implementation of the act. The plan was launched in February 2006 in 200 districts and eventually extended to cover 593 districts. 44,940,870 rural households were provided jobs under NREGA during 2008-09, with a national average of 48 working days per household. In recent times, NREGA workers have faced problems due to delays in payment of wages, some of which have been pending for months.

Employment Under NREGAS in 2010

Indian Minister of State for Rural Development Pradeep Jain said in a written reply to a question in Rajya Sabha that as of 30 June, a total of 17,943,189 families in the country have been provided employment under MGNREGS.

Works/Activities

The MGNREGA achieves twin objectives of rural development and employment. The MGNREGA stipulates that works must be targeted towards a set of specific rural development activities such as: water conservation and harvesting, afforestation, rural connectivity, flood control and protection such as construction and repair of embankments, *etc*. Digging of new tanks/ponds, percolation tanks and construction of small check dams are also given importance. The employers are given work such as land leveling, tree plantation, *etc*. First a proposal is given by the Panchayat to the Block Office and then the Block Office decides whether the work should be sanctioned.In Rangareddy

district manchal mandal the dry land horticulture and plantation of trees on the bunds of the fields taken up under MGVN programme is taken up in a big way.

Criticisms

Many criticisms have been levelled at the programme, which has been argued to be no more effective than other poverty reduction programs in India. The program is beset with controversy about corrupt officials, deficit financing as the source of funds for the program, poor implementation, and unintended destructive effect on poverty. A 2008 report claimed the state of Rajasthan as an exception wherein the rural population was well informed of their rights and about half of the population had gained an income from the entitlement program. However, a 2011 WSJ report claims that the program has been a failure. Even in Rajasthan, despite years of spending and the creation of government mandated unskilled rural work, no major roads have been built, no new homes, schools or hospitals or any infrastructure to speak of has resulted from the program.

At national level, a key criticism is corruption. Workers hired under the MGNREGA program say they are frequently not paid in full or forced to pay bribes to get jobs, and aren't learning any new skills that could improve their long-term prospects and break the cycle of poverty. There are also claims of fictitious laborers and job cards by corrupt officials causing so called *leakage* in program spending.

Another important criticism is the poor quality of public works schemes' completed product. In a February 2012 interview, Jairam Ramesh, the Minister of Rural Development for the central government of India, admitted that the roads and irrigation canals built by unskilled labor under this program are of very poor quality and wash away with any significant rains. Villagers simply dig new irrigation pits every time one is washed away in the monsoons. The completed works do not add to the desperately needed rural infrastructure.

Another criticism is financial. The MGNREGA programme spent US$ 9 billion in the 2011 fiscal year according to official data. Economists have raised some concerns about the sustainability of this subsidy scheme – India's fiscal deficit is expected to reach 5.6 per cent of GDP this year, compared with 5.1 per cent last year. The MGNREGA program has been found to distort labor markets

and has helped — along with fuel and fertilizer subsidies — to balloon India's federal fiscal deficit.

Yet another criticism is the unintended effect of MGNREGA in terms of skill growth. A review published by India in September 2011 conceded that the lack of skilled technicians at almost every site under MGNREGA program, along with rules banning the use of machinery or contractors (labour is usually by shovel). Such bureaucratic regulations mean that the labourers learn no new skill, and that the ponds, roads, drains, dams and other assets built with manual labour are often of wretched quality. The idea behind MGNREGA program is to create as many jobs as possible for unskilled workers. But in practice, say critics, it means no one learns new skills, only basic projects get completed and the poor stay poor — dependent on government checks.

A multi-crore fraud has also been suspected where many people who have been issued the NREGA card are either employed with other Government Jobs or are not even aware that they have a Job Card. The productivity of laborers involved under NREGA is considered to be lower because of the fact that laborers consider it as a better alternative to working under major projects. There is criticism from construction companies that NREGA has affected the availability of labor as laborers prefer to working under NREGA to working under construction projects.

It is also widely criticized that NREGA has contributed to farm labour shortage. In July 2011, the government has advised the states to suspend the NREGA programme during peak farming periods.

The National Advisory Committee(NAC) advocated the government for NREGA wages linkage with statutory minimum wages which is under Minimum wages act as NREGA workers get only Rs100 per day.

A multi-crore fraud has also been suspected where many people who have been issued the NREGA card are either employed with other Government Jobs or are not even aware that they have a Job Card. The productivity of laborers involved under NREGA is considered to be lower because of the fact that laborers consider it as a better alternative to working under major projects. There is criticism from construction companies that NREGA has affected the availability of labor as laborers prefer to working under NREGA to working

under construction projects. It is also widely criticized that NREGA has contributed to farm labour shortage. In July 2011, the government has advised the states to suspend the NREGA programme during peak farming periods.

RIGHT OF CHILDREN TO FREE AND COMPULSORY EDUCATION ACT

The present Act has its history in the drafting of the Indian constitution at the time of Independence but is more specifically to the Constitutional Amendment that included the Article 21A in the Indian constitution making Education a fundamental Right. This amendment, however, specified the need for a legislation to describe the mode of implementation of the same which necessitated the drafting of a separate Education Bill. The rough draft of the bill was composed in year 2005. It received much opposition due to its mandatory provision to provide 25% reservation for disadvantaged children in private schools. The sub-committee of the Central Advisory Board of Education which prepared the draft Bill held this provision as a significant prerequisite for creating a democratic and egalitarian society. Indian Law commission had initially proposed 50% reservation for disadvantaged students in private schools.

Passage

The bill was approved by the cabinet on 2 July 2009. Rajya Sabha passed the bill on 20 July 2009 and the Lok Sabha on 4 August 2009. It received Presidential assent and was notified as law on 3 Sept 2009 as The Childrens' Right to Free and Compulsory Education Act. The law came into effect in the whole of India except the state of Jammu and Kashmir from 1 April 2010, the first time in the history of India a law was brought into force by a speech by the Prime Minister. In his speech, Manmohan Singh, Prime Minister of India stated that, "We are committed to ensuring that all children, irrespective of gender and social category, have access to education. An education that enables them to acquire the skills, knowledge, values and attitudes necessary to become responsible and active citizens of India."

Highlights

The Act makes education a fundamental right of every child between the ages of 6 and 14 and specifies minimum norms in elementary schools. It requires all private schools to reserve 25% of seats to children from poor families (to be reimbursed by the state as part of the public-private partnership plan). It also prohibits all unrecognized schools from practice, and makes provisions for no donation or capitation fees and no interview of the child or parent for admission. The Act also provides that no child shall be held back, expelled, or required to pass a board examination until the completion of elementary education. There is also a provision for special training of school dropouts to bring them up to par with students of the same age.

The RTE act requires surveys that will monitor all neighborhoods, identify children requiring education, and set up facilities for providing it. The Right to Education of persons with disabilities until 18 years of age is laid down under a separate legislation-the Persons with Disabilities Act. A number of other provisions regarding improvement of school infrastructure, teacher-student ratio and faculty are made in the Act.

The Act provides for a special organization, the National Commission for the Protection of Child Rights, an autonomous body set up in 2007, to monitor the implementation of the act, together with Commissions to be set up by the states.

Implementation and Funding

In the Indian constitution, comes under the purview of the states, and the Act has made state and local bodies accountable for the implementation. The states have been clamouring that these bodies do not have the financial capacity to cover all the schools needed for universal education. Thus it was clear that the central government (which collects most of the revenue) will be required to subsidize the states.

A committee set up to study the funds requirement and funding initially estimated that ₹ 171,000 crores or 1.71 trillion (US$38.2 billion) would be required in the next five years to implement the Act, and in April 2010 the central government agreed to sharing the funding for implementing the law in the ratio of 65 to 35 between the centre and the states, and a ratio of 90 to 10 for the northeastern states. However, in mid 2010, this figure was upgraded to ₹

231,000 crores, and the center agreed to raise its share to 68%.

A critical development in 2011 has been the decision taken in principle to extend the right to education till Class X (age 16) and into the preschool age range. The CABE committee is in the process of looking into the implications of making these changes.

Advisory Council on Implementation

The Ministry of HRD set up a high-level, 14-member NAC for implementation of the bill. The members include

- Kiran Karnik, former president of NASSCOM
- Krishna Kumar, former director of the NCERT
- Mrinal Miri, former vice-chancellor of NorthEast Hill University
- Yogendra Yadav - social scientist
- Amita Dhanda, professor of law, NALSAR, Hyderabad;
- Venita Kaul, Ex-World Bank and Head, Centre for Early Childhood Education and Development, Ambedkar University, Delhi
- Annie Namala, an activist and head of Centre for Social Equity and Inclusion
- Aboobacker Ahmad, vice-president of Muslim Education Society, Kerala.[24]

Status of Implementation

A report on the status of implementation of the Act was released by the Ministry of Human Resource Development on the one year anniversary of the Act. The report admits that 8.1 million children in the age group 06-14 remain out of school and there's a shortage of 508,000 teachers country-wide. A shadow report

by the RTE Forum representing the leading education networks in the country, however, challenging the findings pointing out that several key legal commitments are falling behind the schedule. The Supreme Court of India has also intervened to demand implementation of the Act in the Northeast. It has also provided the legal basis for ensuring pay parity between teachers in government and government aided schools.

Criticism

The act has been criticized for being hastily-drafted, not consulting many groups active in education, not considering the quality of education, infringing on the rights of private and religious minority schools to administer their system, and for excluding children under six years of age. Many of the ideas are seen as continuing the policies of Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan of the last decade, and the World Bank funded District Primary Education Programme DPEP of the '90s, both of which, while having set up a number of schools in rural areas, have been criticized for being ineffective and corruption-ridden.

Quality of Education

The quality of education provided by the government system remains in question. While it remains the largest provider of elementary education in the country forming 80% of all recognized schools, it suffers from shortages of teachers, infrastructural gaps and several habitations continue to lack schools altogether. There are also frequent allegations of government schools being riddled with absenteeism and mismanagement and appointments are based on political convenience. Despite the allure of free lunch-food in the government schools, many parents send their children to private schools. Average school teacher salaries in private rural schools in some States (about ₹ 4,000 per month) are considerably lower than that in government schools. As a result, proponents of low cost private schools, critiqued government schools as being poor value for money.

Children attending the private schools are seen to be at an advantage, thus discriminating against the weakest sections, who are forced to go to government schools. Furthermore, the system has been criticized as catering to the rural elite who are able to afford school fees in a country where large number of families

live in absolute poverty. The act has been criticized as discriminatory for not addressing these issues.

Public-private Partnership

In order to address these quality issues, the Act also has provisions for compensating private schools for admission of children under the 25% quota which has been compared to school vouchers, whereby parents may “spend" their vouchers in any school, private or public. This measure, along with the increase in PPP (Public Private Partnership) has been viewed by some organizations such as the All-India Forum for Right to Education (AIF-RTE), as the state abdicating its “constitutional obligation towards providing elementary education".

Infringement on Private Schools

The Society for Unaided Private Schools, Rajasthan petitioned the Supreme Court of India claiming the act violates the constitutional right of private managements to run their institutions without governmental interference. The parties claimed that providing 25 percent reservation for children from economically weak section in government and private unaided schools is unconstitutional. The Supreme Court held that providing such reservation in not unconstitutional, but stated that the Act will not be applicable on unaided private minority schools, and boarding schools.

Barrier for Orphans

The stringent provisions of the Act make it mandatory for all children to produce income and caste certificates, BPL cards and birth certificates. Orphan children are often unable to produce such documents, even though they are willing to do so. As a result, schools are not admitting them, as they require the documents as a condition to admission.

TERRORISM IN INDIA

Terrorism in India is primarily attributable to religious communities and

Naxalite radical movements. The regions with long term terrorist activities today are Jammu and Kashmir, Mumbai, Central India (Naxalism) and the Seven Sister States (independence and autonomy movements). As of 2006, at least 232 of the country's 608 districts were afflicted, at differing intensities, by various insurgent and terrorist movements. In August 2008, National Security Advisor M K Narayanan has said that there are as many as 800 terrorist cells operating in the country.

Terrorist Attacks in India (Since 2001)

Maharashtra

Mumbai

Mumbai has been the most preferred target for most terrorist organizations, primarily the separatist forces from Pakistan. Over the past few years there have been a series of attacks, including explosions in local trains in July 2006, and the most recent and unprecedented attacks of 26 November 2008, when two of the prime hotels, a landmark train station, and a Jewish Chabad house, in South Mumbai, were attacked and sieged.

Terrorist attacks in Mumbai include:

- 12 March 1993 - Series of 13 bombs go off, killing 257
- 6 December 2002 - Bomb goes off in a bus in Ghatkopar, killing 2
- 27 January 2003 - Bomb goes off on a bicycle in Vile Parle, killing 1
- 14 March 2003 - Bomb goes off in a train in Mulund, killing 10
- 28 July 2003 - Bomb goes off in a bus in Ghatkopar, killing 4
- 25 August 2003 - Two Bombs go off in cars near the Gateway of India and Zaveri Bazaar, killing 50

- 11 July 2006 - Series of seven bombs go off in trains, killing 209
- 26 November 2008 to 29 November 2008 - Coordinated series of attacks, killing at least 172.
- 13 July 2011 - Three coordinated bomb explosions at different locations, killing 26

Pune

Terrorist attacks elsewhere in Maharashtra:

- 13 February 2010 - a bomb explosion at the German Bakery in Pune killed fourteen people, and injured at least 60 more

Jammu and Kashmir

Armed insurgency in Jammu and Kashmir has killed tens of thousands to date.

Northern and Northwestern India

Bihar

The existence of certain insurgent groups, like the CPI-ML, Peoples war *etc.* is a major concern, as they frequently attack local police and politicians. Poor governance and the law and order system in Bihar have helped increase the menace caused by the militias. The State has witnessed many massacres by these groups. The main victims of the violence by these groups are helpless people (including women, children, and the elderly) who are killed in massacres. The state police is ill-equipped to take on the AK-47s and AK-56s of the militants with their vintage 303 rifles. The militants have also used landmines to kill ambush police parties.

The root cause of the militant activities in the state is huge disparity between the caste groups. After Independence, land reforms were supposed to be

implemented, thereby giving the low caste and the poor a share in the lands, which was until then held mostly by high caste people. However, due to caste based divisive politics in the state, land reforms were never implemented properly. This led to a growing sense of alienation among the low caste.

Communist groups like CPI-ML, MCC, and People's War took advantage of this and instigated the low caste people to take up arms against establishment, which was seen as a tool in the hands of rich. They started taking up lands of the rich by force, killing the high caste people. The high caste people resorted to use of force by forming their own army, Ranvir Sena, to take on the naxalites. The State witnessed a bloody period in which the groups tried to prove their supremacy through mass killings. The police remained a mute witness to these killings, as they lacked the means to take any action.

The Ranvir Sena has now significantly weakened with the arrest of its top brass. The other groups are still active. There have been arrests in various parts of the country, particularly those made by the Delhi and Mumbai police in the recent past, indicating that extremist/terrorist outfits have been spreading their networks in this state. There is a strong suspicion that Bihar is also being used as a transit point by the small-arms, fake currency and drug dealers entering from Nepal and terrorists reportedly infiltrating through Nepal and Bangladesh.

Punjab

The Sikhs form a majority in the Indian state of Punjab. During the 1970s, a section of Sikh leaders cited various political, social, and cultural issues to allege that the Sikhs were being cornered and ignored in Indian Society, and Sikhism was being absorbed into the Hindu fold. This gradually led to an armed movement in the Punjab, led by some key figures demanding a separate state for Sikhs.

The insurgency intensified during the 1980s, when the movement turned violent and the name Khalistan resurfaced and sought independence from the Indian Union. Led by Jarnail Singh Bhindranwale who, though not in favour in the creation of Khalistan, was also not against it, they began using militancy to stress the movement's demands. Soon things turned extreme with India alleging that neighbouring Pakistan supported these militants, who, by 1983-84, had begun to enjoy widespread support among Sikhs.

In 1984, Operation Blue Star was conducted by the Indian government to stem out the movement. It involved an assault on the Golden Temple complex, which Sant Bhindranwale had fortified in preparation of an army assault. Indira Gandhi, India's then prime minister, ordered the military to storm the temple, who eventually had to use tanks. After a 74 hour firefight, the army successfully took control of the temple. In doing so, it damaged some portions of the Akal Takht, the Sikh Reference Library, and the Golden Temple itself. According to Indian government sources, 83 army personnel were killed and 249 were injured. Militant casualties were 493 killed and 86 injured.

During the same year, the assassination of Indira Gandhi by two Sikh bodyguards, believed to be driven by the Golden Temple affair, resulted in widespread anti-Sikh riots, especially in New Delhi. Following Operation Black Thunder in 1988, Punjab Police, first under Julio Ribeiro and then under KPS Gill, together with the Indian Army, eventually succeeded in pushing the movement underground.

In 1985, Sikh terrorists bombed an Air India flight from Canada to India, killing all 329 people on board Air India Flight 182. It was the worst terrorist act in Canada's history.

The ending of Sikh militancy and the desire for a Khalistan catalyzed when the then-Prime Minister of Pakistan, Benazir Bhutto, handed all intelligence material concerning Punjab militancy to the Indian government, as a goodwill gesture. The Indian government used that intelligence to put an end to those who were behind attacks in India and militancy.

The ending of overt Sikh militancy in 1993 led to a period of relative calm, punctuated by militant acts (for example, the assassination of Punjab CM, Beant Singh, in 1995) attributed to half a dozen or so operating Sikh militant organisations. These organisations include Babbar Khalsa International, Khalistan Commando Force, Khalistan Liberation Force, and Khalistan Zindabad Force.

New Delhi

2011 High court bombing

The 2011 Delhi bombing took place in the Indian capital Delhi on Wednesday, 7 September 2011 at 10:14 local time outside Gate No. 5 of the Delhi High Court, where a suspected briefcase bomb was planted. The blast killed 12 people and injured 76.

2007 Delhi security summit

The Delhi summit on security took place on 14 February 2007 with the foreign ministers of China, India, and Russia meeting in Hyderabad House, Delhi, India, to discuss terrorism, drug trafficking, reform of the United Nations, and the security situations in Afghanistan, Iran, Iraq, and North Korea.

2005 Delhi bombings

Three explosions went off in the Indiancapital of New Delhi on 29 October 2005, which killed more than 60 people and injured at least 200 others. The high number of casualties made the bombings the deadliest attack in India in 2005. It was followed by 5 bomb blasts on 13 September 2008.

2001 Attack on Indian parliament

Terrorists on 13 December 2001 attacked the Parliament of India, resulting in a 45-minute gun battle in which 9 policemen and parliament staff were killed. All five terrorists were also killed by the security forces and were identified as Pakistani nationals. The attack took place around 11:40 am (IST), minutes after both Houses of Parliament had adjourned for the day. The suspected terrorists dressed in commando fatigues entered Parliament in a car through the VIP gate of the building. Displaying Parliament and Home Ministry security stickers, the vehicle entered the Parliament premises. The terrorists set off massive blasts and used AK-47 rifles, explosives, and grenades for the attack. Senior Ministers and over 200 Members of Parliament were inside the Central Hall of Parliament when the attack took place. Security personnel sealed the entire premises, which saved many lives.

Uttar Pradesh

2005 Ayodhya attacks

The long simmering Ayodhya crisis finally culminated in a terrorist attack on the site of the 16th century Babri Masjid. The ancient Masjid in Ayodhya was demolished on 5 July 2005. Following the two-hour gunfight between Lashkar-e-Toiba terrorists based in Pakistan and Indian police, in which six terrorists were killed, opposition parties called for a nationwide strike with the country's leaders condemning the attack, believed to have been masterminded by Dawood Ibrahim.

2010 Varanasi blasts

On 7 December 2010, another blast occurred in Varanasi, that killed immediately a toddler, and set off a stampede in which 20 people, including four foreigners, were injured. The responsibility for the attack was claimed by the Islamist millitant group Indian Mujahideen.

2006 Varanasi blasts

A series of blasts occurred across the Hinduholy city of Varanasi on 7 March 2006. Fifteen people are reported to have been killed and as many as 101 others were injured. No one has accepted responsibility for the attacks, but it is speculated that the bombings were carried out in retaliation of the arrest of a Lashkar-e-Toiba agent in Varanasi earlier in February 2006.

On 5 April 2006 the Indian police arrested six Islamic militants, including a cleric who helped plan bomb blasts. The cleric is believed to be a commander of a banned Bangladeshi Islamic militant group, Harkatul Jihad-al Islami, and is linked to the Inter Services Intelligence, the Pakistani spy agency.

Northeastern India

Northeastern India consists of seven states (also known as *the seven sisters*): Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura, Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram, Manipur, and

Nagaland. Tensions exist between these states and the central government, as well as amongst the tribal people, who are natives of these states, and migrant peoples from other parts of India.

The states have accused New Delhi of ignoring the issues concerning them. It is this feeling which has led the natives of these states to seek greater participation in self-governance. There are existing territorial disputes between Manipur and Nagaland.

There is a rise of insurgent activities and regional movements in the northeast, especially in the states of Assam, Nagaland, Mizoram, and Tripura. Most of these organisations demand independent state status or increased regional autonomy and sovereignty.

Northeastern regional tension has eased of late with Indian and state governments' concerted effort to raise the living standards of the people in these regions. However, militancy still exists in this region of India supported by external sources.

Nagaland

The first and perhaps the most significant insurgency was in Nagaland from the early 1950s until it was finally quelled in the early 1980s through a mixture of repression and co-optation. The *National Socialist Council of Nagaland-Isak-Muivah* (NSCN-IM), demands an independent Nagaland and has carried out several attacks on Indian military installations in the region. According to government officials, 599 civilians, 235 security forces, and 862 terrorists have lost their lives between 1992 and 2000.

On 14 June 2001, a ceasefire agreement was signed between the government of India and the NSCN-IM, which had received widespread approval and support in Nagaland. Terrorist outfits such as the Naga National Council-Federal (NNC-F) and the National Council of Nagaland-Khaplang (NSCN-K) also welcomed the development.

Certain neighbouring states, especially Manipur, raised serious concerns over the ceasefire. They feared that NSCN would continue insurgent activities in its

state and demanded New Delhi scrap the ceasefire deal and renew military action. Despite the ceasefire, the NSCN has continued its insurgency.

Assam

After Nagaland, Assam is the most volatile state in the region. Beginning in 1979, the indigenous people of Assam demanded that the illegal immigrants who had emigrated from Bangladesh to Assam be detected and deported. The movement led by All Assam Students Union began non-violently with satyagraha, boycotts, picketing, and courting arrests.

Those protesting frequently came under police action. In 1983 an election was conducted, which was opposed by the movement leaders. The election led to widespread violence. The movement finally ended after the movement leaders signed an agreement (called the Assam Accord) with the central government on 15 August 1985.

Under the provisions of this accord, anyone who entered the state illegally between January 1966 and March 1971 was allowed to remain but was disenfranchised for ten years, while those who entered after 1971 faced expulsion. A November 1985 amendment to the Indian citizenship law allows non-citizens who entered Assam between 1961 and 1971 to have all the rights of citizenship except the right to vote for a period of ten years.

New Delhi also gave special administration autonomy to the Bodos in the state. However, the Bodos demanded a separate Bodoland, which led to a clash between the Bengalis, the Bodos, and the Indian military resulting in hundreds of deaths.

There are several organisations that advocate the independence of Assam. The most prominent of these is the United Liberation Front of Asom (ULFA). Formed in 1979, the ULFA has two main goals: the independence of Assam and the establishment of a socialist government.

The ULFA has carried out several terrorist attacks in the region targeting the Indian Military and non-combatants. The group assassinates political opponents, attacks police and other security forces, blasts railroad tracks, and attacks other

infrastructure facilities. The ULFA is believed to have strong links with the *Nationalist Socialist Council of Nagaland (NSCN),* Maoists, and the Naxalites.

It is also believed that they carry out most of their operations from the Kingdom of Bhutan. Because of ULFA's increased visibility, the Indian government outlawed the group in 1986 and declared Assam a troubled area. Under pressure from New Delhi, Bhutan carried a massive operation to drive out the ULFA militants from its territory.

Backed by the Indian Army, Thimphu was successful in killing more than a thousand terrorists and extraditing many more to India while sustaining only 120 casualties. The Indian military undertook several successful operations aimed at countering future ULFA terrorist attacks, but the ULFA continues to be active in the region. In 2004, the ULFA targeted a public school in Assam, killing 19 children and 5 adults.

Assam remains the only state in the northeast where terrorism is still a major issue. The Indian Military was successful in dismantling terrorist outfits in other areas, but have been criticised by human rights groups for allegedly using harsh methods when dealing with terrorists.

On 18 September 2005, a soldier was killed in Jiribam, Manipur, near the Manipur-Assam border, by members of the ULFA. On 14th march 2011 militants of the Ranjan Daimary-led faction ambushed patrolling troop of BSF when on way from Bangladoba in Chirang district of Assam to Ultapani in Kokrajhar killing 8 jawans.

Tripura

Tripura witnessed a surge in terrorist activities in the 1990s. New Delhi blamed Bangladesh for providing a safe haven to the insurgents operating from its territory. The area under control of the Tripura Tribal Areas Autonomous District Council was increased after a tripartite agreement between New Delhi, the state government of Tripura, and the Council. The government has since brought the movement under control, and the government of Tripura has so far succeeded to limit the terrorist activities.

Manipur

In Manipur, militants formed an organisation known as the People's Liberation Army. Their main goal was to unite the Meitei tribes of Burma and establish an independent state of Manipur. However, the movement was thought to have been suppressed after a fierce clash with Indian security forces in the mid 1990s.

On 18 September 2005, six separatist rebels were killed in fighting between the Zomi Revolutionary Army and the Zomi Revolutionary Front in the Churachandpur District.

On 20 September 2005, 14 Indian soldiers were ambushed and killed by 20 rebels from the Kanglei Yawol Kanna Lup (KYKL) terrorist organization, armed with AK-56 rifles, in the village of Nariang, 22 miles southwest of Manipur's capital Imphal. "Unidentified rebels using automatic weapons ambushed a road patrol of the army's Gorkha Rifles killing eight on the spot," said a spokesman for the Indian government.

Mizoram

The Mizo National Front fought for over two decades with the Indian Military in an effort to gain independence. As in neighbouring states the insurgency was quelled by force.

South India
Karnataka

Karnataka is considerably less affected by terrorism, despite having many places of historical importance and the IT hub of India, Bengaluru. However, recently Naxal activity has been increasing in the Western Ghats.

Bengaluru

Also, a few attacks have occurred, major ones including an attack on IISc on 28 December 2005 and serial blasts in Bengaluru on 26 July 2008.

Andhra Pradesh

Andhra Pradesh is one of the few southern states affected by terrorism, although of a far different kind and on a much smaller scale. The terrorism in Andhra Pradesh stems from the People's War Group (PWG), popularly known as Naxalites.

The PWG has been operating in India for over two decades, with most of its operations in the Telangana region in Andhra Pradesh. The group is also active in Orissa and Bihar. Unlike the Kashmiri insurgents and ULFA, PWG is a Maoist terrorist organisation and communism is one of its primary goals.

Having failed to capture popular support in the elections, they resorted to violence as a means to voice their opinions. The group targets Indian Police, multinational companies, and other influential institutions in the name of the communism. PWG has also targeted senior government officials, including the attempted assassination of former Andhra Pradesh Chief Minister Chandrababu Naidu.

It reportedly has a strength of 800 to 1,000 well armed militants and is believed to have close links with the Maoists in Nepal and the LTTE of Sri Lanka. According to the Indian government, on an average, more than 60 civilians, 60 naxal rebels and a dozen policemen are killed every year because of PWG led insurgency. Also, one of the major terrorist attacks was the 25 August 2007 Hyderabad Bombing.

Tamil Nadu

Tamil Nadu had LTTE (Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam) militants operating in the Tamil Nadu state until the assassination of former Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi. LTTE had given many speeches in Tamil Nadu led by Velupillai Prabhakaran, Tamilselvan, and other Eelam members. The Tamil Tigers, now a banned organisation, had been receiving many donations and support from India in the past. The Tamil Nadu Liberation Army is a militant Tamil movement in India that has ties to LTTE.

1998 Coimbatore bombings

Tamil Nadu also faced terrorist attacks orchestrated by Muslim fundamentalists.

Kerala

For a long time, Kerala was considered as a terror free state and model of tolerance and prosperity. The wake-up call came in October 2008, when four young Malayalis were killed by Indian security forces in an alleged jihadi training camp in Kashmir. Last July a different threat emerged when a group of young Muslims cut off the hand of a Christian professor, condemning him for writing an exam question they said insulted the Prophet Muhammad. According to Time Magazine, migrants to the Persian Gulf were taking extremist ideology to Kerala.

Insurgency in Kashmir

The insurgency in Kashmir has existed in various forms. Thousands of lives have been lost since 1989 due to the intensification of both the insurgency and the fight against it. A widespread armed insurgency started in Kashmir with the disputed 1987 election with some elements from the State's assembly forming militant wings which acted as a catalyst for the emergence of armed insurgency in the region.

The Inter-Services Intelligence of Pakistan has been accused by India of supporting and training Mujahideen to fight in Jammu and Kashmir. According to official figures released in Jammu and Kashmir assembly, there were 3,400 disappearance cases and the conflict has left more than 47,000 people dead as of July 2009. However, the number of insurgency-related deaths in the state have fallen sharply since the start of a slow-moving peace process between India and Pakistan.

History of the Insurgency

1947–1987

After independence from colonial rule India and Pakistan fought a war over the

princely state of Kashmir. At the end of the war India controlled the most valuable parts of Kashmir. While there were sporadic periods of violence there was no organized insurgency movement.

During this period legislative elections in Jammu and Kashmir were first held in 1951 and Sheikh Abdullah's party stood unopposed. However Sheikh Abdullah would fall in and out of favour with the central government and would often be dismissed only to be re-appointed later on. This was a time of political instability in Jammu and Kashmir and it went through several periods of President's rule by the Federal Government.

1987–2004

After Sheikh Abdullah's death, his son Farooq Abdullah took over as Chief Minister of Jammu and Kashmir. Farooq Abdullah eventually fell out of favour with the Central Government and the Prime Minister of India, Indira Gandhi had him dismissed. A year later Farooq Abdullah announced an alliance with the ruling Congress party for the elections of 1987. The elections were allegedly rigged in favour of Farooq Abdullah.

This led to the rise of an armed insurgency movement composed, in part, of those who unfairly lost elections. Pakistan supplied these groups with logistical support, arms, recuits and training.

2004–Present

Beginning in 2004 Pakistan began to end its support for insurgents in Kashmir. This happened because terrorist groups linked to Kashmir twice tried to assassinate Pakistani President General Pervez Musharraf. His successor, Asif Ali Zardari has continued the policy, calling insurgents in Kashmir "terrorists". Although it is unclear if Pakistan's intelligence agency, the Inter-Services Intelligence, thought to be the agency aiding and controlling the insurgency is following Pakistan's commitment to end support for the insurgency in Kashmir.

Despite the change in the nature of the insurgency from a phenomenon supported by external forces to a primarily domestic driven movement the Indian

government has continued to send large numbers of troops to the Indian border and to crack down on civil liberties. There have been widespread protests against Indian rule.

Once the most formidable face of Kashmir militancy, Hizbul Mujahideen is slowly fading away as its remaining commanders and cadres are being taken out on a regular interval by security forces.

Reasons for the Insurgency

Humanitarian abuses

Some analysts have suggested that the number of Indian troops in Jammu and Kashmir is close to 600,000 although estimates vary and the Indian government refuses to release official figures. These troops have engaged in widespread humanitarian abuses and have engaged in extrajudicial killings. This has led to support for the insurgency. However in October 2010, Army Chief Gen VK Singh stated in an interview that over 95% of the allegations of human rights violations proved to be false and had apparently been levelled with the “ulterior motive of maligning the armed forces". Giving details, he said 988 allegations against the Army personnel in Jammu and Kashmir were received since 1994. Out of these 965 cases were investigated and 940 were found false, accounting for 95.2 percent.

Military forces in Jammu and Kashmir operate under emergency powers granted to them by the central government. These powers allow the military to curtail civil liberties, creating further support for the insurgency. The insurgents have also abused human rights, engaging in what some have called an ethnic cleansing. The government’s inability to protect the people from both its own troops and the insurgency has further eroded support for the government.

ISI’s role

The Pakistani Inter-Services Intelligence has allegedly encouraged and aided the Kashmir independence movement through an insurgency due to its dispute on the legitimacy of Indian rule in Kashmir, with the insurgency as an easy way to

keep Indian troops distracted and cause international condemnation of India.

Political rights

The insurgency was sparked by the rigging of state elections in 1987. This has contributed to anti-government sentiment. A government report found that almost half of all Kashmiri Panchayat Raj positions were vacant and suggested that the reason for this was the destabilizing effect of the conflict. The Panchayat Raj is a system of elected village level governance created by the 73rd amendment to the Indian constitution. The report also noted that their ability to effectively govern was “crippled."

There have been some signs in recent times that the Indian government has begun to take Kashmiri political views more seriously, especially those expressed through elections. During the Jammu and Kashmir state assembly elections, 2008 the national ruling party chose to form a coalition with the party that won the most votes in order to “honour the mandate" of the election even though it was contrary to their immediate interests.

Mujahideen influence

After the invasion of Afghanistan by the Soviet Union, Mujahideen fighters, with the aid of Pakistan, slowly infiltrated Kashmir with the goal of spreading a radical Islamist ideology.

Religion

Jammu and Kashmir is the only Muslim majority state in Hindu-majority India. Indian-American journalist Asra Nomani states that while India itself is a secular state, Muslims are politically, culturally and economically marginalized when compared to Hindus in India as a whole. The Government’s decision to transfer 99 acres of forest land to a Hindu organization solidified this feeling and led to one of the largest protest rallies in Jammu and Kashmir.

Other reasons

The Indian National Census shows that Kashmir lags behind other states in most socio-development indicators such as literacy rates and has unusually high levels of unemployment. This contributes to anti-government sentiment.

Kunan Poshpora Mass Rape

The Kunan Poshpora mass rape occurred on February 23, 1991, when units of the Indian army launched a search and interrogation operation in the village of Kunan Poshpora, located in Kashmir's remote Kupwara District. At least 53 women were allegedly gang raped by soldiers that night. However, Human Rights organizations including Human Rights Watch have reported that the number of raped women could be as high as 100. Although the Indian government's investigations into the incident rejected the allegations as "baseless," international human rights organizations have expressed serious doubts about the integrity of these investigations and the manner in which they were conducted, stating that the Indian government launched a "campaign to acquit the army of charges of human rights violations and discredit those who brought the charges.

According to reports, on February 23, 1991 at approximately 11:00PM soldiers from the 4th Rajputana Rifles cordoned off the village of Kunan Poshpora to conduct a search operation. The men were taken from their homes and assembled in an open field for interrogation overnight. Once the men had been taken away, soldiers allegedly gang raped a large number of village women overnight till 9:00 AM the next day. Local villagers alleged that up to 100 women "were gang-raped without any consideration of their age, married, unmarried, pregnancy etc." The victims ranged in age from 13 to 80. The village headman and other leaders have claimed that they reported the rapes to army officials on February 27, but the officials denied the charges and refused to take any further action. However, army officials claim that no report was ever made. On March 5, villagers complained to Kupwara district magistrate S.M. Yasin, who visited the village on March 7 to investigate. On March 18, divisional commissioner Wajahat Habibullah visited the village, and filed a confidential report, parts of which were later released to the public.

In response to criticism of the government's handling of the investigation, the army requested the Press Council of India to investigate the incident. The investigative team visited Kunan Poshpora in June, more than three months after

the alleged attacks. Upon interviewing a number of the alleged victims, the team claimed that contradictions in their testimony rendered their allegations of rape “baseless". The Press Council’s dismissal of all the Kunan Poshpora allegation, and the manner in which it carried out its investigation were widely criticized.

The United States Department of State, in its 1992 report on international human rights, rejected the Indian government’s conclusion, and determined that there was credible evidence to support charges that an elite army unit engaged in mass rape in the Kashmiri village of Kunan Poshpora.

Following the release of the Press Council’s report, Indian authorities dismissed all of the allegations of mass rape as groundless. No further investigations were conducted. In 1994, a Women’s Initiative report featured the testimony of several of the alleged victims. Many complained of social ostracism from their families and communities because of the “shame" of having been raped. Some of the alleged victims reportedly committed suicide after the incident. According to the report, not a single marriage proposal had been received for any women, raped or not, in the village for three years after the incident.

Tactics

India

Over time the Indian government has increasingly relied on military presence and a curtailment of civil liberties to achieve its aims in Kashmir. The military has committed massive human rights violations. For most of the history of the insurgency the government paid little attention to the political views of the Kashmiri people. The government would often dissolve assemblies, arrest elected politicians and impose President’s rule. The government also rigged elections in 1987. In recent times there have been signs that the government is taking local elections more seriously.

The government has also funnelled development aid to Kashmir and Kashmir has now become the biggest per capita receiver of federal aid.

Pakistan

The Pakistani central government originally supported, trained and armed the insurgency in Kashmir, however after groups linked to the Kashmiri insurgency twice attempted to assassinate President Pervez Musharraf, Musharraf decided to end support for such groups. His successor, Asif Ali Zardari has continued the policy, calling insurgents in Kashmir “terrorists".

But the Pakistani Inter-Services Intelligence hasn’t followed the lead of the government and has continued its support for insurgent groups in Kashmir although Pakistani support for the insurgency has certainly waned.

Insurgents

Since around 2000 the ‘insurgency’ has become far less violent and has instead taken on the form of protests and marches. Certain groups have also chosen to lay down their arms and look for a peaceful resolution to the conflict.

Groups

The different insurgent groups have different aims in Kashmir. Some want complete independence from both India and Pakistan, others want unification with Pakistan and still others just want greater autonomy from the Indian government. A 2010 survey found that 43% in J & K would favour independence, with support for the independence movement unevenly distributed across the region.

Identity

Over the last two years, the militant group, Lashkar-e-Toiba has split into two factions: *Al Mansurin* and *Al Nasirin.* Another new group reported to have emerged is the Save Kashmir Movement. Harkatul-Mujahideen (formerly known as Harkatul-Ansar) and Lashkar-e-Toiba are believed to be operating from Muzaffarabad, Azad Kashmir and Muridke, Pakistan respectively.

Other less known groups are the Freedom Force and Farzandan-e-Milat. A

smaller group, Al-Badr, has been active in Kashmir for many years and is still believed to be functioning. All Parties Hurriyat Conference, an organization that uses moderate means to press for the rights of the Kashmiris, is often considered as the *mediator* between New Delhi and insurgent groups.

Al-Qaeda

It is unclear if Al-Qaeda has a presence in Jammu and Kashmir. Donald Rumsfield suggested that they were active and in 2002 the SAS hunted for Osama bin Laden in Jammu and Kashmir. Al-Qaeda claims that it has established a base in Jammu and Kashmir. However there has been no evidence for any of these assertions. The Indian Army also claims that there is no evidence of Al-Qaeda's presence in Jammu and Kashmir. Al-Qaeda has established bases in Pakistani administered Kashmir and some, including Robert Gates have suggested that they have helped to plan attacks in India.